

Barry Davies LL.B (Hons)
Solicitor/Cyfreithiwr
Head of Legal and Democratic Services
Pennaeth Gwasanaethau Cyfreithiol a
Democrataidd



**TO: Councillor: Arnold Woolley
(Chairman)**

Councillors: Helen Brown, Carol Ellis, Dennis Hutchinson,
Nancy Matthews, Neville Phillips OBE, Tony Sharps,
Nigel Steele-Mortimer, Matt Wright

Your Ref /
Eich Cyf

Our Ref / Ein Cyf ST

Date / Dyddiad 10/11/2010

Ask for / Gofynner am Nicola Gittins

Direct Dial / Rhif Union 01352 702345

Fax / Ffacs

Dear Sir / Madam,

A meeting of the **EXECUTIVE** will be held in the **CLWYD COMMITTEE ROOM, COUNTY HALL, MOLD** on **TUESDAY, 16 NOVEMBER 2010** at **09:30** to consider the following items.

Yours faithfully

Democracy and Governance Manager

AGENDA

1. **APOLOGIES**

2. **MINUTES**

To confirm as a correct record the minutes of the meeting held on 19/10/2010 (copy enclosed).

3. **DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

TO CONSIDER THE FOLLOWING REPORTS

STRATEGIC REPORTS

4. **ALTERNATIVE LANDLORD MODEL**

Report of the Chief Executive - Portfolio of the Executive Member for Housing

County Hall, Mold. CH7 6NA
Tel. 01352 702400 DX 708591 Mold 4
www.flintshire.gov.uk
Neuadd y Sir, Yr Wyddgrug. CH7 6NR
Ffôn 01352 702400 DX 708591 Mold 4
www.siryfflint.gov.uk

The Council welcomes correspondence in Welsh or English
Mae'r Cyngor yn croesawu gohebiaeth yn y Gymraeg neu'r Saesneg

5. PROPOSAL TO EXTEND THE CLWYDIAN RANGE AREA OF OUTSTANDING NATURAL BEAUTY
Report of the Chief Executive - Portfolio of the Executive Member for Regeneration and Tourism
6. CUSTOMER SERVICE STRATEGY 2010 - 2013 - PROGRESS REPORT
Report of the Head of ICT and Customer Services - Portfolio of the Executive Member for Corporate Management
7. PROPOSED MERGER OF FLINTSHIRE AND WREXHAM LOCAL SAFEGUARDING CHILDREN BOARDS FROM 01.04.11
Report of the Director of Community Services - Portfolio of the Executive Member for Social Services
8. TRAFFIC CALMING
Report of the Director of Environment - Portfolio of the Deputy Leader and Executive Member for Environment
9. ENERGY POLICY UPDATE
Report of the Director of Environment - Portfolio of the Leader and Executive Member for Finance and Asset Management
10. ADOPTION OF THE SHORELINE MANAGEMENT PLAN 2
Report of the Director of Environment - Portfolio of the Deputy Leader and Executive Member for Environment
11. WELSH PUBLIC LIBRARY STANDARDS ANNUAL REPORT 2009-10
Report of the Director of Lifelong Learning - Portfolio of the Executive Member for Education
12. DRAFT PLAY STRATEGY
Report of the Director of Lifelong Learning - Portfolio of the Executive Member for Leisure Services and Public Protection
13. TRANSPORT TO DENOMINATIONAL SCHOOLS
Report of the Member Engagement Manager - Portfolio of the Executive Member for Education

OPERATIONAL REPORTS

14. TARGET SETTING REVIEW
Report of the Chief Executive - Portfolio of the Executive Member for Corporate Management
15. COMMUNITY STRATEGY AND LOCAL SERVICE BOARD - MID YEAR REVIEW
Report of the Chief Executive - Portfolio of the Executive Member for Corporate Management
16. COUNCIL TAX BASE FOR 2011-12
Report of the Head of Finance - Portfolio of the Leader and Executive Member for Finance and Asset Management

17. MATRIX CONTRACT UPDATE (MANAGED AGENCY STAFF SOLUTION)
Report of the Head of Human Resources and Organisational Development - Portfolio of the Executive Member for Corporate Management
18. EXERCISE OF DELEGATED DECISIONS
Report of the Chief Executive enclosed
19. FORWARD WORK PROGRAMME - FOR INFORMATION
A copy of the Executive Forward Work Programme (months 11/10 to 04/11) together with an update are enclosed for information

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985 - TO CONSIDER THE EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC

The following item is considered to be exempt by virtue of Paragraph(s) 12, 15 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended).

20. CORPORATE SERVICES ADMINISTRATION REVIEW
Report of the Head of ICT and Customer Services - Portfolio of the Executive Member for Corporate Management

The following item is considered to be exempt by virtue of Paragraph(s) 12, 15 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended).

21. FINANCE FUNCTION REVIEW PHASE 2
Report of the Head of Finance - Portfolio of the Leader and Executive Member for Finance and Asset Management

EXECUTIVE
19 OCTOBER 2010

Minutes of the meeting of the Executive of Flintshire County Council held at County Hall, Mold on Tuesday, 19 October 2010.

PRESENT: Councillor A. Woolley (Chairman)

Councillors: C. A. Ellis, H. D. Hutchinson, N. M. Matthews, N. Phillips, L. A. Sharps and N. Steele-Mortimer

ALSO PRESENT:

Councillors: J. B. Attridge, G. H. Bateman, R. G. Hampson, P. G. Heesom, R. B. Jones and D. I. Mackie

IN ATTENDANCE:

Chief Executive, Director of Environment, Director of Lifelong Learning, Head of Legal & Democratic Services, Head of Finance, Head of Human Resources and Organisational Development, Head of ICT & Customer Services, Head of Development and Resources and Team Manager – Committee Services

APOLOGIES:

Councillors: H. Brown and M. Wright

114. MINUTES

The minutes of the meetings of the Executive held on 7 September and 21 September 2010 were confirmed as a correct record.

115. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Councillors Ellis, Hutchinson, Matthews, Phillips, Steele-Mortimer and Woolley declared interests in agenda item number 13 as they were school governors. Councillor Woolley also declared an interest in agenda item number 14. The Head of Legal and Democratic Service said all of the interests declared were personal, not prejudicial so the Members could discuss and vote on the items.

116. BETSI CADWALADR UNIVERSITY HEALTH BOARD

The Chief Executive introduced Mary Burrows, Chief Executive of Betsi Cadwaladr University Health Board (BCUHB), and welcomed her to the meeting.

He introduced the five year strategy of the Board, which was the first in a series of position statements to inform the Council of the strategies and plans of the Board. The Board had consulted all six Councils on a framework for locality planning and, following informal consultation with the Council, had decided to retain the three localities of Deeside; Mold, Buckley and Caergwrle; Flint and Holywell. Localities were intended to be a geographical and professional base for service planning and integration amongst partners. He

also highlighted the principles of locality working, which were detailed in the report.

The Chief Executive said that the Board and Councils needed to improve their communication and arrangements were being made for bi-annual attendance at Overview and Scrutiny meetings in each Council, more frequent written briefings for elected Members and direct communication with Councils when consulting on key strategies and to respect the public interest role of Councils as democratically elected representatives bodies.

The Chief Executive explained the key issues for Flintshire where assurances had been sought over service resilience and continuity, which were: the in-county community hospital network; the future of Flint Hospital; the continuation of the primary health care centre strategy; access to English Border hospitals and a limit to the repatriation of funds where alternative services of quality and accessibility could not be guaranteed, and fulfilling the commitment of the legacy statement of the former Flintshire Local Health Board.

Mary Burrows thanked the Executive for her invitation to attend the meeting. In response to a number of questions raised, Mary Burrows addressed the following:

- There were no plans for patients from North Wales to attend either Swansea or Cardiff for treatment, instead of attending specialist hospitals in Liverpool and Manchester. Links with England would continue to be built
- There were issues on repatriation and value for money. For example, the Board was charged for blood tests carried out at the Countess of Chester Hospital (CoCH) when they could be carried out at no cost at the Wrexham Maelor Hospital. In addition, it should also be about quality of service - contacts with English providers would continue
- Details on any material changes would be done via briefings with the Council and a question and answer sheet would be provided on the 3 cycle engagement consultation
- There were currently 119 doctor vacancies which was due to a number of different factors, such as the change in immigration laws and the areas that doctors were choosing to specialise in. However, work was on-going to reduce the number of vacancies
- Continuing health care cost £78M. A lot of the care could be provided locally by providing services with Social Services to enable best value for money with the best clinical outcomes
- No decisions had been taken on the future of Flint Hospital. In a 10 mile radius, there was Deeside; Mold, Buckley and Caergwrle; Flint and Holywell providing a service for a relatively small population. Discussions were taking place with local authorities as to how improved care could be provided. Flint did have a role but a decision needed to be taken, following discussions, as to whether it was the same as the current role.

She added that a bed presence did not necessarily measure the quality of health care

- Communication was carried out via a 3 cycle engagement. She emphasised that work was taking place at a fast pace which was important as the board was over budget – if that budget did not reduce, it could impact on local authorities

The Chief Executive explained that meetings of the Board were attended by Sheila Wentworth, who represented the six North Wales Councils. He added that discussions on options for proposed changes would take place with other local bodies, such as the Probation Service and the Police, all of which had different decision making processes. Therefore, it was important to have continuing dialogue. In addition, continuing healthcare was an issue. He understood the situation with Flint Hospital and said clarity from the Minister was needed on what scope the Board would have to consider options. Mary Burrows responded that she hoped to have a response on that issue imminently.

In conclusion, Mary Burrows said it was important that information was received in a timely manner and said she, and other members of the Board, could be contacted via email and a response would be provided. This would assist in the reduction of inaccurate press articles.

RESOLVED:

That the five year plan of the Besti Cadwaladr University Health Board, and supporting information, as the first in a series of position statements to inform the Council of the strategies and plans of the Board, be noted.

117. RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY

The Chief Executive introduced the complete revision of the Risk Management Strategy. The revision took into account the matured approach to risk management, the development of the Strategic Assessment of Risks and Challenges (SARC), the business planning process, the development of the business continuity process, the Council's Governance Framework, the development of the Strategic Partnership Governance Framework and the adoption of the refined Risk Matrix (Likelihood and Impact).

RESOLVED

That the complete revision of the Risk Management Strategy be noted.

118. TRENT IMPROVEMENT PROGRAMME AND SALARY OVERPAYMENTS

The Head of Human Resources and Organisational Development explained the progress made in relation to the Trent Improvement Programme and the approach being undertaken for managing the salary overpayments to employees which had been identified as a result of the Trent Improvement Programme work.

Following the implementation of the Midland Trent System in November 2008, work had been in progress to ensure that the payroll data held on employees, posts occupied and pay was accurate. It had become apparent that significant amounts of data that were migrated from the former in-house Payroll system did not transfer accurately to the new Midland Trent system. Unfortunately, this was not detected until some time after implementation but had created some additional challenges and risks in paying employees accurately and had contributed to the number of errors made in relation to pay.

Work was underway to ensure that the Overpayments Procedure was properly documented and that all key stakeholders understood how it would be applied in the future. Whilst every effort was being made to recover all overpayments, the Heads of Human Resources and Organisational Development and Finance have reviewed roles and responsibilities of the Payroll Team and Corporate Debt Team to ensure that a proportionate and consistent approach was taken in relation to recovering debt/overpayments.

In response to a question on the competence of the software, the Head of Human Resources and Organisational Development explained that the overpayments were a result of a number of issues, such as data input and system issues which had not been addressed.

The Chief Executive added that the system was a complex one and there had been issues with functionality that the Authority had raised with Midland Trent. A number of other local bodies had experienced some of the same issues, which were being raised with the supplier. He added that progress reports would be submitted to the Executive and the relevant Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

RESOLVED

That the work being undertaken as part of the Trent Improvement Programme and the measures and actions being implemented to address the identified issues and risks be noted and endorsed.

119. TRANSFORMING EDUCATION: NORTH WALES REGIONAL COLLABORATION PROJECT FOR THE PROVISION OF SCHOOL IMPROVEMENT SERVICES

The Executive Member for Education explained the progress to date with the implementation of the North Wales Regional School Improvement Service project.

The North Wales Education Consortium had recognised the need to increase significantly the level of collaboration in service delivery within the Local Authority Education Sector in North Wales in order to improve efficiency, increase capacity and strengthen the specialist support provision to both local authorities and their schools. It had identified School Improvement Services as the key area to initiate collaborative working.

The Director of Lifelong Learning highlighted the drivers for change: The School Effectiveness Framework (SEF), the new Estyn Common Inspection Framework (CIF) and the Education Funding Review (EFR), the governance arrangements and the timescales for the project.

£50,000 had been secured from the Welsh Local Government Association (WLGA) 'Capacity Building Fund', to build capacity to deliver the project. All authorities had committed a match funding contribution. The collaborative project had been tasked to secure a further 10% savings which amounted to circa £1M across the six authorities.

The Chief Executive added that this was a prime example of regional collaboration on a large project. It displayed pace, vision and ambition and was viewed by the Minister as a "blueprint" for other regions.

RESOLVED

That the report be noted.

120. ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT 2009/10

The Chief Executive introduced the 2009/10 Annual Performance Report prior to it being considered at County Council that afternoon.

The Policy, Performance and Partnerships Manager explained that the Annual Performance Report was the Council's interpretation of the statutory requirement to publish an Improvement Plan as required by the Local Government (Wales) Measure (2009) which must be published by 31 October each year. The role and purpose of the Report was to account for the organisation's previous year's performance and the key risks and challenges it faced.

In response to a question by the Executive Member for Social Services on the provision of services despite budget cuts, the Chief Executive said the Regulators would need to be open minded on some Performance Indicators where local Councils were satisfied with performance. He felt the regime could be eased.

RESOLVED

That the 2009/10 draft Annual Performance Report be approved.

121. LOCAL GOVERNMENT DATA UNIT ANNUAL PERFORMANCE BULLETIN 2009/10

The Chief Executive informed Members of the annual national Performance Bulletin publication by the Local Government Data Unit and the Council's response. He reported that in the Western Mail newspaper, Flintshire County Council were shown as 6th out of 22 Council's in Wales in a 'basket of indicators' and were performing better than average. The Policy, Performance and Partnerships Manager said that Flintshire had achieved the

4th highest position where performance was better than average and showed an increased shift in improvement.

The Executive Member for Social Services said the performance indicator on Social Care for Children – Young Carers was not one that could be controlled by the Authority. Young carers chose whether or not to have an assessment so poor performance could be challenged. The Chief Executive responded that this was an example of where performance indicators should not be taken in isolation.

RESOLVED

That the contents of the Local Government Data Unit's Performance Bulletin and the Council's response be noted.

122. CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2010/11 (MONTH 4)

The Head of Finance provided the latest capital programme information for 2010/11.

The original capital programme total of £27.342M had increased to £37.697M; the explanation for the net increase of £10.355M was detailed in the report. The report also summarised the cumulative information relating to each programme area.

The capital receipts position continued to be closely monitored in the light of the economic downturn. As at the end of Month 4, it was anticipated that the full value of budgeted 2010/11 capital receipts would be received.

A table in the report detailed how the capital programme was financed. Recorded capital expenditure across the whole programme stood at £3.409M at Month 4, which was less than 10% of the revised budget total.

RESOLVED

That the report be noted and approved.

123. REVENUE BUDGET MONITORING 2010/11 (MONTH 5)

The Head of Finance introduced the report which provided Members with the most up to date budget monitoring information (Month 5) for the Council Fund and the Housing Revenue Account in 2010/11. The projected year end position as estimated at Month 5 was: Council Fund – Net overspend of £2.338M (overspend of £2.006M at Month 3) and Housing Revenue Account – Net overspend of £0.057M (underspend of £0.033M at Month 3).

The Chief Executive read out the following statement:

“There is some understandable concern that the Council is reporting a projected variation of an additional spend of £2.34M in its Council Fund budget for the current financial year.

This is a projection. There are two important points to note. Firstly, it is our aim to contain the increase - this is a projection after 5 months of the financial year with 7 months to go. The Council has a good track record of staying within its budget year on year. Secondly, the Council has set aside a Contingency Fund to absorb such variations and avoid a position where the Council would exceed its overall budget limit.

Why has the variation happened? There are five main reasons why budgets can vary in year:-

- the demand for services rises
- the economy does not behave as predicted
- the external market changes e.g energy rates soar or the costs of external providers rise
- where change and modernisation is needed budgets for services may no longer be adequate or sustainable
- standards for services can change by external direction e.g from Government or external regulators

The variation has to be managed. It should be kept in perspective. At £2.34M the variation is 1% of the total budget of some £242M. The public services are facing a challenging financial future with the Comprehensive Spending Review being announced. To help prepare the way the Council has already achieved an additional £2M of efficiencies within the financial year. However, as we reduce our overhead and other costs there will be less room for manoeuvre. We will have to be more radical in modernising the organisation to reduce costs further; make service choices and be creative with solutions; be more ambitious about sharing costs and services with partners in the public, voluntary and private sectors. Our strategy for this longer-term work is set out as Flintshire Futures.

The biggest budget variation in-year is the steeply rising cost of Out of County Placements for vulnerable young people with complex needs. This is a demand led rise which is not entirely in the control of the Council and this accounts for £1.62M. There is an intense action plan covering the whole system of commissioning placements ranging from reviewing how we choose placements to the types and market costs of provision. There are positive early results in a reduction in the overspend on this service.

The other notable variation is the cost of Governing Bodies making redundancies in schools. The variation here is £0.274M. Although these are decisions made by schools - based on changes in pupil numbers and budgets - the Council bears the cost. The provision we

have put aside is no longer adequate. We will have to find a solution for meeting these costs in future years.

The flat economy continues to have an impact. Our income levels in areas such as leisure and planning continue to fall below target and our investment income is not yielding the levels of interest of earlier years. All of these trends have a negative impact on our total income which places stress on our total budget where the public and Government still expects the same standard and quality of service.

On some of these big budget variations there are national discussions on national solutions. We are not the only Council facing such variations and a general trend means that a wider solution at a higher level than a local resolution is required.

The financial position will continue to be reported regularly as will our actions to manage it”.

The Executive Member for Leisure Services and Public Protection said he felt there had been unfair criticism on the overspend on Out of County Placements which was a demand led service for young people with complex needs.

RESOLVED

- (a) That the report be noted;
- (b) That the estimated Council Contingency Sum as at 31 March 2011 be noted; and
- (c) That the allocation of a further £0.400M from HRA balances to the housing repairs and maintenance budget, resulting in a projected closing balance of £0.774M as at 31 March 2011 be approved

124. TREASURY MANAGEMENT MID YEAR REPORT 2010/11

The Head of Finance presented the Treasury Management Mid Year Report for 2010/11 for recommendation to the County Council.

The Council had nominated Audit Committee to be responsible for ensuring effective scrutiny of the treasury management strategy and policies. Treasury management updates had been provided to the Audit Committee at each quarterly meeting so far during 2010/11 and the Audit Committee also received the Mid Year update on 29 September 2010.

RESOLVED

That the Treasury Management Mid Year Report for 2010/11 be approved and recommended to County Council.

125. SCHOOL ADMISSIONS POLICY

The Executive Member for Education reported the outcome of the change in the nursery admissions policy for September 2010, and outlined the timetable for the statutory annual consultation on admissions arrangements for 2011.

An amendment to the table in paragraph 3.01 was noted – the number of nurseries oversubscribed in 2009 was 3, not 17. In addition, the number of nurseries with applications refused was 17, not 3.

The Director of Lifelong Learning said the report had been considered by the Lifelong Learning Overview and Scrutiny Committee who had noted that the change in the nursery admissions policy had had little effect. An update report would be submitted to the Executive and to the relevant Overview and Scrutiny Committee in 2011.

RESOLVED

- (a) That the proposed admission arrangements for September 2012 as attached to the report be used as the basis for consultation; and
- (b) That a report on the outcome of the consultation is presented to the Executive and subsequently to the County Council in order that the admission arrangements are determined by 15 April 2011

126. BUCKLEY COMMON BYE-LAWS

The Head of Legal and Democratic Services presented the Buckley Common byelaws which were recommended for approval by the County Council.

The proposed byelaw sought to control the use of Buckley Common with current local environmental and other issues in mind and in respect of potential uses of Buckley Common that required control.

RESOLVED

That the County Council be recommended to approve the making of the proposed byelaws in the form attached to the report, and that the byelaw will be submitted to the Welsh Assembly Government for confirmation after the appropriate notification process had been undertaken.

127. EXERCISE OF DELEGATED POWERS

An information report on the actions taken under delegated powers was submitted.

The actions taken were as set out below:-

Environment

- Extension of Mold to Saltney Greenway (Mold to Afonwen)
- Disposal of part of the site of the former Belmont School, Buckley for the construction of a Primary Health Care centre
- Release of restrictive covenant at 19 Kinds Road, Connah's Quay, Flintshire
- Proposed puffin crossing on the B5125, Ewloe, outside No 113 The Highway
- Acquisition of lease for 24 Ryeland Street, Shotton

RESOLVED

That the actions taken under delegated powers be noted.

ADJOURNMENT

The meeting adjourned for the Leader to make a personal statement.

THE MEETING RECONVENED

Following information from an exempt information report on the Leisure Services Action Plan being disclosed to the press the previous week, a discussion took place on the merits of discussing the agenda item in the public session of the meeting. It was recommended by the Executive Member for Leisure Services and Public Protection that the item be considered in the public session, which was duly seconded.

128. LEISURE SERVICES ACTION PLAN

The Executive Member for Leisure Services expressed his disappointment at the information in the report being revealed to the press. He said it was disrespectful to staff.

Unfortunately the numbers of people attending leisure centres was reducing. He took on board all of the recent comments and suggestions made, a number of which were on Swim Flintshire. The Executive Member suggested an alternative recommendation which was:

“That the Executive agree that officers consult with staff and all service users including sports clubs, school governing bodies, Town and Community Councils and anyone else who may have an input into the proposals and report back to the December meeting of the Executive”.

The amended recommendation was supported by the Executive Member for Environment. He commented on the number of grant funded posts in leisure services which were at risk if funding did not continue. He suggested that alternative possibilities could be considered, such as employees being given the opportunity to operate co-operatives where catering was provided at leisure centres. In addition, he felt the continuation of support for the Swim Flintshire elite members should continue.

The Chief Executive responded that if the Welsh Assembly Government (WAG) withdrew any specific grants, the Authority would have to re-prioritise accordingly. He said there were approximately 300 posts funded through grants, some of which he believed would lose their funding in part or whole. He added that the current leisure budget was unsustainable.

The Director of Lifelong Learning shared the concerns of the Executive Member for Leisure Services and Public Protection on the information being disclosed. He explained that there was overspending on current budget provision in the service which would continue if no action was taken. A number of comments had been received on how services could possibly be provided in different ways, and comments on how leisure activity could be sustained. These suggestions would be considered before a report back to the Executive in December, if the amendment suggested by the Executive Member for Leisure Services and Public Protection was accepted.

RESOLVED:

That officers consult with staff and all service users including sports clubs, school governing bodies, Town and Community Councils and anyone else who may have an input into the proposals and report back to the December meeting of the Executive.

129. LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985 - TO CONSIDER THE EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC

RESOLVED

That the press and public be excluded from the remainder of the meeting for the following items by virtue of exempt information under the paragraph 15 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended).

130. PROPOSED REGIONAL TELECARE MONITORING CENTRE

The Head of Development and Resources presented the report on the Council's Carelink service to merge with Conwy Careline (operated by Conwy Borough Council) and Gofal Mon (operated by Isle of Anglesey County Council) to form a new regional monitoring centre.

RESOLVED

That the proposal to create a single regional service and grant delegated authority to enable officers to delivery the new service be endorsed.

131. DURATION OF MEETING

The meeting commenced at 9.30am and ended at 11.55a.m.

132. MEMBERS OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC IN ATTENDANCE

There were 2 members of the press in attendance.

.....

Chairman

SUMMARY OF DECLARATIONS MADE BY MEMBERS
IN ACCORDANCE WITH FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL'S
CODE OF CONDUCT

EXECUTIVE	DATE: 19 OCTOBER 2010
------------------	------------------------------

MEMBER	ITEM	MIN. NO. REFERS
	NONE	

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

AGENDA ITEM NUMBER: 4

REPORT TO: **EXECUTIVE**
DATE : **16 NOVEMBER 2010**
REPORT BY: **CHIEF EXECUTIVE**
SUBJECT : **ALTERNATIVE LANDLORD MODEL**

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1.01 To present the work of the Landlord Choice Working Group (LCWG) and the Housing Project Board setting out the various landlord choice options available to Flintshire as part of the housing ballot process, together with a recommendation of the preferred option of the Working Group and the Housing Project Board, complete with rationale and supporting evidence.
- 1.02 The Housing Project Board met on the 26th of October 2010 to consider the report and work of the Landlord Choice Working Group. The Housing Project Board agreed the recommendation made by the Landlord Choice Working Group as set out in this report.

2.00 BACKGROUND

Membership of Landlord Choice Working Group (LCWG)

- 2.01 The LCWG has met five times since June 2010 and comprises of four tenants, 4 elected members, 4 employees, and was chaired and facilitated by Richard Lovelace the Project Director. The Labour Group members of the LCWG withdrew from the Working Group after the initial meetings in line with the Labour Group's recently stated stance on the housing ballot.
- 2.02 The LCWG was advised by Mark Longhill, Tribal Group (Lead/Financial Advisor), Mike Gaskell, Trowers & Hamblins (Legal Advisor) and Kathryn Williams, Dome (Independent Tenant Advisor). The LCWG's remit was defined by the Terms of Reference agreed by the Project Board which is set out at Appendix 1. (**Note: Appendices 1-5 are available in the Members Library**).

Role of Independent Tenants Advisor

- 2.03 The work of the LCWG has been informed by the conclusions received from Theme Group meetings on Governance undertaken by the Independent Tenants Advisors, Dome Consultants. Overall over 40 tenants have attended at least one of these Theme Group meetings. Discussions at all of the meetings have been detailed and tenants have had the opportunity to learn about the way decision making and accountability work for the Council and an alternative landlord.

Date: 10/11/2010

- 2.04 Dome Consultants have noted that the tenants who have attended the meetings have developed a thorough understanding of the issues discussed and that attendance compares favourably with other local authority areas where they have undertaken similar consultation with tenants. A report by Dome Consultants (Appendix 2) detailing the conclusions reached has been discussed and considered by the LCWG in order to assist the Working Group in making an informed recommendation on the options for setting up the possible alternative landlord.
- 2.05 The next parts of this report set out the approach taken by the Working Group to investigating and considering the options available.

3.00 CONSIDERATIONS

Alternative Landlord Options: Registration requirements

- 3.01 At the first meeting of the LCWG the priority was to develop understanding of the issues to be considered and to receive and discuss information on the overview of the options available. It was explained and discussed with the Working Group that any alternative landlord body must be registered with the Welsh Assembly Government (WAG) as a Registered Social Landlord (RSL), and as such would need to take into account WAG's guidance for applicants for RSL status. The Registration Criteria include:
- it must be a not-for-profit organisation and be under the control of a Management Board on a "voluntary" basis (the WAG does not allow payment of RSL Board Members),
 - a minimum 75% of the General Members must live in Wales,
 - a minimum 75% of the Board Members must live in Wales,
 - a minimum 1/3 of Board Members must be tenant representatives,
 - at least 1/3 of Board Members must be Independent/Community members,
 - the local authority may nominate Board Members,
 - less than 1/2 of Board Members should be members, officers or nominees of a local authority,
 - changes to the Constitution or Rules must be subject to approval by a majority of at least 2/3 Board Members and General Members,
 - It should operate wholly or partly in the area of the local authority (i.e. in Flintshire).

Overview of the alternative landlord model options

- 3.02 Following discussion of the Welsh Assembly Government Registration Criteria, the Working Group decided that on point i) above, they would wish to recommend that the proposed alternative landlord should work principally within the County of Flintshire. This will help facilitate potential joint working with neighbouring local authorities and organisations on key strategies and areas of work. With clarity over registration criteria, an overview of the

available options for the alternative landlord for Flintshire was given by the Project Director This is set out at Appendix 3. The Project Director outlined that there are three main options:

- Create a new, independent, stand-alone Registered Social Landlord (RSL) for Flintshire
- Create a subsidiary of an existing RSL Group
- Create a subsidiary and establish a new group with another RSL(s)

3.03 The presentation included an overview of the Community Housing Mutual model as well as the perceived advantages and disadvantages associated with each option which can be seen in the following table:

Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
Independent stand-alone RSL	<p>Master of its own destiny</p> <p>Don't have to work with partner who may not share ethos</p> <p>No veto of key decisions by another organisation</p> <p>Avoids parent insisting on future merger</p> <p>Not part of another large RSL</p> <p>Traditionally favoured by tenants.</p>	<p>Has to be set up completely from scratch</p> <p>Have to find all the initial costs of set up and operation</p> <p>Have to satisfy WAG of the viability of an independent business plan for registration</p>
Newly established subsidiary of an existing group	<p>Existing RSL experience, including in set up period</p> <p>Economies of scale – IT, HR, accountancy etc</p> <p>Possible reduction of costs – merging of systems</p> <p>Comfort for WAG from relationship with existing RSL.</p>	<p>Loss of independence</p> <p>Increasing loss of independence in group's future development</p> <p>Possible loss of resources</p> <p>Probable requirement to adopt group-wide policies</p> <p>May be less favoured by tenants.</p>
Subsidiary of a newly established group	<p>Equal partner status from the outset</p> <p>Position to determine in partnership how to establish group</p>	<p>Possible loss of independence</p> <p>Work and costs in setting up, registering and managing new parent</p>

	<p>Existing RSL experience available during set up</p> <p>Economies of scale – IT, HR, accountancy</p> <p>Possible reduction of costs – merging of systems</p> <p>Comfort for WAG in relationship with existing RSL.</p>	<p>Possible clash of ethos with partner RSL</p> <p>May have to adopt some group-wide policies</p> <p>May be less favoured by tenants.</p>
--	--	---

- 3.04 The Working Group had a detailed discussion about the main options and asked a range of questions of the advisors attending. For example, Working Group members queried the size of stand-alone RSLs and were advised that approximately 7,500 was more than sufficient and that several viable, stand alone organisations had been established with less properties, for example Merthyr Valleys Homes with around 5,000 properties, Cartrefi Conwy with 3,800 properties and Gwynedd Community Homes with 6,300. The Working Group was also advised that no Council in Wales had adopted either of the two group options – all preferring the stand-alone model.
- 3.05 On the group structure options, the Working Group was advised that Welsh Assembly Government policy prohibited English housing associations from forming group structures with Welsh Registered Social Landlords. The Working Group also noted that traditional housing associations in Wales tend to be much smaller in terms of numbers of homes and may not want to form a group with a larger and potentially more dominant partner.
- 3.06 Feedback received from tenants attending the Theme Groups strongly suggested that having a locally based RSL that was master of its own destiny was an important and significant issue. The Working Group agreed with this view.

Community Housing Mutual Model (CHMM)

- 3.07 An overview was also given on the Community Housing Mutual Model (CHMM) which is the transfer vehicle developed by the Welsh Assembly Government. The Working Group discussed in detail how the CHMM has a number of key differences from other models. A CHMM is an organisation in which tenants, residents and local organisations are the sole members. The focus of a CHMM is empowerment and involvement of local neighbourhoods and communities. Key features of the CHMM include the following:
- Tenants required to be not less than half of the members
 - Housing assets transferred to tenants collectively not a third party
 - Tenants hold the assets for the benefit of the community

- Dynamic rather than static model – meet changing needs of the community
 - Constitutional focus on community regeneration and development
 - Potential for tenant management at a local level
 - Democratic principles imported from Mutual Sector.
- 3.08 The basic principle of the CHMM model is that all tenants can be members and that the housing stock is transferred to tenants collectively and not to a third party. In some areas residents other than tenants have also become members (sometimes to reflect the tenure patterns now often found on Council estates) but tenants always have to be at least 50% of the membership. The idea is that tenants hold the housing assets for the benefit of the community. Welsh councils have adopted either all or parts of the CHMM, for example Torfaen/Bron Afon Community Housing and Rhondda-Cynon Taff Homes.
- 3.09 The full adoption of this model, for example to a ‘stand alone’, does require more extensive tenant involvement than has traditionally been the case in Wales but this does not all have to be in place before the ballot. A community mutual approach can be developed and adopted in the consultation document and then implemented over time, if tenants voted for transfer.
- 3.10 CHMM can also have a constitution that focuses on regeneration, development and on localised management of the housing. For example, area committees can be established to oversee management in that area on which tenants and elected members can sit and influence local issues and service delivery.
- 3.11 The discussion on the CHMM raised a number of questions including whether localised management meant that there would be different policies in different areas, for example, on allocations. The Working Group was advised that normally there would be organisational-wide policies for key policies such as allocations and repairs. The issue of who houses homeless people was raised and the Working Group was advised that, if there was a transfer, the Council would agree nomination rights to the homes and this was normally 75% of all lettings. The issue of who managed the administration of homelessness and housing advice would depend upon which services stayed with the Council. The Council has not considered or made any decisions on this. In some areas, these services have gone over to the new landlord on a contractual/agency basis, but with the statutory duty remaining with the council. In other areas, these services have stayed with the Council from transfer.

Constitutional Options and Structures of the new Housing Organisation

- 3.12 Given the highly technical and legal nature of the options available, and to assist the LCWG consider in greater detail each on their respective merits, Trowers and Hamblins, the Council’s legal Advisors, produced and presented

a report on the Constitutional Options and Structures of the new Housing Organisation. This is set out at Appendix 4. This report focused upon:

- Assessing the various forms of corporate bodies available to the RSL
- Outlining the features of an Industrial and Provident Society (IPS), a Company Limited by Guarantee (CLG) and a Company Limited by Shares (CLS)
- Outlining the features and characteristics of a Welsh Community Housing Mutual (CHM)
- Looking at the issue of charitable status.

3.13 This report allowed the LCWG to focus upon the key constitutional structures and assess what type of alternative landlord structure could be the most appropriate to meet local circumstances in Flintshire. The key issues discussed were:

- Any new organisation must be a Registered Social Landlord (RSL) with WAG
- If the proposed Registered Social Landlord were to be a subsidiary within an existing group structure, the parent must be a Welsh Registered Social Landlord
- Assets cannot be used for any other purpose than social housing
- Board Members of the new RSL will not be paid
- Most transfer RSLs have followed a similar board composition of a third Council nominated members, third tenant representatives and a third of independent members.

3.14 Regardless of the model chosen, the Working Group considered that it would be essential to ensure that a positive working relationship is maintained between any potential transfer organisation and the strategic housing authority. A legally binding agreement would need to be developed between the Council and the transfer organisation setting out how the relationship would work, and how the Council could hold the new organisation to account. It was suggested this could include the Chief Executive of the new organisation regularly attending the Council's Scrutiny Committee to report on performance in the delivery of key housing services and investment in accordance with the commitments made in the formal consultation document.

Forms of Corporate Body

3.15 The Working Group received detailed advice and information on the various forms of corporate body that could be adopted. These are as follows, and detailed further in Appendix B of this report to Executive;

Industrial and Provident Society (IPS)
Company Limited by Shares (CLS)
Company Limited by Guarantee (CLG)

Charitable Status

3.16 The Working Group were advised that the Welsh Assembly Government expects all registered social landlords in Wales to adopt charitable status as this would enable all VAT (between 15-18%) on improvement works to be reclaimed without adverse corporation tax consequences. This would produce substantial savings to the new RSL and could run into millions of pounds. Council's already reclaim VAT on maintenance and improvement works. Charitable Status for a CLG would require making an application to the Charity Commission and is usually for 15 years for new registered social landlords.

4.00 RECOMMENDATIONS

4.01 Having considered WAG's Registration Criteria for RSLs, assessed the various alternative landlord options, their advantages and disadvantages and the report from Trowers and Hamlins on possible constitutional and governance structures, along with the feedback from tenants who attended the Governance Theme Group meetings, the Landlord Choice working Group unanimously recommend to the Housing Ballot Project Board that the principle features of the alternative landlord should be as follows:

- A newly created, not-for-profit, independent registered social landlord created specifically for the purpose of potentially owning and managing the Council's homes, registered and regulated by the Welsh Assembly Government.
- Be a Community Housing Mutual registered social landlord, with all tenants who wish to, becoming members, and so the collective owners with a provision in the constitution that the Council has the power to veto any significant change to the objects set out in the constitution (the Rules) of which it did not approve.
- Be an industrial and provident society with charitable status.
- Have fifteen (15) voluntary board members that would run the registered social landlord consisting of five tenants, five Council nominees and five independent members.
- In addition to the Board of Management, the registered social landlord should also have Area Committees whose membership would include local tenants and local councillors.
- Have the ability to co-opt board members when specific, specialist skills are required.

- There should be a legally binding agreement with the Council to ensure that all of the promises contained in the consultation document are met.

4.02 Appendix A of this report to Executive provides a more detailed narrative on the recommended option along with accompanying rationale.

4.03 The Executive is asked to agree the recommendation of the Landlord Choice Working Group and the Housing Project Board that the alternative landlord model set out in this report is adopted.

5.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

5.01 The costs of adopting the recommended alternative landlord model are contained within the Housing Ballot Project budget. These costs are eligible for reimbursement from the Welsh Assembly Government on condition the Council continues to comply with the Welsh Assembly Government's Guidance.

6.00 ANTI POVERTY IMPACT

6.01 No Anti Poverty Impact

7.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

7.01 No Environmental Impact

8.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

8.01 No Equalities Impact

9.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

9.01 None at this stage

10.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

10.01 Subject to the Executive's consideration, this report will go to the Housing Overview and Scrutiny Committee on the 23rd of November 2010, and the County Council meeting on the 7th of December 2010.

11.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

11.01 Consultation undertaken with tenants during Governance Theme Groups, the Landlord Choice Working Group and the Housing Project Board.

12.00 APPENDICES

12.01 Copies of the appendices listed below are available in the Members Library for reference.

Appendix 1 - Terms of Reference for the Landlord Choice Working Group

Appendix 2 - Governance Theme Group Conclusions - Report of the Independent Tenant Advisor

Appendix 3 - Landlord Choice Working Group - Overview of the Options

Appendix 4 - Discussion Paper for Landlord Choice Working Group by Trowers and Hamlins on Constitutional Options and Structures of the new Housing Organisation

Appendix 5 - Discussion Draft - Constitutional Section (Transfer Option)

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985
BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS

As listed in the appendices.

Contact Officer: Richard Lovelace
Telephone: 01352 703846
E-Mail: richard_lovelace@flintshire.gov.uk

Appendix A – Housing Ballot Project Board recommendations and rationale on principle features of alternative landlord model

Recommendation	Rationale
<p>A newly created, not-for-profit, independent registered social landlord created specifically for the purpose of potentially owning and managing the Council's homes, registered and regulated the Welsh Assembly Government.</p>	<p>It would be a 'stand-alone' registered social landlord, not influenced or controlled by other RSLs and set up specifically to meet the needs of Flintshire.</p> <p>Adoption of this model means that the new landlord would be master of its own destiny and not influenced or controlled by other registered social landlords.</p> <p>The number of homes in Flintshire means that the preferred stand-alone option is perfectly viable. This is the model chosen by every Welsh Council to date.</p>
<p>Be a Community Housing Mutual registered social landlord, with all tenants who wish to, becoming member, and so the collective owners with a provision in the constitution that the Council has the power to veto any significant change to the objects set out in the constitution (the Rules) of which it did not approve.</p>	<p>Adoption of the Community Housing Mutual means that any transfer would be to tenants collectively, rather than to a third party. As a Community Housing Mutual, all tenants who wish to, would have a say in its running. The veto on change would ensure that the new landlord is not able to change its activities away from housing related activities primarily in Flintshire without the Council's prior approval.</p>
<p>Be an industrial and provident society with charitable status.</p>	<p>Industrial and provident Societies may not trade for profit and their activities have to be conducted for the benefit of the community. Charitable status would facilitate VAT (between 15-18%) on improvement works to be re-claimed. This would produce substantial savings to the new RSL and could run into millions of pounds.</p>
<p>Have fifteen (15) voluntary board members that would run the registered social landlord consisting of five tenants, five Council nominees and five independent members.</p>	<p>The proposed structure provides the opportunity for tenants and elected members to work together both at the strategic board level and locally on operational and delivery issues.</p>
<p>In addition to the Board of Management, the registered social landlord should also have Area Committees whose membership would include local tenants and local councillors.</p>	<p>The ability to establish Area Committees recognises the size of the County and the differing communities and housing issues. The development of area committees will allow tenants and local elected members to work together on local housing management delivery and performance issues.</p>
<p>Have the ability to co-opt board members when specific, specialist skills are required.</p>	<p>The board should have the power to co-opt board members if it ever needed specialist skills for short periods of time. Having the power to co-opt does not mean it has to use this power. If the board did not have this power, it would mean it could never co-opt specialist skills when it needed them.</p>
<p>There should be a legally binding agreement with the Council to ensure that all of the promises contained in the consultation document are met.</p>	<p>This would ensure the new landlord was held to account by Elected Members on the promises made to tenants in the Choices Document.</p>

Appendix B – Forms of Corporate Body

Industrial and Provident Society (IPS)

Industrial and Provident Societies have evolved out of mutual societies and are registered with the Financial Services Authority (FSA). They may not trade for profit and their activities have to be conducted for the benefit of the community. They can be charities.

Company Limited by Shares (CLS)

This is the traditional trading company in which the members hold shares. They are usually formed for the purpose of making profits. This model has not been used to date for stock transfer organisations and in any event could not be a charity.

Company Limited by Guarantee (CLG)

A CLG can be not-for-profit and a charity. A CLG is similar to a CLS except that their members do not hold shares in the company. Instead, each member undertakes to pay a nominal figure (usually £1) in the event of any insolvency on the part of the company. This is arguably not as attractive as holding a share. Until 2007 CLGs were the most commonly used corporate structure for transfer.

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

AGENDA ITEM NUMBER: 5

REPORT TO: **EXECUTIVE**
DATE : **16 NOVEMBER 2010**
REPORT BY: **CHIEF EXECUTIVE**
SUBJECT : **PROPOSAL TO EXTEND THE CLWYDIAN RANGE AREA OF
OUTSTANDING NATURAL BEAUTY**

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.01 To inform members of the proposed extension of the Clwydian Range Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty and its current ongoing consultation.

2.00 BACKGROUND

2.01 The Countryside Council for Wales is currently considering whether to extend the Clwydian range south-wards to include Ruabon Mountain, Esclusham Mountain, Llantysilio Mountain, the Vale of Llangollen and parts of the Dee Valley.

2.02 The designation of National Parks and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty has taken place intermittently since the 1949 National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act. The latest being the Clwydian Range in 1985. Previous reports showed this southern region suitable for inclusion as an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty however this was not part of the 1985 designation.

2.03 Over the last 10 years work has been underway to assess the character and quality of this landscape area, and analysis has been carried out on the issues affecting this area which may effect change in its natural beauty. It has now been confirmed that this area meets the legal requirements for inclusion within an Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty.

2.04 The Countryside Council for Wales consider that designation will improve the protection, conservation and management of this landscape, and are currently seeking the views of key stake holders and public of the principle of extension and the areas involved.

2.05 This proposal does not extend further into Flintshire. A third of the current Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty lies within Flintshire and Flintshire County Council and Denbighshire County Council work in partnership to manage this area, with Denbighshire County Council taking the lead.

2.06 Copies of the consultation document can be found in the Members' Library.

Date: 10/11/2010

3.00 CONSIDERATIONS

- 3.01 Consideration should be given to the supporting consultation documents, and in particular if the criteria of natural beauty has been met, whether it's desirable that the Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty is extended and that the proposed boundary is correct.

4.00 RECOMMENDATIONS

- 4.01 To support the consultation and the principle of extending the Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty.

5.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 5.01 Flintshire County Council currently funds the Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty by £26k per annum. It is not proposed to change.

6.00 ANTI POVERTY IMPACT

- 6.01 None

7.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

- 7.01 No negative impact

8.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

- 8.01 None

9.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

- 9.01 None

10.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

- 10.01 Yes

11.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

- 11.01 Ongoing

12.00 APPENDICES

- 12.01 None

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985 **BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

None

Contact Officer: Colin Everett
Telephone: 01352 702101
E-Mail: colin_everett@flintshire.gov.uk

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

AGENDA ITEM NUMBER: 6

REPORT TO: **EXECUTIVE**
DATE : **16 NOVEMBER 2010**
REPORT BY: **HEAD OF ICT AND CUSTOMER SERVICES**
SUBJECT : **CUSTOMER SERVICE STRATEGY 2010 - 2013 - PROGRESS REPORT**

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.01 To update members on the progress made towards the implementation of the Customer Service Strategy.

2.00 BACKGROUND

2.01 In May 2010, Members agreed the Customer Service Strategy for 2010 to 2013. The strategy sets out the vision for improved customer services and a plan for implementation.

2.02 In the summer of 2010 the council entered into a programme approach towards change to drive and monitor opportunities for reducing costs in order to meet the predicted cuts in local government spending. The Flintshire Futures programme takes a high level overview of projects that have been identified as a priority in order to release efficiencies.

2.03 Amongst these projects are a number that directly relate to customer services or may ultimately have an impact on the customer in terms of access to services. Although an action plan for the Customer Service Strategy has been prepared, in some cases the Flintshire Futures programme now drives the implementation of the Strategy and has set the priorities.

3.00 CONSIDERATIONS

3.01 The following Flintshire Futures projects will contribute to the implementation of the Customer Service Strategy and be given priority:

3.02 **Channel Migration** - The Customer Service Strategy refers to costs associated with the various ways customers access our services these vary considerably. The latest figures published by the Society of IT Management are £8.23 for face to face contact, £3.21 for telephone and 39p for web or self service. Our aim is to encourage our customers to use the most cost efficient channel i.e. web or self service. However we will still need to offer a mix of conventional and electronic channels for effective service delivery and to meet the needs of all customers.

Date: 10/11/2010

- 3.03 Before we can encourage our customers to move towards web or self service we must ensure that our website is fit for purpose and capable of meeting our customer expectations. Management of the Website has been transferred to the Customer Services section within ICT and Customer Services and the emphasis will now focus on the development of transactional services. Analysis of website data based on customer contact is being used to identify those services that should be developed as a priority.
- 3.04 Nationally the Efficiency and Innovation Business Transformation Board have adopted channel shift as one of their key projects for delivering efficiencies across the Welsh Public Sector. Chris Guest, Head of ICT and Customer Services is leading this national project. We will need to ensure that we coordinate and plan our local channel shift strategy taking account of the national project.
- 3.05 **Improving face to face facilities in our communities** - A project has started that will be identifying opportunities to improve the customer experience when dealing with the council face to face. Analysis is underway to identify the purpose of contact and discussions within the project team relating to the best approach for providing face to face contact in communities has begun.
- 3.06 There are also other projects underway outside of Flintshire Futures which are integral to the implementation of the Customer Service Strategy.
- 3.07 **Complaints** - The Public Services Ombudsman for Wales has recently published revised guidance for handling complaints. A review of Flintshire's complaints process will start shortly with a view to adopting this guidance.
- 3.08 **Customer Care Training** - A new approach to training is being developed in partnership with Deeside College. The training will be designed based on the needs of individual services. Successful completion of the training course will result in the receipt of the Flintshire Customer Service Award.
- 3.09 **Customer Relationship Management System (CRM)** - A system is being developed by the ICT team to be used for recording and monitoring contact with our customers. The new system will be used for all types of contact and will help to ensure response deadlines are met as well as having instant access to information about enquiries and contact made.
- 3.10 **Tell us Once** - We are working in partnership with the Department for Works and Pensions (DWP) on the development of a tell us once service. The end result will be the ability to notify all necessary agencies (e.g. Pensions, Passport Office, Council Tax Benefits, etc.) that a person has deceased. This new initiative takes away the need for a family member having to contact numerous agencies at a very stressful time and provides excellent customer service.

4.00 RECOMMENDATIONS

4.01 Members endorse the priority projects identified to implement our Customer Service Strategy, taking account of Flintshire Futures and national projects.

5.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

5.01 None directly from this report. However the Channel Shift project has potential to deliver considerable efficiency savings, with the Improving Face to Face facilities project likely to require initial capital investment.

6.00 ANTI POVERTY IMPACT

6.01 None

7.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

7.01 Our strategy to move customers from traditional methods of accessing services to web and self service will have a positive environmental impact.

8.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

8.01 The need to consider all of our customers in terms of their needs is integral to the Customer Service Strategy and related projects.

9.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

9.01 None

10.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

10.01 On-going consultation will be required with our customers and partners in the implementation of the Customer Service Strategy.

11.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

11.01 Consultation has taken place with our customers in relation to their preferences and levels of satisfaction with services received and access channels.

12.00 APPENDICES

12.01 None

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985 BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS

Customer Service Strategy 2010 - 2013

Contact Officer: Denise Naylor
Telephone: 01352 702421
E-Mail: denise_naylor@flintshire.gov.uk

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

AGENDA ITEM NUMBER: 7

REPORT TO: **EXECUTIVE**
DATE : **16 NOVEMBER 2010**
REPORT BY: **DIRECTOR OF COMMUNITY SERVICES**
SUBJECT : **PROPOSED MERGER OF FLINTSHIRE AND WREXHAM
LOCAL SAFEGUARDING CHILDREN BOARDS FROM
01.04.11**

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1.01 To brief Members of the proposed merger of the Local Safeguarding Children Boards of Flintshire County Council and Wrexham County Borough Council, to seek member approval for the merge and for the intention to recommend Flintshire as the host for the joint board.

2.00 BACKGROUND

- 2.01 The Children Act 2004 introduced the concept of Local Safeguarding Children Boards to replace the Area Child Protection Committees, with an implementation date of September 2006. Appendix 1 provides the background.
- 2.02 From that date Flintshire and Wrexham have operated separate boards to oversee and report upon safeguarding activities within their respective areas.
- 2.03 Over the past two years some boards in Wales have merged into joint LSCB's. In particular amongst the 6 local authorities in North Wales Ynys Mon and Gwynedd and Conwy and Denbighshire have merged boards.
- 2.04 Discussions have been held from time to time between Wrexham and Flintshire with a view to replicating this arrangement but a new urgency to those discussions emerged following the inspection of all LSCB's in Wales in 2009 when the self assessment and inspection of the Flintshire LSCB highlighted several areas of concern for the Board's operation.
- 2.05 The developments around the new Betsi Cadwaladr University Health Board and the resultant capacity issues not only for health colleagues but also for police and probation colleagues having to service separate boards and their constituent subgroups emphasised the need for a rethink around the current arrangements.
- 2.06 Several meetings have now been held involving senior officers of each local

Date: 10/11/2010

authority and partner agencies and the intention is to move to a joint LSCB on 01.04.11. A draft project plan is attached as Appendix 2.

3.00 CONSIDERATIONS

- 3.01 Membership of the Executive has been agreed and Action for Children's Area Director has agreed to Chair the Board on a temporary basis as she currently chairs the Wrexham Board.
- 3.02 Discussions have already taken place about the respective training sub groups and these have already merged on the 8th September to be chaired by the LSCB Training Officer, a post co- funded by the two authorities.
- 3.03 Detail around the other sub groups has yet to be finalised but it has been agreed that each local authority will retain a development group to focus upon local issues and report to the LSCB Executive Board on progress against the LSCB Business Plan with tasks allocated to the sub groups as required. Definitive outcomes should be agreed and measured to ensure that the potential benefits of a joint Board are recognised.

4.00 RECOMMENDATIONS

- 4.01 It is recommended that work progresses on the merger of the two boards and an update is brought to Executive in due course to report on progress.
- 4.02 It is recommended that Flintshire acts as lead authority for this arrangement to share the load with our neighbouring authority.
- 4.03 Collaborative arrangements across local authority borders should lead to efficiencies of funding, capacity and time. It is recommended that the new board considers how such efficiencies are to be achieved and quantified.

5.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 5.01 The Steering Group have yet to finalise and agree the funding formula for the new board and the member contributions required but there is no expectation that contributions will exceed the amounts currently made by any partner agency, save for further considerations in point 5.3 below.
- 5.02 The current contribution by Flintshire is as follows

LIFELONG LEARNING	£6673.50
SOCIAL SERVICES FOR CHILDREN (Cash Contribution)	£6673.50

SOCIAL SERVICES FOR CHILDREN
(Part time LSCB Manager)

£23,000.00

£36,347.00

5.03 In addition, it is the local authorities' responsibility to provide administrative support to the Board as set out in the Act. The Business Manager provides this for the Flintshire Board and ad hoc arrangements are in place for the Chair of the Development Group and sub groups; usually the gap is filled by the relevant PA support as the local authority chair our current sub groups.

5.04 Further guidance on funding formulas are awaited from WAG within the update guidance document (Working Together). There is an expectation that funding contributions by partner agencies will be more equitable in the future but if specific guidance still eludes us the Board needs to commit to the principle of parity.

6.00 ANTI POVERTY IMPACT

6.01 None.

7.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

7.01 None.

8.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

8.01 None.

9.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

9.01 There may be some personnel issues arising from the merged board but these will be minimal and are yet to be finalised.

10.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

10.01 Consultation will be required with our regulators CSSIW in due course.

11.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

11.01 Both boards have agreed to progress the joint merger.

12.00 APPENDICES

- 12.01 Appendix 1- Local Safeguarding Children Boards
Appendix 2- Wrexham and Flintshire LSCB- Merge Action Plan

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985 **BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT 1985

Contact Officer: Carol Salmon
Telephone: 01352 702503
E-Mail: carol_salmon@flintshire.gov.uk

4: Local Safeguarding Children Boards

Each children's services authority in Wales must establish a Local Safeguarding Children Board for their area. (section 31(1); Children Act 2004)

Membership

A Board established under this section must include such representative or representatives of-

- (a) the authority by which it is established; and
- (b) each Board partner of that authority, as the Assembly may by regulations prescribe.

For the purposes of this section each of the following is a Board partner of a children's services authority in Wales-

- (a) the chief officer of police for a police area any part of which falls within the area of the authority;
 - (b) a local probation board for an area any part of which falls within the area of the authority;
 - (c) a youth offending team for an area any part of which falls within the area of the authority;
 - (d) a Local Health Board for an area any part of which falls within the area of the authority;
 - (e) an NHS trust providing services in the area of the authority;
 - (f) the governor of any secure training centre within the area of the authority (or, in the case of a contracted out secure training centre, its director);
 - (g) the governor of any prison in the area of the authority which ordinarily detains children (or, in the case of a contracted out prison, its director).
- (Section 31(2) and (3); Children Act 2004)

4.1 Section 31(1) of the Children Act 2004 requires each local authority in Wales to establish a Local Safeguarding Children Board for their area, which will coordinate what is done by its members to safeguard and promote the welfare of children in the area of the authority by which it is established. The Act prescribes the following as partners in Safeguarding Boards:

- _ the local authority;
- _ the chief officer of police for a police area any part of which falls within the area of the authority;
- _ a local probation board for an area any part of which falls within the area of the authority;
- _ a youth offending team for an area any part of which falls within the area of the authority;
- _ a Local Health Board for an area any part of which falls within the area of the authority;
- _ an NHS trust providing services in the area of the authority;
- _ the governor of any secure training centre within the area of the authority (or, in the case of a contracted out secure training centre, its director);
- _ the governor of any prison in the area of the authority which ordinarily detains children (or, in the case of a contracted out prison, its director).

4.2 The Local Safeguarding Children Boards (Wales) Regulations 2006 prescribe the minimum membership of Safeguarding Boards for each of these partner agencies as follows:

▪ **for the local authority—**

- i) the **lead director for children and young people's services or some other officer who is directly accountable to that person** who is of sufficient seniority to represent the authority instead of that person;
- ii) where the lead director is not the authority's director of social services, the **authority's director of social services or some other officer directly accountable to that director** who is of sufficient seniority to represent the authority instead of that director;

iii) **where the lead director is not the chief education officer, the authority's chief education officer or some other officer directly accountable to the chief education officer who is of sufficient seniority to represent the authority instead of the chief education officer; and**

iv) **the officer appointed by the authority with responsibility for the discharge of its functions under Part VI or VII of the Housing Act 1996 who is of sufficient seniority to act as the authority's representative.**

- **for the police for any police area any part of which falls within the area of the Board, an officer who;**
 - i) holds at least the rank of Inspector; and
 - ii) whom the chief officer has charged with specific responsibilities in relation to the protection of children;
- **for a local probation board for any area any part of which falls within the area of the Board, the Chief Officer or some other officer directly accountable to the Chief Officer who is of sufficient seniority to represent the Board instead of the Chief Officer;**
- **for a youth offending team for an area any part of which falls within the area of the Board, the team's manager or the managers deputy;**
- **for a Local Health Board ("LHB") for any area any part of which falls within the area of the Board;**
 - i) the LHB's lead officer for children and young people's services or some other officer directly accountable to him or her who is of sufficient seniority to act as the LHB's representative instead of the lead officer;
 - ii) a registered medical practitioner charged with specific responsibilities in relation to the protection of children within the area of the LHB; and
 - iii) a registered nurse charged with specific responsibilities in relation to the protection of children within the area of the LHB;
- **for an NHS Trust providing medical services in the area of the authority, other than the Welsh Ambulance Services NHS Trust, the Trust's lead executive director for children and young people's services or some other officer directly accountable to him or her who is of sufficient seniority to act as the Trust's representative instead of the lead executive director;**
- **for the governor of any secure training centre within the area of the Board (or, in the case of a contracted out secure centre, its director), the governor's (or director's) deputy or an individual of higher rank; and**
- **for the governor of any prison in the area of the Board which ordinarily detains children (or, in the case of a contracted out prison, its director), the governor's (or director's) deputy or an individual of higher rank.**

OTHER BOARD MEMBERS

4.3 The Act makes provision for representatives of such other relevant persons or bodies as the authority by which it is established consider, after consulting their Board partners, be represented on it. The Local Authority should therefore secure the involvement of other relevant local organisations and the NSPCC where a representative is made available.

4.4 The LSCB should also make arrangements to ensure that those responsible for adult social services functions are represented on the LSCB, because of the importance of adult social services in safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children. Similarly arrangements should

ensure that adult health services and in particular adult mental health and adult disability services are represented on the LSCB.

4.5 Other local organisations that should be represented on the LSCB include:

_ faith groups; **_** state and independent schools; **_** Further Education Colleges including 6th Form Colleges; **_** children's centres; **_** independent children's homes; **_** independent fostering providers; **_** GPs; **_** independent healthcare organisations; and **_** voluntary and community sector organisations including bodies providing specialist care to children with severe disabilities and complex health needs.

4.6 In areas where they have significant local activity, the armed forces (in relation both to the families of service men and women and those personnel that are under the age of 18), the Immigration Service, and National Asylum Support Service should also be included. Where the number or size of similar organisations precludes individual representation on the LSCB, for example in the case of schools or voluntary youth bodies, the local authority should seek to involve them via existing networks or forums, or by encouraging and developing suitable networks or forums to facilitate communication between organisations and with the LSCB.

INVOLVEMENT OF OTHER AGENCIES AND GROUPS

CAFCASS CYMRU

4.7 The function of the service in Wales in respect of family proceedings in which the welfare of children is or may be in question, is to:

- _** safeguard and promote the welfare of children;
- _** give advice to any court about any application made to it in such proceedings;
- _** make provision for the children to be represented in such proceedings;
- _** provide information, advice and other support for the children and their families.

4.8 With its statutory duty to safeguard and promote the welfare of children, CAFCASS CYMRU should remain a key member of each Safeguarding Board. Local Safeguarding Children Boards should therefore ensure that CAFCASS CYMRU representation is included within LSCB membership.

CARE STANDARDS INSPECTORATE WALES (CSIW)

4.9 In view of its responsibility for child protection in regulated services (see Chapter 3) it is appropriate for CSIW to develop close working relationships with Local Safeguarding Children Boards in relation to such settings.

4.10 Local Safeguarding Children Boards should make arrangements to involve CSIW in its work as appropriate. LSCBs should agree protocols with CSIW covering inter-agency procedures where cases of abuse or neglect are identified or suspected within regulated services. In particular procedures should address the need for CSIW:

- _** to be notified immediately when a local authority social services department becomes aware of a case of actual or suspected abuse or neglect in a regulated setting; and
- _** to be invited to participate in any subsequent strategy discussions.

4.11 The procedures should be embodied in a protocol between the LSCB and the CSIW.

OTHERS

4.12 The LSCB should make appropriate arrangements at a strategic management level to involve others in its work as needed. For example, there may be some organisations or individuals which are in

theory represented by the statutory board partners but which need to be engaged because of their particular role in service provision to children and families or role in public protection. There will be other organisations which the LSCB needs to link to, either through inviting them to join the LSCB, or through some other mechanism. For example:

_ The coronial service;_ Dental health services;_ Domestic Violence Forums;_ Substance misuse services (including NHS Trusts that deliver services from out-of-area);_ Housing, culture and leisure services;_ housing providers;_ Local Authority legal services;_ Local MAPPA;_ Local sports bodies and services;_ Local Family Justice Council;_ Local Criminal Justice Board;_ other health providers such as pharmacists;_ representatives of service users;_ Sexual health services._ the Crown Prosecution Service;_ named doctors, nurses and midwives for child protection in NHS Trusts;_ adult mental health services, including forensic mental health services;_ child and adolescent mental health services;_ dental health services;_ housing, cultural and leisure services;_ representatives of foster carers; and
_ witness support services.

4.13 LSCBs will also need to draw on the work of key national organisations and liaise with them when necessary, for example, the new Child Exploitation and On-Line Protection Centre.

4.14 It is for local determination the number of representatives of individual agencies that sit on each Board. Boards should give particular consideration to the **role of key child protection practitioners, including:**

_ local authority child protection co-ordinators;
_ named professionals in NHS trusts; and
_ designated teachers for child protection.

Boards may also wish to invite some agencies or individuals to attend Board meetings as observers or as advisers in their professional capacities.

FUNCTIONS OF SAFEGUARDING BOARDS

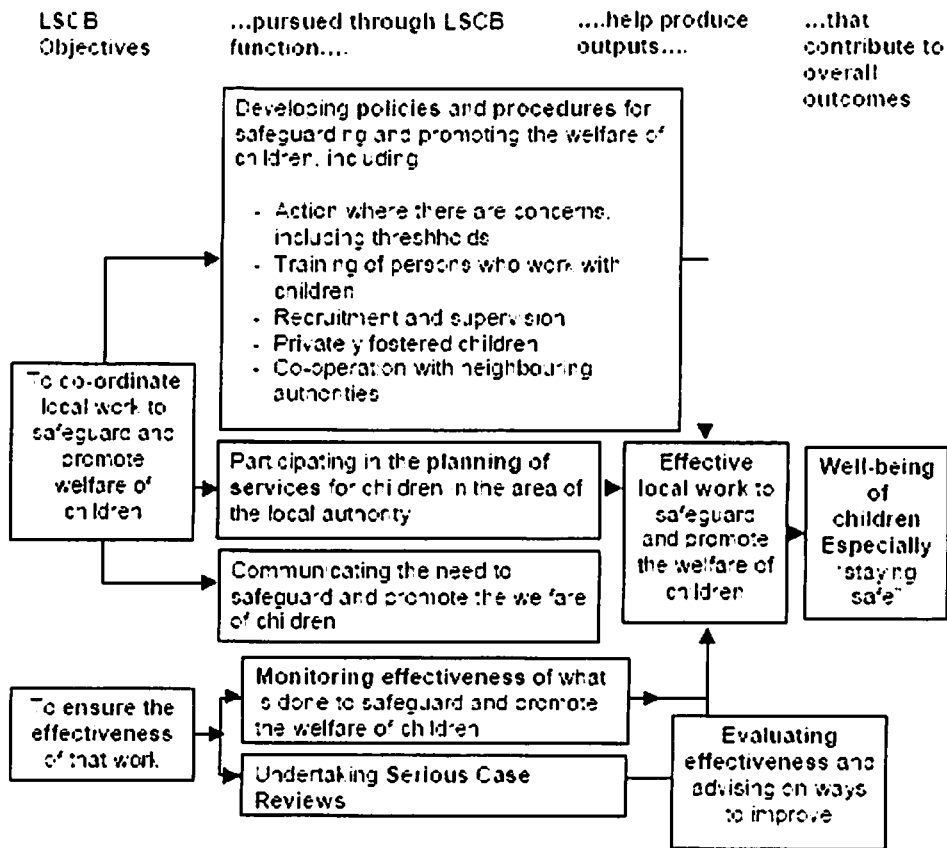
The objective of a Local Safeguarding Children Board established under section 31 is-

(a) to co-ordinate what is done by each person or body represented on the Board for the purposes of safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children in the area of the authority by which it is established; and

(b) to ensure the effectiveness of what is done by each such person or body for those purposes.
(Section 32(1); Children Act 2004)

4.15 The focus for Safeguarding Boards should remain the protection of children from abuse and neglect. Policies and practice should therefore be primarily targeted at those children who are suffering, or at risk of suffering significant harm.

4.16 Ensuring that effective policies and working practices are in place to protect children and that they are properly co-ordinated remains a key role for Safeguarding Boards. Only when these are in place should Boards look to their wider remit of safeguarding and promoting the welfare of all children.



4.17 Under Section 28 of the Children Act 2004, each of the statutory partners in a Safeguarding Board have a statutory duty to make arrangements for ensuring that-

- _ their functions are discharged having regard to the need to safeguard and promote the welfare of children; and
- _ any services provided by another person pursuant to arrangements made by the person or body in the discharge of their functions are provided having regard to that need.

4.18 Local Safeguarding Children Boards are required to co-ordinate the activities of each person or body represented on the Board in relation to safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children and to ensure the effectiveness of those activities.

4.19 The specific functions of a Safeguarding Board are:

- _ to take steps whose aim is to foster a relationship of mutual trust and understanding amongst the persons or bodies represented on the Board in relation to safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children within the area of the Board;

- _ to take steps whose aim is to raise awareness throughout the Board's area of the need to safeguard and promote the welfare of children and to provide information about how this might be achieved;

- _ to develop procedures whose purpose is to co-ordinate what is done by each representative body for the purposes of safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children within the area of the Board, including procedures in relation to information sharing;

- _ to review the efficacy of the measures taken by each person or body represented on the Board to co-ordinate what they do for the purposes of safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children

within the area of the Board and to make whatever recommendations it sees fit to those persons or bodies in light of such a review;

_ to undertake “serious case reviews”;

_ to monitor the extent to which any recommendations made in a review under the preceding two bullet points are being or have been met;

_ to develop criteria for measuring the performance of the children’s services authority against the plan produced under section 26 of the 2004 Act (children and young people’s plans), in so far as the plan relates to safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children in an authority’s area;

_ to disseminate information about best practice in safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children amongst the representative bodies and such other persons as the Board sees fit;

_ to undertake research into safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children;

_ to review the training needs of those working in the area of the Board with a view to identifying training activities to assist in safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children in the area of the Board;

_ to provide training whose purpose is to assist in safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children in the area of the Board;

_ to co-operate with other Boards (whether in Wales or England) and any similar such bodies in Scotland and Northern Ireland where the Board considers that would be of mutual benefit; and

_ to seek advice or information where the Board considers that to be desirable for the purposes of any of the above functions.

SCOPE OF INTEREST

4.20 The scope of the responsibilities outlined at paragraph 4.15 and 4.16 (above) extend to all children and young people but should, in particular, cover:

_ children in need; _ children abused and neglected within families, including those so harmed in the context of domestic abuse or as a consequence of substance misuse; _ children abused outside families by adults known to them; _ children abused and neglected by professional carers, within an institutional setting, or anywhere else where children are cared for away from home; _ children abused by strangers; _ children abused by other young people; _ children who abuse; _ children abused through sexual exploitation; _ children who misuse drugs, alcohol and other substances; _ children who run from home or care; _ children who go missing; _ asylum seeking children whether with families or unaccompanied; _ children with particular needs or disabilities; _ children with parents of compromised parenting capacity.

4.21 In fulfilling its responsibilities a Safeguarding Board should be active in:

_ raising awareness within the wider community, including faith and minority ethnic communities, and among statutory, voluntary and independent agencies, about how everybody can contribute to safeguarding children and promoting their welfare;

_ working together across agencies to identify and act upon concerns about children's safety and welfare; and

_ Working together across agencies to help those children who have suffered, or who are at continuing risk of significant harm, in order to safeguard such children and promote their welfare.

4.22 In exercising its functions, a Board should also:

- _ have the protection and welfare of children as its paramount consideration;**
- _ have regard to the needs of a multi-racial and multi-cultural society;**
- _ have regard to the children and young person's plan of the children's services authority.**

ORGANISATION AND GOVERNANCE

ACCOUNTABILITY

4.23 Local Safeguarding Children Boards are accountable for their work to their main constituent agencies, whose agreement is required for all work which has implications for policy, planning and the allocation of resources. **Programmes of work should be agreed and endorsed at a senior level within each of the main member agencies**, within the framework of the children and young people's plan.

4.24 Each local authority should take lead responsibility for the establishment and effective working of Local Safeguarding Children Boards, although all main constituent agencies are responsible for contributing fully and effectively to the work of the LSCB.

4.25 Whilst the LSCB has a role in co-ordinating and ensuring the effectiveness of local individuals' and organisations' work to safeguard and promote the welfare of children, it is not accountable for their operational work. Each Board partner retains their own existing lines of accountability for safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children by their services. The LSCB does not have a power to direct other organisations.

4.26 The Welsh Assembly Government may seek comments or information from Local Safeguarding Children Boards on children's safeguarding matters from time to time.

CHAIRING

4.27 The LSCB should be chaired by somebody of sufficient standing and expertise to command the respect and support of member agencies, and who has a firm grasp of local operational issues. The chair may come from any member agency, chairing may rotate between member agencies, or the chair may be independent of member agencies according to local decision.

WAYS OF WORKING

4.28 The working practices of LSCB members need to be considered locally with a view to securing effective operation of LSCB functions and ensuring that all member organisations are effectively engaged.

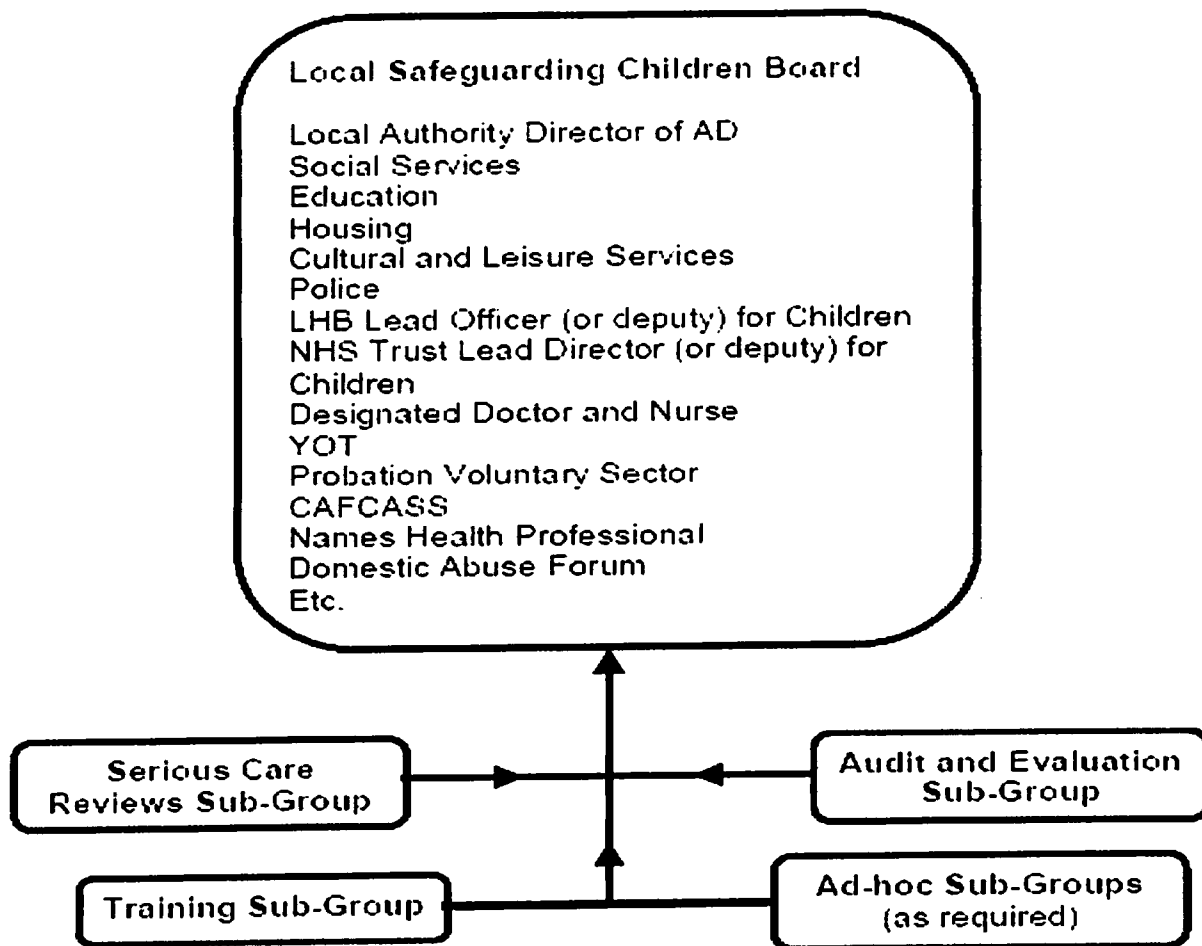
4.29 Working practices and structures are not prescribed and these remain subject to local agreement. Some areas may wish to involve as many agencies as possible in key decisions and to adopt something along the lines of the following model. **Under this and other models it may be appropriate for the LSCB to set up working groups or sub-groups, on a short-term or a standing basis to:**

_ carry out specific tasks, for example:

- o maintaining and updating procedures and protocols;**
- o reviewing serious cases; and**
- o identifying inter-agency training needs;**

_ provide specialist advice, for example: in respect of working with specific ethnic and cultural groups, or with disabled children and/or parents;

_ bring together representatives of a sector to discuss relevant issues and to provide a contribution from that sector to LSCB work, for example: schools, the voluntary and community sector, faith groups; and
 _ focus on defined geographical areas within the LSCB's boundaries.



4.30 Alternatively, some areas may wish to establish a smaller 'core group' or 'executive group' of LSCB members to provide a strategic lead and to carry out some of the day-to-day business by local agreement.

4.31 Such a model would not necessarily be radically different from the first model, but might provide more commitment and a focused, strategic lead from senior management in the statutory LSCB partners, each of which also has a duty under section 28 of the Children Act 2004 to make arrangements for ensuring that their functions are discharged having regard to the need to safeguard and promote the welfare of children.

4.32 All groups working under the LSCB should be established by the LSCB, and should work to agreed terms of reference, with explicit lines of reporting, communication and accountability to the LSCB. This may take the form of a written constitution detailing a job description for all members and service level agreements between the LSCB, agencies and other partnerships.

4.33 LSCBs should consider how to put in place arrangements to ascertain the feelings and wishes of children (including children who might not ordinarily be heard) about the priorities and

the effectiveness of local safeguarding work, including issues of access to services and contact points for children to safeguard and promote welfare.

FINANCING AND ADMINISTRATION

4.34 Section 31(8) of the Children Act 2004 says that the Local Authority and its partners must co-operate in the establishment and operation of an LSCB. This places an obligation on Local Authorities and statutory LSCB partners to support the operation of the LSCB.

4.35 To function effectively LSCBs need to be supported with adequate and reliable resources. Section 33 of the Children Act 2004 sets out that statutory partners (or in the case of prisons, either the Secretary of State or the contractor) may:

- _ make payments towards expenditure incurred by, or for purposes connected with, an LSCB, either directly, or by contributing to a fund out of which payments may be made;**
- _ provide staff, goods, services, accommodation or other resources for purposes connected with an LSCB.**

4.36 The budget for each LSCB and the contribution made by each member organisation should be agreed locally. The member organisations' shared responsibility for the discharge of the LSCB's functions includes shared responsibility for determining how the necessary resources are to be provided to support it.

4.37 The core contributions should be provided by the responsible Local Authority, the Local Health Board, NHS Trusts and the police. Other organisations' contributions will vary to reflect their resources and local circumstances. For some, taking part in LSCB work may be the appropriate extent of their contribution. Other organisations may wish to contribute by committing resources in kind, rather than funds, as provided for in the legislation

4.38 Where an LSCB Board Partner provides funding, this should be committed in advance, usually into a pooled budget.

4.39 The Board may choose to use some of its funding to support the participation of some organisations, such as local voluntary or community sector groups, for example, if they cannot otherwise afford to take part.

4.40 The funding requirement of the LSCB will depend on its circumstances and the work which it plans to undertake. However, each LSCB will have a core minimum of work.

4.41 The LSCB's resources will need to enable it to have staff to take forward its business, whether those are paid for from a common fund, or seconded as part of a contribution in kind. The particular staffing of each LSCB should be agreed locally by the Board partners. An effective LSCB needs to be staffed so that it has the capacity to:

- _ drive forward the LSCB's day to day business in achieving its objectives, including its co-ordination and monitoring/evaluating work;**
- _ take forward any training and staff development work carried out by the LSCB, in the context of the local workforce strategy;**
- _ provide administrative and organisational support for the Board and its sub-committees, and those involved in policy and training.**

LSCB BOUNDARIES

4.42 In Wales boundaries between local authorities, the police and other member agencies are not always co-terminous and there can be problems for some member agencies in having to work to different procedures and protocols according to the area involved, or in having to participate in several Boards. It may be helpful in these circumstances for an LSCB to cover an area which includes more than one local authority area, or for adjoining Local Safeguarding Children Boards to collaborate as far as possible in establishing common procedures, policies and protocols, in inter-agency training and joint ways of working with neighbouring local authorities and their Board partners.

PLANNING

4.43 Each local authority is to be required to produce a Children and Young People's Plan (CYPP) from 2008. The CYPP will cover all services provided by the local authority and its relevant partners that impact on children and young people up to the age of 25, including maternity services. Each CYPP will set out the improvements to be made in the well-being of children and young people in the authority's area with reference to the Assembly Government's seven core aims.

4.44 LSCBs' work needs to be properly planned. The LSCB's own activities should ordinarily be part of the overall CYPP, and should fit clearly within the priorities and action set out in the CYPP. The LSCB should have a clear work programme, including measurable objectives; and a budget. It should include in any plan or annual report relevant management information on activity in the course of the previous year; and a review of its work in the previous year e.g. progress against objectives. This will enable the LSCB's work to be scrutinised by the Local Authority (perhaps by the overview and scrutiny committees), by other local partners, and by other key stakeholders as well as by the inspectorates. Local authorities and their partners may wish to take an overview of LSCB work jointly. It is recommended that any LSCB plan or report is endorsed by all the Board members and made publicly available.

MONITORING AND INSPECTION

4.45 The LSCB's work to ensure the effectiveness of work to safeguard and promote the welfare of children by member organisations will be a peer review process based on self evaluation, performance indicators, and joint audit. Its aim is to promote high standards of safeguarding work and to foster a culture of continuous improvement. It will also identify and act on identified weaknesses in services. To avoid unnecessary duplication of work the LSCB should ensure that its monitoring role complements and contributes to the work of both the children's partnerships and the inspectorates.

4.46 Where it is found that a Board partner is not performing effectively in safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children, and the LSCB is not convinced that any planned action to improve performance will be adequate, the LSCB chair or a member or employee designated by the chair should explain these concerns to those individuals and organisations that need be aware of the failing and may be able to take action. For example, to the most senior individual(s) in the partner organisation, to the relevant inspectorate, and, if necessary, to the relevant Government Department.

4.47 The local inspection framework will play an important role in reinforcing the ongoing monitoring work of the LSCB. Individual services will be assessed through their own quality regimes. The different inspectorates including the Social Services Inspectorate Wales, the Care Standards Inspectorate Wales, Estyn and Her Majesty's Inspectorates of Constabulary, Prisons, and Probation, will have as part of their remit considering the effectiveness of their agencies' role in safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children. The LSCB should draw on their work and will be able to feed its views about the quality of work to safeguard and promote the welfare of children into these processes.

4.48 The effectiveness of the LSCB itself should also form part of the judgement of the Inspectorates. This may be done, for example, by examining the quality of the LSCB's planning process and determining whether key objectives have been met. It will be for the Local Authority to lead in taking action, if intervention in the LSCB's own processes is necessary.

LSCB PROTOCOLS

4.49 Local Safeguarding Children Boards should have local protocols in place covering:

- _ how section 47 enquiries and associated police investigations should be conducted, and in particular, in what circumstances joint enquiries are necessary and/or appropriate;
- _ quick and straightforward means of resolving professional differences of view in a specific case, e.g. on whether a child protection conference should be convened;
- _ attendance at child protection conferences, including the quorum;
- _ involving children and family members in child protection conferences, the role of advocates as well as including criteria for excluding parents in exceptional circumstances;
- _ a decision-making process for registration based upon the views of the agencies present at the child protection conference;
- _ handling complaints from families about the functioning of child protection conferences;
- _ responding to the sexual exploitation of children;
- _ information sharing; and
- _ joint working arrangements with the Care Standards Inspectorate for Wales.

Regional child protection forums

4.50 The Child Protection Forums that have been established across Wales provide a valuable mechanism for bringing together the different safeguarding agencies that operate in particular areas. **They have made a significant contribution to the development of common protocols and procedures across their respective areas, a number of which have subsequently been fed into the All-Wales Child Protection Procedures Group.**

Procedures group

4.51 Whilst there is no statutory requirement for the establishment of child protection forums, the Welsh Assembly Government recognises their positive contribution to the development of children's safeguards and the fact that they reinforce inter-agency working arrangements and therefore encourage members of Safeguarding Boards to continue the forum arrangements.

The All-Wales child protection procedures group

4.52 Similarly, the development of All-Wales Child Protection Procedures has been a positive contribution to inter-agency working and to the establishment of common practices and procedures across Wales. **Safeguarding Boards and individual agencies are again encouraged to promote such inter-agency co-operation and to support the future work of the Group.**

DRAFT

WREXHAM & FLINTSHIRE LSCB – MERGE ACTION PLAN

The broad aims of the Wrexham and Flintshire LSCB merge project are as follows:

- To gain an increased range of knowledge and experience from a wider range of professionals contributing to the development of a single Board and as such contributing to the improvement of outcomes for children and young people
- To facilitate joint learning and sharing of best practice, for example from shared SCRs, across both local authority areas with a resulting improvement in the multi-agency practice of all staff working for children and young people
- To improve business arrangements through a more efficient and effective use of both financial and human resources across the range of member agencies.

MERGE DEVELOPMENT TASKS					
Ref	Task	Lead	Timescale	To Report to LSCB meeting	Progress
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Formal agreement from all members of both Flintshire and Wrexham LSCB Executive Groups to the merge ▪ Agreement to form a Merge Project Steering Group, a Chair and the membership of this group (suggest one representative from each of the key agencies represented on both LSCBs, the steering group may co-opt onto its meetings any other members of either LSCB as it requires) ▪ Agreement of merge action plan, projected costs, proposed funding formula and proposed member contributions. 	LSCB Chairs and Vice Chair (Wxm & FS)	Sept 2010	Business Case (incorporating the Joint LSCB research report, proposed budget and member contributions and action plan)	

Ref	Task	Lead	Timescale	To Report to LSCB meeting	Progress
2	<p>Steering Group Development Day (1) – Joint Governance, structure and Business Management</p> <p><i>Suggested areas to be covered:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Draft the long term strategic vision, values and desired outcomes of the joint Board ▪ Identity of joint Board – Name/Logo/Web ownership ▪ Chairing Arrangements of Joint Board ▪ Reporting arrangements of the Board within its own structure, and within each agency ▪ Structure of joint Board, outline terms of reference for each LSCB group and membership, frequency, location of meetings etc ▪ Business Management Arrangements and administration support required, the LA who hold responsibility for supervision and budget ▪ Agreement as to joint LSCB policies, procedures/guidance required (e.g. professional differences, information sharing) to support the functioning of the joint Board – agreeing where relevant to co-own current documents e.g. member induction pack, complaints procedures (CP Registration), Cases of Special Interest Process, SCR Process, Communication and Awareness Raising Strategy ▪ Joint Board representation on national and regional groups ▪ Communication/Reporting channels with all other partnerships (both Wrexham and Flintshire) <p><i>**It is expected that the steering group may require a number of meetings to undertake the required work. The steering group will provide progress updates at each of the Flintshire and Wrexham programmed Executive Board meetings.</i></p>	Merge Steering Group Chair in partnership with steering group members	Early Oct 2010		

Ref	Task	Lead	Timescale	To Report to LSCB meeting	Progress
3	<p>Draft the following governance documentation and any further documentation required following decisions made at Steering Group Development Day 1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Joint constitution, including vision, values, desired outcomes and business support arrangements of the joint board ▪ Membership agreements ▪ Member job description ▪ Structure and Terms of reference (including membership) for each LSCB group ▪ Performance reporting documentation (PMAPs) ▪ Joint LSCB documents agreed as required by the steering group (policies, procedures, guidance) including any new policy, procedures, guidance, protocol (e.g. Information Sharing) documentation as agreed in Dev Day 1 to be required to support the functioning of the joint Board 	Merge Steering Group in partnership with steering group members	End Nov 2010		
4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Hold extraordinary meeting for members of Wrexham and Flintshire LSCB Executive Groups ▪ Present all documents for agreement to Executive Group members and any matters requiring decision/direction (Dec 2010) ▪ All governance documentation endorsed by joint LSCB Executive Members at an extraordinary meeting 	Chair of Merge Steering group/ Both LSCB Exec Board Members	Dec 2010		

Ref	Task	Lead	Timescale	To Report to LSCB meeting	Progress
5	<p>Steering Group - Development Day 2 – Business Planning</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Chair to confirm outcome and any outstanding actions from the Extraordinary meeting of the two LSCB Executives held in Dec 2010 ▪ Based on the outcomes from the extraordinary meeting of the two LSCB Executives (Dec 2010) <u>and</u> completed SAITs from each LSCB agree joint priorities for the Board 2011/12 ▪ Agree specific tasks to achieve priorities, outcomes and success criteria/measures/performance indicators and draft the joint LSCB Business Plan for 2011/12 	Merge Steering Group Chair in partnership with steering group members	Jan 2011		
6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Present final draft business plan, and any further outstanding documents requiring approval to those members (as agreed in the extraordinary meeting Dec 210) of the joint LSCB Executive Board (can this be done via email or should a second extraordinary meeting be held with member of the new joint Board prior to 1st April??) ▪ Business Plan endorsed by joint LSCB Executive Members and provided to the Chair of each task and finish/sub-group 	Merge Steering Group Chair in partnership with steering group members	Feb 2011		

Ref	Task	Lead	Timescale	To Report to LSCB meeting	Progress
7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Chair of each LSCB Group to draft forward work programme for 2011/12 	Chairs/Bus Mgt	Mar 2011		
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Programme meeting dates 2011/12 for newly formed LSCB Executive Board. ▪ Formal Communication with all members and other Partnership Chairs to launch the merge of the two LSCBs 	Chair of Wxm/Flintshire Joint LSCB and LSCB admin	Mar 2011		

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

AGENDA ITEM NUMBER: 8

REPORT TO: **EXECUTIVE**
DATE : **16 NOVEMBER 2010**
REPORT BY: **DIRECTOR OF ENVIRONMENT**
SUBJECT : **TRAFFIC CALMING**

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1.01 To seek Member approval for a policy on the provision of new traffic calming measures, and also a method of dealing with concerns raised regarding existing traffic calming schemes.

2.00 BACKGROUND

- 2.01 Between 1998 and 2004, the Authority installed a wide range of physical traffic calming schemes. These were nearly always on a match funded basis, where the costs were shared between the Community/Town Council and the County Council.

- 2.02 The Community/Town Councils were instrumental in identifying which roads in their areas were to be calmed, and the scale of the proposal was generally dependent on the budget available. There was no formal assessment regarding the anticipated benefits of the traffic calming.

- 2.03 Initially, the majority of the schemes were reliant on yellow thermoplastic road humps (thumps). These were generally pre-formed thermoplastic 'shapes', bonded to the road surface, and then covered with yellow mastic.

- 2.04 Later schemes used other forms of traffic calming, including:

In-situ thumps, which gave a smoother ride to the pre-formed type;

Traffic calming cushions, which allow vehicles to straddle the cushion, thus reducing the impact;

chicanes, reliant on horizontal changes in alignment to reduce speeds.

- 2.05 Unfortunately, complaints have been received on a regular basis with regard to some of these traffic calming schemes and generally relate to:

noise/vibration issues raised by residents whose properties are in close proximity to a traffic calming feature.

damage to buses and discomfort to passengers.

Date: 10/11/2010

general complaints that the traffic calming causes damage to vehicles, invariably to the suspension.

- 2.06 The Executive on the 11th February 2004, agreed that no new further physical traffic calming schemes should be prepared, except that those outstanding schemes already funded and approved should be completed. The Executive also recommended that no new traffic calming schemes be installed, pending the resolution of the complaints received, and to await any further guidance from the Department for Transport on any new traffic calming measures that may be appropriate.
- 2.07 A further report to Executive on the 3 April 2007 agreed to the lifting of the moratorium on physical traffic calming schemes , to enable a limited number of installations to be provided to address casualty reduction and speed reduction targets. Some 20 mph zones were introduced, and the Police would only support them if physical traffic calming was installed to ensure compliance without enforcement.
- 2.08 The Welsh Assembly Government (WAG) is supportive of 20 mph speed limits being introduced as part of the campaign to meet casualty reduction targets. The WAG has recently published a new document titled "Setting Local Speed Limits in Wales", which states that 20 mph speed limits can be used for individual roads or for small networks of roads. However, it also states that research indicates that 20 mph speed limits should only be used where mean vehicle speeds are 24 mph or below or where traffic calming measures are planned as part of the speed management strategy.
- 2.09 It is proposed to collaborate with our neighbouring Authorities to ensure consistent application of these guidelines across North Wales, recognising that one or two priority sections of roads are in need of urgent review.
- 2.10 The financing of a limited number of future traffic calming measures could be met from a special annual grant received from WAG specifically to reduce road casualties. Such measures may involve the introduction of mandatory 20 mph limits outside schools and other localised areas, as well as the erection of signs and/or engineering measures in appropriate areas.

3.00 CONSIDERATIONS

- 3.01 Statistics for all injury accidents on roads in Flintshire show that in 1998 there were 686 recorded injury accidents and by 2008 this had reduced to 461, a reduction of nearly 33% over the 10 years. Also pedestrian casualties on all roads, urban and rural, have reduced by 40 % from 104 down to 62 over the same ten year period.
- 3.02 Many different factors contribute to the reduction in injuries. A factor in this is likely to be the installation of the previous physical traffic calming schemes, and it is therefore considered that the authority should proactively assess the

possible introduction of some new traffic calming measures. To do this in a consistent and cost effective manner, it is necessary to adopt a new policy which will include an assessment process. This Policy aims to reduce road casualties and minimise the adverse effects of motorised traffic by the introduction of traffic calming techniques. (The proposed new Policy is attached to this report as Appendix A).

- 3.03 Currently the authority receives around 5 requests per year for new traffic calming measures. Some of the requests are for installations outside schools. Traffic calming measures can adversely affect emergency vehicles and bus operations and inconvenience local residents. Schemes should therefore only be progressed where it can be demonstrated that the potential benefits outweigh these disadvantages and that there is a positive contribution to road safety.
- 3.04 All new proposed traffic calming measures will be subject to an assessment against the set of criteria contained within the Policy, including: consideration of reported collisions; speed of traffic; vehicle flow on the highway; pedestrian generators and difficulty crossing the road including the percentage of vulnerable pedestrians (children and elderly). The recorded injury accident data currently supplied by the Police will be used in the assessment; this contains extensive information for each accident, including weather conditions, directions of travel for vehicles and pedestrians, times of incident, number of casualties and their severity. In recent discussions with the Police requests have been made for access to any data that the Police hold on damage only collisions, as this may give an indication of where injury collisions may occur in the future.
- 3.05 It is the intention that traffic calming measures reaching a certain level against the criteria will be put on to a list of schemes awaiting funding approval. It is important to note that proposed traffic calming measures will not be dependant upon previous collisions for them to achieve priority status; other factors to be taken account of in the assessment process (such as speed) may generate sufficient points for this. The priority schemes would be subject to consultation on the proposals. Any consultations will involve Local Members, the Community/Town Council, North Wales Police, the Fire Service, the Ambulance Service, bus operators and members of the public.
- 3.06 Following the Executive reports on 11th February 2004 and 3rd April 2007, the authority is committed to reviewing those schemes for which complaints have been received, and to consider if any changes can be recommended with regard to the traffic calming measures and layout at particular sites. The new assessment process can be used in this review and any proposed changes will be the subject of the prioritisation and consultation processes as above.
- 3.07 Where an existing traffic calming scheme is removed, e.g. as a result of major resurfacing works, any replacement scheme will be assessed against

the criteria. There may not be a like for like replacement, but any alternative will provide an appropriate, effective and acceptable road safety solution.

4.00 RECOMMENDATIONS

4.01 That Members adopt the proposed Policy.

5.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

5.01 The financing of a limited number of new traffic calming schemes could be met from the Local Road Safety Grant provided to promote works that reduce road casualties. Currently the authority receives approximately £460,000 p.a. from WAG, of which a minimum 20% must be spent on road safety education, publicity and training. Therefore a proportion of the balance could be used for traffic calming.

5.02 Any Town/Community Council match funding would assist the proposed traffic calming measure to score more points as shown in the assessment criteria.

6.00 ANTI POVERTY IMPACT

6.01 None

7.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

7.01 The provision of physical traffic calming can improve the general safety for all road users, reducing vehicle speeds and casualty numbers.

7.02 Any changes to existing schemes may improve conditions for those residents adjacent to the features with a reduction in noise/vibration, but may have a negative impact with respect to traffic speeds.

8.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

8.01 None

9.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

9.01 None

10.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

10.01 The proposed consultation on will include elected representatives, the Police, Ambulance and Fire Services, public transport services, and the general public.

11.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

- 11.01 A report was submitted to the Environment Overview and Scrutiny Committee on the 24 March 2010, following a request from Executive. At the meeting the assessment criteria was amended to delete the first stage of the process, meaning that all proposals would go straight to the detailed assessment as shown in the policy attached.
- 11.02 Members of the Committee suggested a number of areas to be considered in the assessment criteria. These included devising a criteria that would consider the likely risk of a collision, the availability of a footway, road type, gradient, bends in the road etc. The Committee also requested a revised qualifying points total to ensure that schemes without were able to obtain a total points above the intervention level set in the evidence of injury collisions Policy.
- 11.03 The suggested areas for modification have been examined and some changes have been made to the assessment criteria, which include the addition of the presence of footways at the side of the proposed road to be traffic calmed, modifications to the severance criteria, an addition of up to 15 points for perceived collision risk from locally held Police data, together with a further addition of up to 15 points should external funding be available. Furthermore, the threshold level has been lowered.

12.00 APPENDICES

- 12.01 Traffic calming policy.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985 **BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

None

Contact Officer: Charles Hughes
Telephone: 01352 704701
E-Mail: charles_hughes@flintshire.gov.uk

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL
ENVIRONMENT DIRECTORATE

TRAFFIC CALMING POLICY

PURPOSE OF POLICY

To reduce road casualties and minimise the adverse effects of motorised traffic by the introduction of traffic calming techniques.

SPECIFIC POLICIES

1. Sites will only be considered for traffic calming when there are collisions involving personal injury on the proposed roads, or there are serious concerns regarding the risk of collisions due to perceived speeding.
2. Sites that are to be considered will be prioritised using an approved assessment procedure that takes into account factors such as collisions, speed of traffic, traffic flow, through traffic, pedestrian and cycle generators, schools, colleges, development and pedestrian movements across the road.
3. Before detailed investigations of priority sites are commenced, a review will be undertaken. This will aim to determine whether there is a problem that might be solved by engineering measures and if so, whether a general lowering of speeds associated with traffic calming is an appropriate solution. A scheme to implement traffic calming will only be progressed where there are likely to be identifiable benefits.
4. Where traffic calming a route could displace traffic onto equally unsuitable routes an area-wide study will be undertaken.
5. Proposals to impose or change speed limits as part of a traffic calming scheme should follow the principles contained in the Welsh Assembly Government Guidance - Setting Local Speed Limits in Wales.
6. Where possible and beneficial, traffic calming measures will be considered as part of highway, traffic management, safety, structural maintenance and development schemes.
7. Sites that are externally funded may be progressed irrespective of their priority on the County Council's programme, provided they are acceptable in highway terms and satisfy the assessment criteria
8. Before any physical traffic calming is installed in residential roads a public consultation will be carried out. This will be through a letter drop to all affected properties. Only residents adjacent to the proposed calming will be consulted directly.

ASSESSMENT OF TRAFFIC CALMING PROPOSALS WITHIN FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

There can be benefits in road safety terms for all road users by the installation of traffic calming in certain locations. This assessment process aims to be data led to ensure that only schemes which provide proven benefits are installed using the available funding. This data led approach aims to ensure the best utilisation of limited financial resources. The assessment process utilises site specific data to highlight, prioritise and evaluate schemes that require treatment. This will ensure that schemes with high collision rates are given a higher priority. It is proposed that a threshold level will be set before any schemes are taken forward to consultation and construction. In general, A and B class and other strategic urban roads would not be subject to conventional physical traffic calming.

ASSESSMENT PROCESS

The assessment process will produce, after detailed surveys and analysis, a list of priority sites to be taken forward to implementation. It is likely that all sites assessed will have a collision history that may demonstrate a need for traffic calming or another form of road safety engineering works.

It is recognised that the number of sites to be implemented will be influenced by the available budgets. It is considered sufficient to take steps to highlight and prioritise schemes for inclusion in a five year programme as part of this assessment.

The criteria used to assess each scheme will be: -

- Collisions
- Speed
- Vehicle Flow
- Pedestrian generators (potentially hazardous locations within scheme area)
- The number and category of pedestrians crossing the road

A score for each scheme will be formulated, using the above criteria, to generate a prioritised list of schemes.

Pedestrian and vehicular traffic counts together with speed measurements will be obtained for each site.

Detailed collision statistics will be used in this assessment. The data should show extensive information for each of the collisions including: -

- Weather conditions
- Directions of travel for vehicles/pedestrians
- Descriptions of collision
- Time of incident
- Number of casualties and severity

It may be proved when investigating each site at this stage, that traffic calming is not the most suitable option or the site is unable to accommodate traffic calming. In these circumstances, the site should be considered for inclusion in an alternative programme for implementing road collision reduction measures and removed from this assessment.

On completion of the assessment at this stage, each site will be ranked in order of priority.

As discussed previously, there should be a threshold below which it is difficult to demonstrate that a measurable road safety benefit can be obtained.

This threshold has been set following due consideration of data gathered relating to proposed and previous traffic calming schemes implemented by Flintshire County Council, and also taking account of the Welsh Assembly Government targets for casualty reduction. The threshold has been established at a score of 40 points. The effect of this, is that schemes with a priority score above 40 would go forward for implementation in line with available budgets. When schemes with a priority score below 40 come to the top of the list for implementation then a new assessment would be triggered. This threshold may require reviewing following the Welsh Assembly Government's anticipated "Road Safety Strategy for Wales", and will also be reviewed on a regular basis.

The possible types of traffic calming can include the following:

Physical measures

- vertical features - road humps, platforms, speed cushions
- horizontal features - chicanes, priority working

Non – physical measures

- vehicle activated signs
- road markings, eg. red patches
- improved signing

Before any physical traffic calming is installed, a full consultation will be carried out including the Police, Local Members, Town and Community Councils and the general public including residents of the affected roads.

Criterion utilised to assess Traffic Calming Schemes

Criterion	Range	Priority Factor
1. Vehicle speed (85th percentile) Desirable speeds 20 mph Residential - speed limit other roads	1-5 6-10 11-15 16-20	10 15 20 25
2. Vehicle Flow veh/hour Per 100 vehicles for peak hours	per 100 over 1000	1 10
3. Casualty level, vehicle occupants (personal injury collisions/km over 10 year study period) Casualty level, vulnerable road users (personal injury collisions/km over 10 year study period)	fatal serious slight fatal serious slight	x6 x4 x2 x7 x5 x3
4. Pedestrian generators (this list is not exclusive)	school entrances bus stops community centres public houses, shops and post offices doctor surgeries elderly, nursing homes, hospitals, elderly lunch clubs, nurseries, play groups etc.	6 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
5. Footways Footways both sides Footway one side No footways		0 5 10
6. Severance (Difficulty crossing the road) Waiting time % vulnerable pedestrians (child/elderly)	low medium high over 10%	0 5 10 10
7. Perceived Collision Risk When local data is available from the Police		Up to 15
8. External funding Should match funding be available from external sources		Up to15

Example of Assessment at a site.

A request has been received for a section of a Flintshire road to be assessed for physical traffic calming. The road is currently subject to a 30 mph limit and is in a heavily built up area.

The information for the assessment is as follows:-

9 serious and 21 slight injury collisions are recorded for the 10 year study period.

The road is 1100m long

The Personal Injury Collisions per Kilometre rate is calculated as

$$\frac{30 \times 1000}{1100} = 27.27$$

The factors to be used for assessment are shown below.

Factor	Data	Score
85% percentile speed	36	15
Vehicle flow	2750	10
Collisions - vehicle occupants	7 serious	28
	17 slight	34
Collisions - vulnerable road users	2 serious	10
	4 slight	12
Pedestrian generators	bus stop x2	6
	doctor	3
	elderly home	3
Total Score for Site		121

This figure would then be compared against other requests for traffic calming schemes under consideration. This example is likely to be a priority for the Council.

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

AGENDA ITEM NUMBER: 9

REPORT TO: **EXECUTIVE**
DATE : **16 NOVEMBER 2010**
REPORT BY: **DIRECTOR OF ENVIRONMENT**
SUBJECT : **ENERGY POLICY UPDATE**

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.01 To submit to Executive for approval the Updated Energy Policy and Action Plan 2010

2.00 BACKGROUND

2.01 Climate Change has been recognised internationally as probably the most important challenge facing the world, and our carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions in Flintshire contribute to this growing problem.

2.02 It is recognised that carbon emissions from previous decades will result in increased global temperatures in future years, irrespective of our current actions. There is however worldwide acceptance that we must limit the rise in global temperatures to no more than 2 degrees Centigrade if potentially catastrophic climate change is to be avoided. The attached Policy and Action Plan is intended to demonstrate Flintshire County Councils' commitment to this challenge, with the intent to significantly reduce our own carbon emissions, revenue costs and help to mitigate future environmental impact.

2.03 The revisions to the Energy Policy and Action Plans have been specifically designed to address the challenges identified in the four elements of the Carbon Reduction Strategy approved by Executive on November 17th 2009. The four elements are identified as Good Housekeeping, Energy Efficiency, Asset Management, and Renewable Energy.

2.04 In April 2010 the U.K. Government introduced Feed in Tariffs to support and encourage the installation of renewable energy systems. The support provided by the payments from Feed in Tariffs will help achieve our joint goals of reduced carbon emissions, and by the on-site generation of energy reduce revenue costs as well.

2.05 The revised Energy Policy and Action Plan 2010 has also been developed to address the many existing and proposed legislative requirements and carbon reduction targets set by the European Union, U.K. Government and Welsh Assembly Government, in order to reduce carbon emissions, reduce our dependence on finite fossil fuels and reduce our revenue costs for energy.

Date: 10/11/2010

- 2.06 Energy use and the potential for notable rises in utility prices have been identified as a significant risk in the Councils Strategic Assessment of Risks and Challenges (SARC)
- 2.07 This report and the attached updated Energy Policy and Action Plans support the Executive report of the 3 November 2009 which approved the Carbon Reduction Strategy and its target of a 60% reduction in carbon emissions from Council buildings by 2021.

3.00 CONSIDERATIONS

- 3.01 The revised and updated Energy Policy will continue to be an essential part of managing energy costs, usage and hence carbon emissions, but must also provide the authority to prevent the unnecessary or inefficient installation of plant and equipment not essential for the operational needs of the Council
- 3.02 The proposed Energy Policy and Action Plans will help to achieve a 60% reduction in Carbon emissions from the 16,306 tonnes baseline figure identified in the Carbon Reduction Strategy, with interim targets of 20% reduction by 2012/13 (13,045 tonnes), 40% reduction by 2016/17 (9,784 tonnes), and the final target of 60% in 2020/21 (6,522 tonnes). These targets have been aligned with political terms to provide greater flexibility in the direction taken by Flintshire County Council to achieve the targets should the need arise.
- 3.03 The effectiveness of the Energy Policy and Action Plans will be monitored by Annual reports which will plot progress in both absolute terms i.e. actual Kwh's used, and in a weather corrected format to normalise consumption against any variance in severity of weather. Quarterly reports will also be analysed using comparative means to ensure individual sites are at least maintaining or improving against the previous year's consumption for that period. Where sites have exceeded their "target" the site managers will be contacted and reasons for any increase sought. These quarterly consumption reports will be submitted to Corporate Management Team with comments via the Head of Assets & Transportation. They will also be entered quarterly into Ffynnon our performance management system.
- 3.04 There are many factors that will affect our future performance, and our annual carbon reductions are most unlikely to occur in a linear manner. Some years such as 2008/09 saw an actual increase in consumption which was at least in part due to colder weather, whereas 2009/10 which was even colder, yielded absolute energy savings of 2.5%. This suggests that the energy efficiency message together with the investment made in more efficient technologies is having the desired effect, however a downward trend cannot be guaranteed year on year.

- 3.05 The Welsh Assembly Government now requires all new public buildings to achieve BREEAM Excellent standard, with all public buildings constructed post 2012 to be Carbon Zero, this Policy and Action Plan will support these objectives.
- 3.06 One piece of legislation that will impact on Flintshire County Council is the Carbon Reduction Commitment (CRC). Now renamed the CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme. This is a Carbon Trading scheme that commenced in April 2010 and requires the County Council to buy carbon allowances to cover our emissions. Initially the cost of the allowances is set at £12 tonne of CO2 equivalent, but after an introductory period of three years the independent body overseeing the scheme will reduce the number of allowances available in order to "encourage" energy reduction. The purpose of this being to incentivise large organisations to invest in energy efficiency projects to reduce their carbon footprint, rather than buy allowances at an ever increasing cost. The revised Energy Policy and Action Plans are designed to minimise as far as practicable the impact CRC has on Flintshire County Council.
- 3.07 Significant contributions to the revised Energy Policy and Action Plan have come from Valuation and Estates, and Corporate I.T. since both will play significant roles in reducing our energy use. Valuation and Estates through building rationalisation and by improving the efficient use of our buildings portfolio, and Corporate I.T. because computer equipment is a significant consumer of energy, but one with opportunities to both rationalise equipment and improve efficiency.
- 3.08 Adoption of this Energy Policy and Action Plan will help reinforce the ongoing energy awareness campaign message, to use energy as efficiently as possible with the absolute minimum of wastage. Staff will be actively encouraged to engage in carbon and energy reduction through the ongoing campaign and the computer based training module about energy efficiency and good housekeeping, to be rolled out in October/November.

4.00 RECOMMENDATIONS

- 4.01 That Executive approve the Energy Policy and Action Plan 2010.

5.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 5.01a With solid foundations for energy saving and carbon reduction already in place it is considered unlikely for there to be any additional costs in the foreseeable future, and is subject only to the continuation of the invest to save programme, and the capital maintenance programme.
- 5.01b An invest to save capital programme was established three years ago, with future indicative capital funding currently identified for next year; a similar

situation in terms of indicative funding applies to the maintenance capital budget.

5.01c Reduced consumption and hence energy costs along with enhanced asset value will result from this investment, for example despite the cold winter of 2009/10, £112k was saved from our energy revenue budget for public buildings.

5.01d Adoption of the Energy Policy and Action Plan 2010 will ensure that any financial impacts from CRC legislation are minimised.

6.00 ANTI POVERTY IMPACT

6.01 No impact as a result of this report.

7.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

7.01 Of significant benefit as the mechanisms already in place (through our Invest to Save programme) will enable the Authority to reduce its Carbon emissions through greater energy efficiency and the use of low carbon technologies.

8.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

8.01 An Equality impact Assessment is currently being undertaken

9.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

9.01 None as a direct result of this report

10.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

10.01 None

11.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

11.01 Senior Officers and stakeholders, Carbon Footprint Group, Policy Officer (sustainability). I.T. Manager, St Lighting Manager, Asset Manager. Maintenance and Design Manager.

12.00 APPENDICES

12.01 Energy Policy and Action Plan 2010

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985 **BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

None

Contact Officer: Will Pierce
Telephone: 01352 703137
E-Mail: will_pierce@flintshire.gov.uk

Energy Policy

For non-domestic council buildings

Draft | Version 6.2 | October 2010



Draft energy policy

For non-domestic council buildings

Version 6.2

DRAFT

Contents

Contents	2
Foreword	1
Background	2
Flintshire Background	4
Climate change incidents to Flintshire?.....	4
National Context	5
Government Climate change targets.....	5
Flintshire’s response to these Drivers:	7
Implementation Work Streams	8
Basic Principle.....	8
Good Housekeeping Low cost initiatives and good management:	9
Invest to save (technical improvements) Modernisation and upgrading of existing plant & equipment	11
Street lighting	16
Building performance	18
Asset Management	19
ICT, Modernising and upgrading	23
Fuel Hierarchy- off gas areas	27
Fuel Hierarchy - where Natural Gas is available.	27
CIBSE energy hierarchy	28
Fabric Energy efficiency.....	28
Energy Efficient Plant.....	29
Energy efficient systems	29
Renewable Energy	30
Guidance on the use/application of renewable/low carbon systems.	30
Renewable Energy Systems	31
Low carbon technologies:.....	35

Foreword

Climate Change is a topic rarely out of the newspapers these days and there is no doubt that, if current trends continue the global environment will be very different with in a few decades.

The United Kingdom will also in the next decade become increasingly dependant on imported fossil fuels. This has led many industry commentators and politicians to call for a comprehensive energy review, and to develop a long term strategy that will begin to address the twin issues of energy security and Climate Change. This is now underway and will almost certainly require a mix of traditional and large scale renewable technologies, which must significantly reduce our dependence on imported fuels, and “Green” our energy supplies.



Carl Longland

Director of Environment



Arnold Woolley

*Leader of Flintshire
County Council*

Also, energy prices are almost certain to rise well above the rate of inflation in the future. This will further add to the financial burden in coming years, unless we can significantly reduce our energy use.

Flintshire County Council has adopted the following strategies and actions to address these issues to the best of our ability:

- ▶ Carbon Reduction Strategy, with a 60% Carbon reduction target by 2021
- ▶ The “Energy be responsible” campaign
- ▶ An Invest to Save policy which enables investment in energy saving measures
- ▶ The use of renewable and low carbon technologies.

The Council is committed to minimise the effects of rising fuel prices and Carbon emissions. We have made a promising start since the first Energy Policy was adopted, but we must strive to achieve even greater savings, and hence not become complacent or our environment will become degraded and our costs unsustainable.

The future is in our own hands and if we all do our bit we can achieve our goals and help achieve a sustainable future for both the County Council and the people we serve.

This Energy Policy will help to take a big step towards being greener, cleaner and more environmentally friendly.

Background

Extracts from the Welsh Assembly Government Energy Policy statement... A Low carbon revolution, March 2010

“Throughout the 19th century, it could be argued that Wales did more than any other country to give momentum to the industrial revolution through its steel operations and coal mines. A century ago, the price of world coal was set in Cardiff. Wales has strongly participated in many energy transformations over the last 100 years including those associated with coal and gas (both in South and North Wales), with oil (with focal point ports in Milford Haven and Liverpool Bay) with two nuclear power stations in North Wales and with Europe’s largest pumped storage station at Dinorwig. These transformations have given us secure, resilient and diverse sources of energy and a strong heavy industrial sector providing high added value employment and fostering considerable expertise in our colleges.

Yet as the world has developed, carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases emitted by mankind’s activities have dramatically increased the concentration of greenhouse gases in our planet’s atmosphere leading to significant global warming. If the world continues on its present trajectory for the use of fossil fuel, with more and more of the world’s six, soon to be nine, billion inhabitants seeking a reasonable standard of living, those greenhouse gas concentrations will continue to increase at an alarming rate.

These activities, which have enabled a growing prosperity, have seen a typical person in Wales, as in the rest of the UK, consume around 125 kilowatt hours per day per person (kWh/d/p) of energy, with approximately one third of this on transport, one third on heat and one third on electricity – with the domestic transport element alone doubling over the last 40 years.

Globally we have already seen around a 1°C rise in average global temperature, but the latest climate change science indicates that unless we quickly reduce our emissions of greenhouse gases, the world will probably be another 3°C hotter by 2060 and there will be much higher risks of catastrophic global climate changes.

At the same time, supplies of fossil fuels are under growing pressure, with the prospect of higher energy prices and increasing concerns about the security of supply of energy. There is therefore both a moral and a practical imperative to move rapidly to a situation where we are much less dependent on fossil fuels – a low carbon economy.

This Assembly Government statement explains what we will do and what we want others to do to make our ambition for low carbon energy a reality.

- ▶ First, we will maximise energy savings and energy efficiency in order to make producing the majority of the energy we need from low carbon sources more feasible and less costly.
- ▶ Second, our energy needs in a modern society will remain considerable, and must be met securely from low carbon sources. We will move to resilient low carbon energy production via indigenous (and thus secure) renewables, on both a centralised and localised basis.
- ▶ Third, we will ensure that this transition to low carbon maximises the economic renewal opportunities for practical jobs and skills, strengthens and engages our research and development sectors, promotes personal and community engagement and helps to tackle deprivation and improve quality of life. 6 A Low Carbon Revolution - The Welsh Assembly Government Energy Policy Statement

Based on Wales' natural advantages in areas such as wind and marine renewable resources, our aim will be to renewably generate up to twice as much electricity annually by 2025 as we use today and by 2050, at the latest, be in a position where almost all of our local energy needs, whether for heat, electrical power or vehicle transport, can be met by low carbon electricity production."

Flintshire Background

Across Wales, mitigation and adaptation measures are being introduced at local authority level to help reduce the impacts of future extreme weather events. Mitigation measures aim to slow down global warming by reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases into the atmosphere.

Adaptation measures are about coping with the effects of climate change and the projected increasing frequency and severity of extreme weather events. These measures are designed to help people, communities, infrastructure and wildlife become more resilient to the effects of climate change.

Climate change incidents to Flintshire?

Findings from the LCLIP (Local Climate Impact Profile) indicated that there were 62 extreme weather related incidents reported by the media from 2003 to June 2008. There were 156 consequences affecting Flintshire County Council (FCC), private properties and other organisations. There were consequences for FCC service areas in 84 cases; 15 of these were significant.

The overall recorded costs to Buildings Maintenance, Highways, and Drainage from the weather events was £9,680,427.20. However, as data was incomplete, this figure does not represent the full costs.

Recent extreme weather events have not been catastrophic. The most frequent kind of weather event was heavy rain with flooding, followed by storms and/or high winds as the next most frequent.

The incidence of these types of weather events has increased over the five years and has had a significant effect on local communities. Two storms occurring in January 2007 and January 2008 had the biggest impact on council properties.

The attached Policy and Action Plan has been developed to help mitigate the worst impacts of a changing climate.

National Context

Government Climate change targets.

The United Kingdom Government has set legally binding Carbon reduction targets to 32% by 2020 and 80% by 2050. These targets are believed to be necessary to minimise the worst impacts of man made Climate change, and whilst the worst impacts are likely to be felt in third world and developing Countries, the United Kingdom is unlikely to escape the impacts. The impacts considered most likely in the UK are rising sea levels that threaten coastal areas through flooding and changes to weather patterns and rainfall that could seriously affect our ability to produce enough food, and provide sufficient water.

Globally we have already seen a rise of 1 deg C - predictions for Wales are by 2050 we will see an average annual temperature rise of 2.3 Deg C with average summer temperatures rising by 3.4 deg C. and Winter daily temperatures rising by 2.5 deg C. Sea levels are forecast to rise around Wales by 20cm. - This what we have to deal with - post 2050 is what we can influence now by being efficient.

Carbon Reduction Commitment energy efficiency scheme (CRC ees)

This piece of legislation commenced on April 1st 2010 as a part of the Governments strategy to achieve significant reductions in carbon emissions throughout the public and commercial sectors.

The basic principle of the scheme is for each participant to purchase carbon permits which are linked to their emissions. If a company/public body then, through efficiency measures, reduces their emissions, they will benefit from a reduction in the number of permits required to cover these emissions, and potentially through the recycling mechanism within the scheme, further benefits will accrue to those participants making the greatest reductions.

Whilst it will not be possible, due to the way the recycling payments have been arranged, to maintain a position in the top half of the CRC league table, it is essential that continued efforts are made to act responsibly and only use the minimum amount of energy required.

Financial Climate, 2011-2014

Clearly in the current challenging economic climate, Flintshire County council, like all Councils, will need to make efficiencies.

Energy efficiency is a relatively simple way to reduce the potential impacts of this budget shortfall without impacting negatively on our services, and must become embedded in everything we do. We cannot continue to ignore the financial costs of wasted energy nor the environmental impact that Climate change will cause.

The UK's shared framework, One Future - different paths states that the goal for sustainable development will be: "pursued in an integrated way through a sustainable, innovative and productive economy that delivers high levels of employment, and a just society that promotes social inclusion, sustainable communities and personal well-being. This will be done in ways that protect and enhance the physical and natural environment, and use resources and energy as efficiently as possible".

Welsh Assembly Government 3% energy reduction target

All Local Authorities in Wales are required to achieve a 3% year on year reduction in their energy/carbon emissions, which has been derived from the Welsh Assembly's One Wales one Planet action plan which is further developed in the National Energy efficiency and Savings Plan.

Wales

- ▶ Wales's Scheme for Sustainable Development (SD) is consistent with the overarching principles of the UK shared framework:
- ▶ living within environmental limits: by setting out a pathway to using only our fair share of the earth's resources, and becoming a One Planet nation within the lifetime of a generation;
- ▶ ensuring a strong, healthy and just society: our focus on how a sustainable approach will improve the quality of life and wellbeing of the people of Wales, and especially those in our less well off communities;
- ▶ achieve a sustainable economy: by setting out how we want to transform our economy
- ▶ so that it is low carbon, low waste;
- ▶ promoting good governance: through confirming sustainable development as the central organising principle of the Welsh Assembly Government, and through encouraging and enabling others to embrace sustainable development as the central organising principle;
- ▶ using sound science responsibly: through the use of our SD principles, as part of our evidenced-based approach to policy

Flintshire's response to these Drivers:

Flintshire's Environmental Policy states:

"Flintshire County Council is committed to preventing pollution by using carbon management and minimising the impact its activities have on the environment. - To ensure the polluting effect of carbon is minimise Flintshire had Green Dragon Standard Level 3 which requires the measuring and monitoring of carbon from all its buildings."

This Policy Document refreshes Flintshire County Councils' initial Energy Policy approved in February 2007. Subsequent to this came the Carbon Reduction Strategy, which provides gives direction on how, in broad terms we can achieve a 60% reduction in Carbon by 2021. The Strategy was jointly developed with the Carbon trust and approved by the Councils Executive in November 2009. Its purpose, to identify the strategy needed to address the twin problems/risks of rising energy prices and the imperative to reduce our Carbon emissions.

The following Energy Policy Document provides guidance and an action plan to achieve the reductions identified in the four themes of the Carbon Reduction Strategy.

These are:

- ▶ Good Housekeeping
- ▶ Energy efficiency
- ▶ Asset Management
- ▶ Renewables

Implementation Work Streams

The four carbon reduction work streams broadly follow the energy efficiency hierarchy with Good Housekeeping driving the majority of savings in the first 5 years with Asset Rationalisation, renewable and low carbon technologies playing a major role in the latter years. Ongoing investment in energy efficient technologies has already started to reduce our energy consumption, but all streams must work in harmony to maximise the benefits.

Basic Principle

Reducing our carbon emissions by 60% will be difficult, but is an achievable and realistic target, however it will require all Council employees to play their part.

For Officers directly involved in designing and installing environmental systems, careful thought must be given to the types of systems being considered and adoption of the twin principles of best available technology and cost in life assessments must be married to the full use of funding from Feed in tariffs and Renewable Heat Incentives where appropriate.

If the simple principle of designing to reduce the installed load and energy needs at every site is adopted (where maintenance, remedial or improvement works are undertaken, be this heating or electrical) at every opportunity, these reductions will be achieved.

It is therefore essential that the existing electrical and heating loads installed in our buildings are reduced at every opportunity, with no increase in load without there being an operational need. Where this need is clearly demonstrated, an equivalent reduction of the existing installed load must be found from within the same building. The Energy Unit can offer support and guidance where such instances arise.

Good Housekeeping | Low cost initiatives and good management:

Issue	Action	Responsibility.	Timescale
Responsibility for energy use	Each Flintshire owned, or managed site to appoint a person to manage energy use and report energy consumption via the Councils energy reporting system.	Senior managers of all directorates to appoint responsible person, (energy champion). At educational sites this will be the Head teacher or person nominated by the Head.	With immediate effect.
Control of Heating and Hot Water	Heating and/or hot water must be switched off when not required, e.g. during the summer and over holiday periods.	The site energy champion or if a Building Management System, request energy unit to do so.	Ongoing
Communication and awareness campaign to engage all staff	Promote Energy Awareness training to managers. Promote Be Responsible poster campaign. Cascade separate E learning modules for Managers and staff explaining good energy practice	Energy Unit, and line managers to cascade to all staff	Ongoing

Issue	Action	Responsibility.	Timescale
Training of key personnel, on use of Building services controls.	Head teachers, caretakers, security staff etc	Energy Unit, design and maintenance engineers	Ongoing
Good housekeeping practices	Develop good housekeeping action plans which should be integrated within service plans	Individual departments in all directorates	Developed by \winter 2010 Continual ongoing revision and improvement thereafter
Best Practice	Turn off all equipment when not in use.	Everyone	Ongoing
Proactive planned maintenance, and inspection regime to maximise system efficiency.	Visit sites on regular basis, identifying and addressing issues that reduce system efficiency. Introduce a check and set regime to ensure heating and Building Management System parameters are set correctly	Maintenance Maintenance	To commence Autumn of 2010. Each Autumn
Monitoring of energy usage to comply with new legislation (CRC and DEC's)	Collate energy use data from all sites. All Sites to submit regular monthly energy and water readings into electronic monitoring system	Energy Unit and nominated person(s)at every County owned or occupied site	Ongoing

Invest to save (technical improvements) Modernisation and upgrading of existing plant & equipment

Issue	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
Invest to save	<p>Where the Energy Unit identify compliant invest to save schemes, these will be financed through the existing Flintshire County Council “spend to save” or “Salix” budgets. The capital expenditure will be repaid over an agreed period, with the revenue savings deducted from the relevant energy budget to cover this capital repayment.</p> <p>e.g. a £2000 insulation scheme, saving £500 worth of energy/year = 4 year payback</p>	Energy unit, Site Managers/Head Teachers	Ongoing

Issue	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
Design, Boilers, Heating, pumps and controls upgrades	<p>Ensure replacement boilers are sized to building heat loss + max 20% Over size.</p> <p>Use for example:</p> <p>Euro Class A pumps, correctly sized for the duty required.</p> <p>Condensing boilers.</p> <p>Modulating boiler burner controls.</p> <p>Inverter driven pumps to control speed.</p> <p>Where Air conditioning is essential, use inverter driven compressor models.</p> <p>GSHP utilising open /closed loop / thermal foundations.</p> <p>Low energy Cooling systems such as chilled beams.</p>	Design and maintenance teams and Energy teams	ongoing
Insulation of fabric (flat roofs) and plant	Ensure Flat roofs are insulated prior to, or concurrent with boiler upgrades	Design and Maintenance teams	Ongoing

Issue	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
<p>Domestic Hot water arrangements</p> <p>Water conservation and Water heating</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ All domestic hot water systems to be heated and operated separately from the heating plant. ▶ Phase replacement of calorifiers with gas fired instantaneous/small storage water heaters (Andrews/Rinnai type) or Point of use (POU) heaters (gas), or electric P.O.U. (provided usage is minimal.) ▶ Phase out storage of hot or cold water where site requirements permit and provided the replacement system is legislatively compliant. <p>When refurbishing water heating systems (or part thereof) the existing system must be appraised for its suitability and fitness for purpose, e.g. if only small volumes of hot water are required but a large calorifier and boiler installed, decentralisation or P.O.U. systems should be considered..</p> <p>Where insufficient funding has been allocated for a full refurbishment, but further energy and revenue savings would be available by a redesign of the system, an appraisal must be undertaken, giving a benefits analysis in order to request/justify additional funding.</p>	<p>All</p>	<p>Ongoing</p>

Issue	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
Water Conservation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Bib taps should be replaced with percussion taps and the flow period set to a max of 15 seconds. ▶ Occupancy detection urinal controllers with fail safe closed operation shall be installed as standard in new or replacement systems 	All	Ongoing
CHP	Assess viability of Natural Gas CHP. Consider installation where favourable. An assessment to prove a proposed installation conforms to “Good Quality CHP” is required	Maintenance , Design and Energy Unit	Ongoing
Biomass	<p>Refer to renewable guidance notes.</p> <p>A feasibility study linked to whole life appraisal is required for any potential Biomass scheme.</p> <p>Pilot installation at Whitford VA CP, subject to final analysis and costs</p>	Energy team	2010-2011



Issue	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
Lighting upgrades and lighting controls	<p>Eradicate the use of T12 fluorescent and tungsten lighting in County Buildings.</p> <p>Use T5 /high frequency fluorescent fittings or similar cost/carbon effective light efficient luminaries</p> <p>Begin the rollout of Light Emitting Diode (LED) lighting to new build, refurbishments and lighting upgrades where cost effective or suitable due to local requirements. (cost in life calculations to include maintenance and access issues)</p> <p>Fit absence detection to all new/refurbished schemes. Daylight sensing and dimming must also be used where appropriate, but local rocker/ceiling switches etc must be provided to each room/area.</p>	Maintenance , Design and Energy Unit	Ongoing
Fuel Switching	Refer to fuel hierarchy chart, switching to highest achievable level when modernising buildings and replacing or selecting new plant and equipment	Specifiers and designers in All Directorates	Ongoing
Heat recovery/free cooling	<p>Occupational heat gains to heat space.</p> <p>Heat recovery from communication and server rooms, Assess feasibility of heat recovery from catering and residential facilities.</p>	Energy Unit	Ongoing

Issue	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
Location of I.T suites	Every effort should be made to locate I.T suites on the North side of buildings, air conditioning should only be used as a last resort. Where over heating occurs in existing I.T suites, relocation to the North side of buildings should be assessed before considering Air conditioning	Design, I.T Services	Ongoing

Street lighting

Issue	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
Street Lighting upgrades – Lanterns / Lamps	<p>Eradicate the use of high wattage Low Pressure Sodium (Sox) and High Pressure Mercury (MBF) in Flintshire County Council street lighting stock.</p> <p>Rebalance and reduce wattage where appropriate on High Pressure Sodium (Son) lamps.</p> <p>Use Ceramic Metal Halide - Cosmo (CPO) or similar cost/carbon effective light efficient luminaries.</p>	Street Lighting Manager	Ongoing
Street Lighting upgrades – Illuminated Bollards and Signs	<p>Replace older fluorescent lighting units with Light Emitting Diodes (LED's).</p> <p>Install LED's on all new developments.</p>	Street Lighting Manager	Ongoing

Issue	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
Street Lighting upgrades – Controls and Ballasts	<p>Replace and install on dimmable ballasts where appropriate.</p> <p>Replace older wire wound ballasts with new energy efficient electronic ballasts.</p> <p>Install new electronic and dimmable units on all new developments where appropriate.</p>	Street Lighting Manager	Ongoing
Street Lighting – New Specifications	Implement a new set of specifications to developers within Flintshire to install only energy efficient and sustainable equipment.	Street Lighting Manager	Ongoing

DRAFT

Building performance

Aspect	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
Ensure new buildings are fit for the 21st Century	Develop the concept of CO2 performance linked fees, where either internal or external Architects /designers are paid on building performance	Design, Energy, and Maintenance	Within 18 months
Post Occupancy Review	Develop a protocol whereby when Architect/consultants/designers are engaged they are aware that that following a trial period, Post Occupancy Review will determine level of fee income paid (on a sliding scale), dependant on relative achievement of the Target DEC rating.	Design, Energy, and Maintenance	Within 18 months
Standardised U values for New builds	<p>The BRE (Building Research Establishment) consider the u values shown below to be optimum for the four main elements of a building, and should be adopted as standard for all New builds.</p> <p>These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Walls 0.15 ▶ Floor 0.13 ▶ Roofs 0.11 ▶ Windows 1.4 	Design	Post 2012

Aspect	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
Handover/commissioning of new build and major refurbishments	Design team to engage with Maintenance and Energy teams at start of project to develop comprehensive handover protocol.	Design	Ongoing

Asset Management

Aspect	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
Asset management	<p>Accessibility of data: Ensure that energy performance information is accessible at property level within Technology Forge hierarchy. DEC's to be made available via document linkage facility.</p> <p>Corporate Asset Management Plan:</p> <p>Service Area Objective SA9:Ensure all property related data is held centrally via TF and is accurate and up to date</p>	<p>Asset Management Team</p> <p>Energy Conservation Team</p>	

Aspect	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
Asset management	<p>Energy performance of buildings to be a key factor in property review process. Data to be supplied and maintained by Energy Team.</p> <p>Corporate Asset Management Plan:</p> <p>Strategic Objective SO7: Promotion of sustainable communities and contribution of assets to carbon reduction.</p> <p>Action Plan: AP/GPR1: Implementation of Geographically Based Property Review</p>	<p>Asset Management Team</p> <p>Energy Conservation Team</p>	
Asset management	<p>Develop Whole Life Appraisal Strategy outlining and tailoring corporate approach to property investment ranging from refurbishment to new builds.</p> <p>Corporate Asset Management Plan:</p> <p>Service Area Objective SA3: Whole life implications to be determined</p>	<p>Asset Manager/ Energy Manager/ Property and Design Consultancy Manager</p>	

Aspect	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
Asset management	<p>Accommodation Review : rationalisation of operational office accommodation to contribute to lowering carbon emissions.</p> <p>Energy Performance data to inform Maintenance spending programme. Cost benefit analyses to demonstrably show savings achieved.</p> <p>Ensure asset management plans to include energy and carbon data for individual properties.</p> <p>Review the advisory report detailing poss. improvements contained in the Display Energy Certificates to inform future asset planning</p> <p>be fully considered in the delivery of capital projects.</p> <p>Action Plan: AP/WLA1: Creation and Implementation of Whole Life Appraisal Strategy</p>	Asset Manager/ Energy Manager/ Property and Design Consultancy Manager	
Asset Management	<p>Development of energy performance indicators within wider property related performance management framework. PI's to be meaningful, benchmarked and monitored.</p> <p>Corporate Asset Management Plan:</p> <p>Action Plan: AP/PM1: Establish New Performance Management Framework</p>	Asset Manager/ Energy Manager	

Aspect	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
	Energy performance data to inform corporate maintenance programme	Property and Design Consultancy Manager/Energy Unit	
Street Lighting - Asset management	<p>Implementation of PDA's to reduce paper usage and to reduce response times (KPI).</p> <p>Installation of an electronic switching unit that will enable real time monitoring of energy usage and carbon emissions of street lighting units.</p> <p>Reduce the circuit wattage of the street lighting units within Flintshire to meet PI 18 (APSE).</p> <p>Implementation of specifications to developers within Flintshire to install only energy efficient and sustainable equipment.</p>	Street Lighting Manager	Ongoing

ICT, Modernising and upgrading

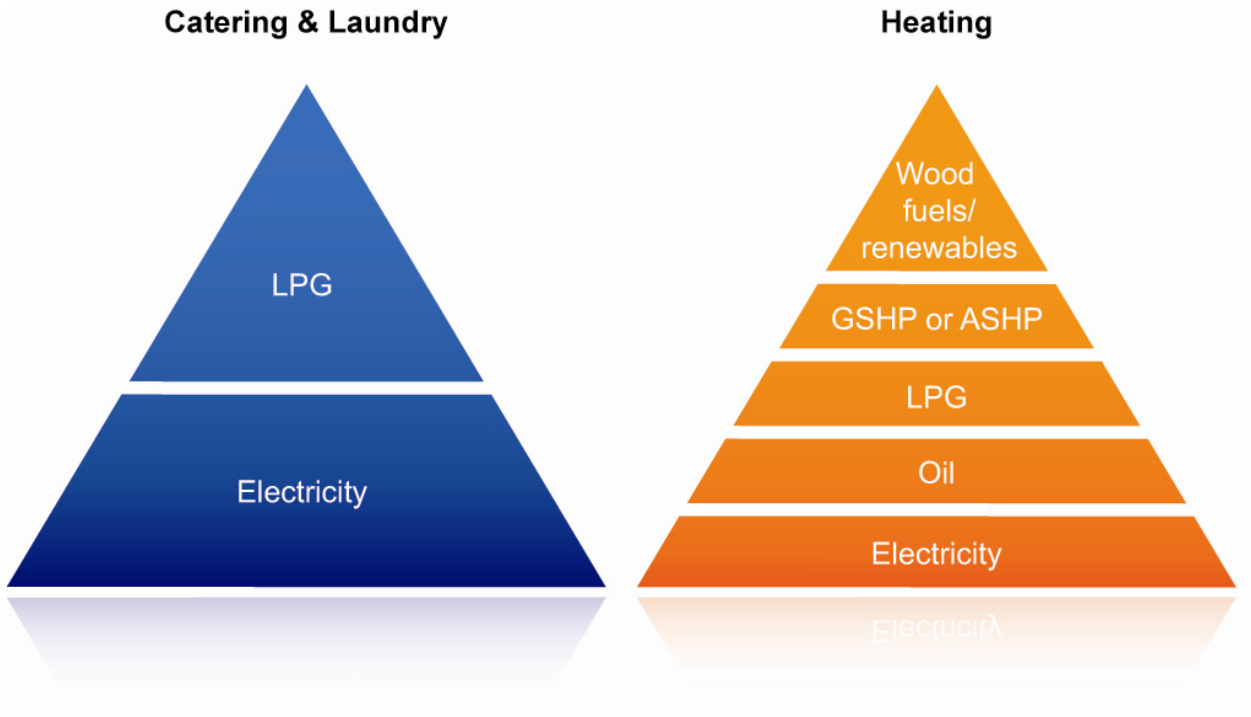
Issue	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
Re-use of equipment (Green ICT Action Plan)	Ensure re-use of equipment that is no longer required but is still serviceable	Operation services Manager Network and IT support Services Manager	On going
Print rationalisation (Flintshire Futures)	Conduct Print Rationalisation Review Reducing the number of printers and replacing those left with networked multi function devices (MFDs) e.g. combined printers/copiers, can significantly reduce energy consumption. Fewer printers may also lower maintenance and management costs	Network and IT support Services Manager	October 2010 (Review Completion) Implementation to follow
Implement green printing defaults (Green ICT Action Plan)	Implement green printing defaults Set default green printing including duplex and grey scale	Network and IT support Services Manager	Implement as part of the rollout of the Print Rationalisation Review

Issue	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
Printer Power Utilisation (Green ICT Action Plan)	<p>Optimise power-saving sleep mode on printers</p> <p>Printers are only active for 263hours/yr or 12 calendar days; so if on permanently they waste energy 97% of the time.</p> <p>If power saving is already in place – reduce the amount of time before sleep activated</p>	Network and I T support Services Manager	Implement as part of the rollout of the Print Rationalisation Review
Desktop PC Power utilisation (Green ICT Action Plan)	<p>Implement active desktop power management</p> <p>Enable active power management on desktops (standby / hibernate after a defined period of inactivity)</p> <p>Having active power management enabled will more closely match the consumption of energy with use, reducing wasted energy</p>	Network and I T support services Manager	November 2010

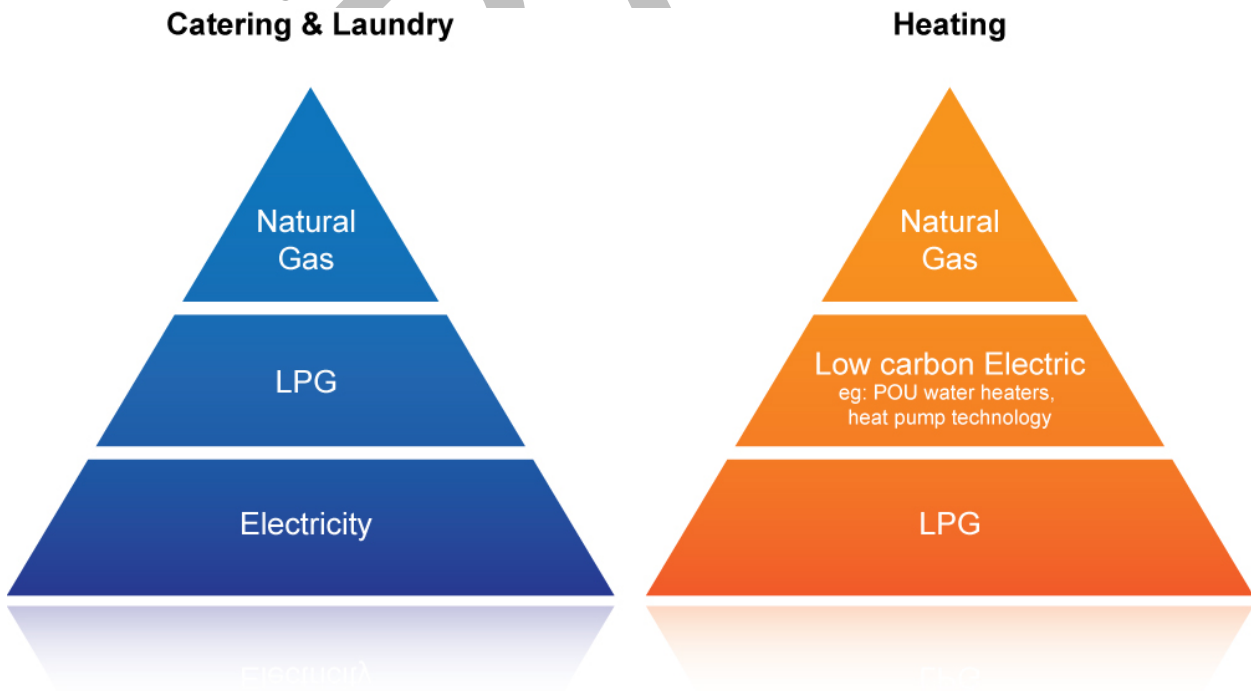
Issue	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
<p>Desktop PC Power utilisation (Green ICT Action Plan)</p>	<p>Specify low power consumption CPU's and high efficiency Power supply Units</p> <p>Do not over specify system requirements. The richer the functionality on a device the more mains power is drawn – a high powered machine suitable for high graphic gaming is not needed in a local government office.</p> <p>Procure via framework agreements let by Value Wales.</p> <p>Purchase minimum specification for business requirement.</p>	<p>Network and I T support Services Manager</p>	<p>On Going</p>
<p>Network Equipment Power Utilisation (Green ICT Action Plan)</p>	<p>Investigate the possibility of shutting down areas of the network not required outside of normal office hours</p>	<p>Network and I T support Services Manager</p>	<p>December 2010</p>

Issue	Action	Responsibility	Timescale
<p>Server Optimisation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Implement storage virtualisation & capacity management ▶ Convert existing physical servers to “virtual servers” – partition servers that run in parallel on the same hardware without any interference ▶ Turn off servers outside their service level agreement, subject to a phase loading and chiller unit risk assessment ▶ When designing & provisioning new services, create “virtual servers” instead of procuring physical new servers. ▶ Implement a multi tiered storage solution, much of the data spinning on disks today is seldom accessed <p>(Green ICT Action Plan)</p>	<p>Configure multiple ‘virtual’ servers onto a single server to increase capacity used. Using a single device in this way not only reduces the hardware and support costs but also decreases the energy requirement.</p> <p>Air-conditioning/cooling equipment typically requires at least the same power as the servers they cool, so reducing servers may save twice the power required to run them.</p> <p>A server which is switched on but idle still requires 50-70% of the power it uses when it is running under maximum load, therefore a single server running at 80% load uses considerably less energy than 4 servers each running at 20% load.</p>	<p>Operational Services Manager</p>	<p>Ongoing</p>

Fuel Hierarchy- off gas areas



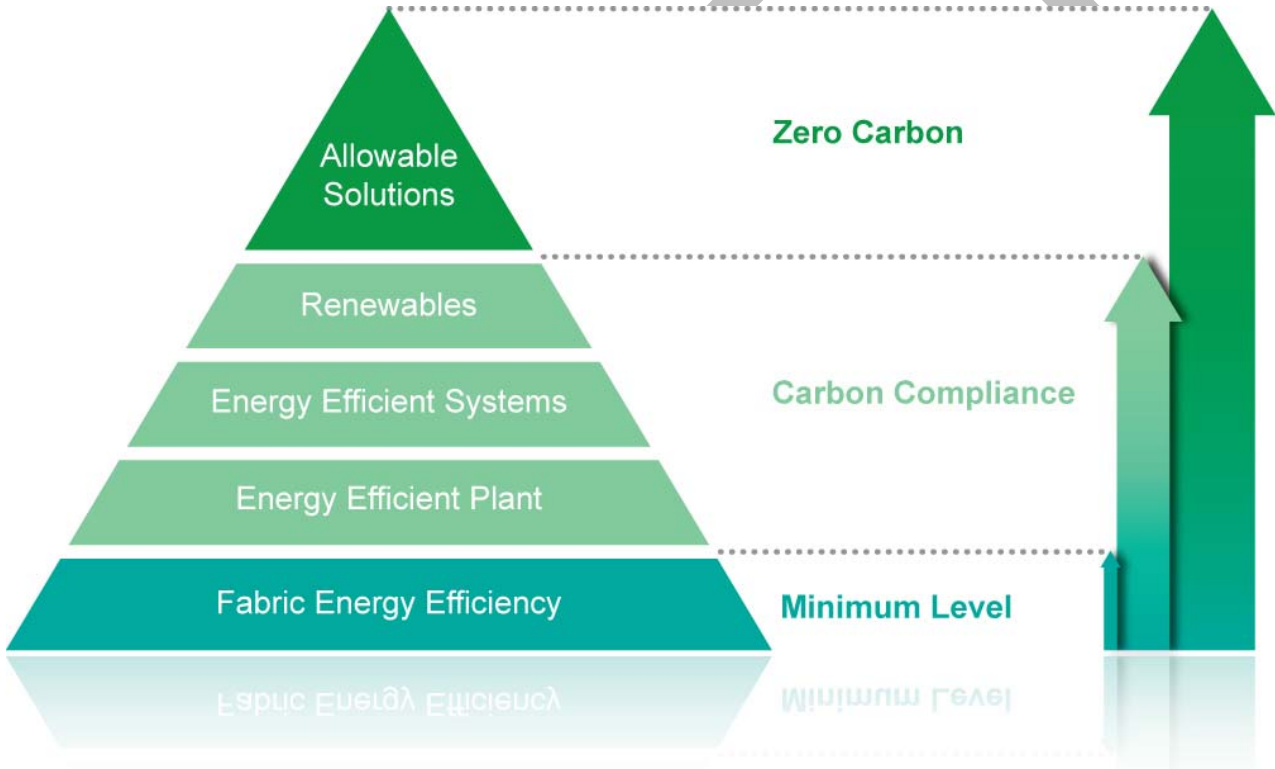
Fuel Hierarchy - where Natural Gas is available.



Fuel type	Carbon Emissions factor Kg/KWh	Current Average Cost p/KWh
Electricity	0.523	8
Oil	0.25	4.8
LPG	0.214	3.8
Gas	0.19	2

The need to minimise the use of Electricity from the national grid is clearly shown in the table to the left, from both cost and carbon emissions perspectives.

CIBSE energy hierarchy



Fabric Energy efficiency.

Make the building envelope as efficient as reasonably possible for all buildings, using passive means wherever possible. Ensure that solar gain is managed and design air tightness targets achieved.

Energy Efficient Plant.

Ensure that energy efficient heating , cooling , ventilation and if essential refrigeration plant, lighting and other energy using systems such as lifts, escalators and other long life energy using equipment are as efficient as possible.

Energy efficient systems

Reduce energy demand of installed plant at the systems level, with:

- ▶ controls that are installed and effectively commissioned
- ▶ trained operators
- ▶ and maintenance and management systems

It is far too easy to install state of the art energy efficient equipment, but then to connect it together in inappropriate ways, with inadequate controls and operator or occupant training together with a lack of awareness and insufficient maintenance.

DRAFT

Renewable Energy

Guidance on the use/application of renewable/low carbon systems.

General guidance, before considering the use of renewable/low carbon systems:

(A) Existing fossil fuel systems should be operating as efficiently as they can be made to operate. The correct energy hierarchy (please refer to CIBSE hierarchy later in this doc.) for determining suitability of renewables is:

- ▶ Buildings should be fully insulated.
- ▶ Fabric must be in good condition with good air tightness
- ▶ Plant should be operating at maximum efficiency
- ▶ Controls should be adequate and set to approved levels, operating as designed.

(B) As previously stated, the aim of this Energy Policy is to minimise revenue costs and carbon emissions i.e. no systems should be installed that increase either revenue costs or carbon emissions, unless there is an operational requirement and no practical alternatives are available.

(C) Warning... Renewable Energy systems are not a panacea and if applied incorrectly can be an expensive failure.

In a building portfolio as diverse as Flintshire County Council's there will always be exceptions to the above guidance (though they should not be ignored), some examples are given below:

- ▶ Air Source Heat Pumps are described as low carbon technology and their use can be considered where a relatively small area of a building is used outside the normal operating hours of the building, i.e. we can heat this area separate from the main heating plant because it will be cheaper and emit less CO₂ than if we were to heat the whole building from the central plant.
- ▶ The same principle could apply to water heating where there is a remote area that requires hot water. Rather than extend an existing circulatory system with the inherent inefficiency of delivering hot water over long distances, - and depending on the hot water requirement, a small P.O.U. system or a local decentralised system linked to a Solar thermal panel might be appropriate.

Renewable Energy Systems

The following notes on renewable energy systems are not intended to be exhaustive or necessarily complete. It is expected that all schemes where renewable systems are likely to be considered/proposed, will have undergone front end discussion with The Energy Team to identify any technical or practical issues prior to the scheme being agreed and put forward for approval.

Wind Turbines

General description

There are a variety of types and sizes of wind turbine available on the market but they fall into two categories: Horizontal axis turbines which are what might be described as propeller blade type and vertical axis turbines which have vertical or upright wings and rotate in a cylindrical fashion. They come in a variety of configurations, shapes and power ratings.

Commercially the most common and to date most successful turbines are the horizontal axis machines, though there are now some vertical axis machines available at the smaller end of the commercial market, and these have the advantage of being virtually silent in operation. However great care must be exercised in selecting a proven system.

Brief Guidance notes:

- ▶ Site must have a minimum 5 Metres/Second average wind speed. Refer to BWEA site or Carbon Trust wind speed calculator to obtain site wind speed data.
- ▶ Consider blade flicker on surrounding buildings
- ▶ Assess distance from obstructions and buildings for impact on performance
- ▶ Ensure equipment and installer are MCS accredited.
- ▶ Consider noise / proximity to Housing
- ▶ Planning considerations
- ▶ Prevailing wind direction
- ▶ Ground conditions to install foundations and trenching for cabling
- ▶ Electrical connection.

Solar Photo-voltaics:

Solar photo-voltaic systems utilise the same free and abundant energy resource, the sun as Solar thermal systems.

Although historically photo-voltaic's have cost more than other renewable technologies, they displace the most expensive form of energy i.e. electricity. With energy prices rising once again and the new Feed in tariff available they have become a realistic option. Since they generate on site, all losses associated with power station and system losses are eliminated making them capable of significantly reducing carbon emissions.

Types of PV technology.

Monocrystalline: The most efficient but also most expensive of the P.V technologies using single silicon crystals.

Polycrystalline: Lower cost and slightly less efficient than Monocrystalline. As the name suggests each cell consists of a number of individual crystals, giving a "mottled" panel appearance.

Amorphous silicon : Commonly used in "thin film" technology where a thin layer of photo sensitive material is coated on various backings such as glass, plastic, or laminates. Commonly used on roof tiles or roofing sheets in roof integrated systems.

Brief Guidance Notes

- ▶ Orientation of Roof.... Should be between South West and South East
- ▶ Suitability of roof (angle and structure)
- ▶ A structural roof survey should be carried out.
- ▶ Should be considered during roof repairs/refurbishment
- ▶ Planning considerations
- ▶ Electrical connections
- ▶ MCS accreditation of equipment and installers.

Solar Thermal (water heating):

Flat Plate: As the name suggests these use solar collectors that are a flat, generally black material that absorbs the sun's radiant energy and through a heat transfer medium, (normally a glycol mix) transfers the energy to the water cylinder via a heat exchanger. There is no mixing of the water in the cylinder and the antifreeze mixture

Evacuated tube: These use an array of evacuated glass cylinders connected to a main header which collects the heat absorbed through the evacuated tubes and transfers the heat to the cylinder in the same way as the flat plate collector. There are two types of evacuated tube, direct flow where the water is heated in the tubes directly, or heat pipes which have a metal core typically copper or an alloy which again transfers the heat to the main header.

Both flat plate and evacuated tube systems can work well, the choice coming down to the available roof area, as evacuated tube systems require a smaller panel area to collect an equivalent amount of energy to a flat plate, though the cost of evacuated tube systems tend to be higher. Evacuated tubes also tend to work better in winter as radiant energy is trapped within a vacuum and cannot escape.

It is quite feasible to achieve between 50 and 70% of a buildings annual hot water needs depending on the demand and operational requirements, provided systems are sized and installed appropriately. It is not possible because of the latitude of the U.K. to achieve much more than this without paying disproportionate amounts of money.

Brief Guidance Notes

- ▶ Orientation of Roof.... Should be between south west and South East
- ▶ Suitability of roof (angle and structure)
- ▶ A structural roof survey should be carried out.
- ▶ Suitability of linking to existing H.W system
- ▶ Should only be installed where the H.W. system can demonstrate adequate control of Legionella.
- ▶ Ideally (but not exclusively) be considered during roof repairs/refurbishment
- ▶ Planning considerations
- ▶ Electrical connections
- ▶ MCS accreditation of equipment and installers.

Micro Hydro

No details because of the very limited opportunities for hydro power in Flintshire, any opportunities will be dealt with as one off's by the energy unit.

Biomass

General principle

Biomass Heating is the generic term for the combustion of organic matter to provide heating and hot water, and in the context of this energy policy biomass refers to the combustion of wood chip or wood pellets.

Wood Pellet: These basically consist of pelletised sawdust and manufactured through a process that forms the pellets by applying considerable pressure to the sawdust by forcing it through a die.

Though easier to use because of its more consistent form, in both moisture content and flow characteristics, it is more expensive than wood chip. Wood pellets are also frequently imported from across the world, so it is important to secure a supply chain of locally produced pellets.

Wood Chip: As the name implies wood chips are branches or tree trunks that have been mechanically chipped. There are a variety of “approved” chip sizes for use in biomass boilers which need to be matched to the selected boiler and auger/delivery system.

Brief Guidance Notes

- ▶ Space requirements for boiler(s) and wood chip store
- ▶ Should only be considered in off gas areas
- ▶ Planning considerations
- ▶ Provision (source) and cost of suitable and sustainable wood chip
- ▶ Access considerations for delivery of wood chip/pellets
- ▶ Achieve consistent levels of moisture content
- ▶ MCS accreditation of equipment and installers.
- ▶ Essential that there is effective and full integration of biomass control systems with building services.
- ▶ Consideration of need for back up systems.

Low carbon technologies:

Heat Pumps

Heat pumps work on a very similar principle to the common refrigerator or air conditioning unit, in that they take heat from one location and move it to another. The ground temperature below a metre deep is fairly constant at approx 12 deg C and through absorption of this “low grade” heat by the ground loop or collector (evaporator) and the refrigeration cycle, produces useful heat at typically between 40 and 50 deg C at the emitter (radiator or underfloor system).

Air Source Heat Pumps: use the heat content of the surrounding air to the building being heated as its heat source.

Ground Source Heat Pumps:

Use the heat collected from the ground by one of two methods.

- ▶ A closed ground loop consisting of plastic piping buried at between 1 and 2 metres deep.
- ▶ A bore hole (or multiple of boreholes) drilled to approx 70 metres depth, in which a U formed pipe is inserted. These bore holes are filled with and inert grout when the ground loop pipe has been installed.

General information:

- ▶ Some Ground Source Heat Pumps can be used to operate in reverse, offering cooling in warm weather. In such circumstances, this increases the ground temperature adding to the available energy for the following heating season.
- ▶ Because heat pumps generally provide heating output water temperature at between 40 and 50 deg C they are ideally suited to underfloor heating systems, but will also work satisfactorily with traditional radiators provided the surface area of the emitters is calculated to take account of the lower water temperatures.
- ▶ To maximise the efficiency of heat pumps they should be sized to only marginally exceed the design heat loss of a building, this ensures that they operate for long periods maintaining the building temperature rather than the “On, Off “ regime commonly seen with fossil fuel systems. Heat pumps do not like “cycling” or being asked to raise the building temperature quickly!
- ▶ A good option when low surface temperatures are required on emitters.
- ▶ A number of heat pump manufacturers now make heat pumps that can generate output water temperatures in excess of 60 deg C when operating in hot water mode.

- ▶ If sized and installed correctly they offer very long operational life, 40 years plus for the majority of components.
- ▶ In well designed GSHP systems the Coefficient of performance (cop, the ratio of electrical energy used by the heat pump to that of the heat generated in the output), should achieve a figure of 4:1.
- ▶ For Air source heat pumps current models claim to achieve an annual cop of 3:1. However both “cop’s” may vary depending on the quality of installation and the use they are being put to.

Brief Guidance Notes.

- ▶ As a main heating system, should only be considered in off gas areas.
- ▶ Accurate heat loss calculations are essential.
- ▶ Ensure complete installation is the responsibility of one contractor.
- ▶ Better suited to buildings with a high thermal mass.
- ▶ Ensure Electricity Supply is adequate.
- ▶ Buildings must be very well insulated to minimise the size of the heat pump required and therefore the use of electricity which is expensive and “dirty” in terms of carbon emissions

The information and action plans detailed within this Energy Policy are as far as is known fully compliant with Part L2A (new build) and Part L2B (existing buildings) of the Building regulations 2010.

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

AGENDA ITEM NUMBER: 10

REPORT TO: **EXECUTIVE**
DATE : **16 NOVEMBER 2010**
REPORT BY: **DIRECTOR OF ENVIRONMENT**
SUBJECT : **ADOPTION OF THE SHORELINE MANAGEMENT PLAN 2**

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.01 To formally adopt the North West England and North Wales Shoreline Management Plan (SMP) review (SMP2) which sets the Management Policy for Flintshire's coastline for the next 100 years.

2.00 BACKGROUND

2.01 Shoreline Management Plans (SMP's) are part of the Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management planning framework. The SMP sets the long term policy for the management of the coast and is taken forward through shoreline strategies and schemes.

2.02 The original SMP was undertaken over 10 years ago and this first review commenced in 2008. Flintshire is part of Coastal Cell 11 which runs from Great Ormes Head in Llandudno, to the Solway Firth in the Scottish Borders. This whole length is considered within a single SMP and Flintshire's coastline within this process extends from Gronant to Saltney.

2.03 Blackpool Council has been the Lead Authority, appointing consultants and managing the SMP2 process on behalf of the Coastal Authorities within Cell 11. Funding was procured from DEFRA and the Welsh Assembly Government following an OJEU procedure and Halcrow Group Consultants were commissioned to assist with the production of SMP2.

2.04 The SMP2 has been undertaken in stages in accordance with the DEFRA 2006 guidance which is supported by WAG and gives four possible policy options:-

1. Hold the Line - maintain the existing coastline position;
 2. Advance the Line - move the coastline seaward;
 3. Managed Realignment - manage the movement of the coastline either landward or seaward;
1. No Active Intervention - no significant public investment in management of the coastline.

- 2.05 The guidance states that a policy needs to be assigned to lengths of coastline over the next 100 years in each of three time periods (epoch):-

Short term 0-20 years
Medium term 20-50 years, and
Long term 50-100 years.

Please refer to appendix A extracted from the consultation draft for further information.

An overview of the policies for Flintshire's Coastline from Gronant to Saltney is as follows:-

- 2.06 The draft SMP2 was published for public consultation from October 2009 to February 2010. The consultation exercise included seeking the views of local County Council Members representing Wards along the shoreline and Town and Community Councils along the coastline. Press Releases were issued to advertise the public consultation and all the documents were available at various Council Offices, Libraries and on-line at the Coastal Group website. There were local meetings to discuss the draft plan involving members, the public and stakeholders.
- 2.07 All comments received were reviewed by a project team to assess whether any changes were necessary to the draft Plan.

3.00 CONSIDERATIONS

- 3.01 Flintshire County Council has always supported the Shoreline Management Plan approach to flood and coastal risk management. SMP1 was fully supported by the Executive at the time. It is important that SMP2 is formally adopted, by this authority and all the other authorities. This will ensure any support funding can be accessed and that the coastline covered by SMP2 is considered in an holistic way.
- 3.02 The policies in SMP 2 for the Dee Estuary in Flintshire involve a combination of "holding the line" by maintaining defences to appropriate standards and the medium and longer term approach (20 -100 years) which considers "managed realignment" by the construction of set back embankments or retreating to higher land. Information relating to these two scenarios are detailed within appendix B attached to this report.
- 3.03 The adoption of the policies in SMP2 does not prevent the prospect of future development being considered. Instead they set the parameters and context in which any proposals should be planned for and assessed in a suitable manner, both now and in the future. Such developments must also have due regard to Technical Advice Note 15 (TAN 15) - Development and Flood Risk (Wales).

3.04 Full details of SMP2 can be found at www.mycoastline.org.uk Included in the website are the main documents, appendices, public meetings and consultation report for Sub Cell 11a which extends from Great Ormes Head at Llandudno to Southport Pier.

3.05 Adoption of the Shoreline Management Plan 2 will enable Flintshire County Council to continue to apply for Grant Aid from the Welsh Assembly Government for Flood and Coastal Protection Schemes. It will also enable the Council to deliver sustainable development, flood and coastal erosion risk management over the long term.

4.00 RECOMMENDATIONS

4.01 That the Council adopts Shoreline Management Plan 2 for the coastline of Flintshire.

5.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

5.01 Without the adoption of the SMP2, Flintshire County Council will jeopardise its ability to apply for Grant Aid from the Welsh Assembly Government for Coastal Protection works.

6.00 ANTI POVERTY IMPACT

6.01 None identifiable.

7.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

7.01 The SMP2 within Wales needs to be approved by the Welsh Assembly Government who we have been advised have been consulting with the Countryside Council for Wales to ensure compliance with the Habitats Directive. CCW have advised the SMP2 Project Board to seek assurance from WAG that they will have no objection to the board's intention to approve the SMP2 as a case of Imperative Reasons for Overriding Public Interest (IROPI). This IROPI submission will take place in conjunction with the Local Authority adoption and is unlikely to result in any changes to SMP2 policy. Each Local Authority will be advised at the earliest opportunity in the event that WAG recommends any changes to SMP2 policy.

8.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

8.01 None identified.

9.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

9.01 None identified.

10.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

10.01 To ensure compliance with the Habitats Directive the SMP2 Project Board will seek assurances from WAG that they have no objection to our intention to approve SMP2. Refer to item 7 above.

11.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

11.01 The SMP2 for North West England and North Wales underwent full public consultation between October 2009 and February 2010. The public and stakeholders were invited to submit comments either in writing, by e.mail or in person at any of the public meetings.

12.00 APPENDICES

12.01 Please refer to attached documents.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985
BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

Shoreline Management Plan (www.mycoastline.org)

Contact Officer: Charles Hughes
Telephone: 01352 704701
E-Mail: charles_hughes@flintshire.gov.uk

North West & North Wales Coastal Group

North West England and North Wales Shoreline Management Plan SMP2

Main SMP2 Document



Contents Amendment Record

This report has been issued and amended as follows:

Issue	Revision	Description	Date	Approved by
1	0	1 st Working Draft – for PMB Review	14 th September 2009	A Parsons
1	1	Consultation Draft	1 st October 2009	A Parsons
2	0	Final	9 th July 2010	A Parsons

Halcrow Group Limited

Burderop Park, Swindon, Wiltshire SN4 0QD

Tel +44 (0)1793 812479 Fax +44 (0)1793 812089

www.halcrow.com

Halcrow Group Limited has prepared this report in accordance with the instructions of their client, Blackpool Council, for their sole and specific use. Any other persons who use any information contained herein do so at their own risk.

© Halcrow Group Limited 2010

Table of Contents

1	INTRODUCTION	2
1.1	NORTH WEST ENGLAND AND NORTH WALES SHORELINE MANAGEMENT PLAN 2	2
1.2	THE ROLE OF THE NORTH WEST ENGLAND AND NORTH WALES SHORELINE MANAGEMENT PLAN 2.....	3
1.3	THE OBJECTIVES OF THE SHORELINE MANAGEMENT PLAN 2	5
1.4	SHORELINE MANAGEMENT PLAN 2 REPORT STRUCTURE.....	8
1.5	THE PLAN DEVELOPMENT PROCESS	12
2	ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT	15
2.1	INTRODUCTION TO STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT	15
2.2	BASELINE ENVIRONMENT	15
2.3	STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OBJECTIVES.....	17
2.4	CONSULTATION.....	18
2.5	IDENTIFICATION AND REVIEW OF ALTERNATIVE POLICY SCENARIOS.....	18
2.6	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF THE SMP2.....	19
2.7	HABITAT REGULATIONS ASSESSMENT	23
2.8	WATER FRAMEWORK DIRECTIVE ASSESSMENT	23
3	OVERVIEW OF THE SHORELINE MANAGEMENT PLAN.....	25
3.1	BACKGROUND, AFFORDABILITY AND CLIMATE CHANGE ISSUES.....	25
3.2	SUMMARY OF THE PREFERRED PLAN.....	27
3.3	ACHIEVEMENT OF OBJECTIVES BY PREFERRED PLAN POLICIES	38
4	ACTION PLAN	42
4.1	APPROACH.....	42
4.2	BROAD SCALE SMP2 ACTIONS.....	43
4.3	MANAGING THE SMP2 UNTIL THE NEXT REVIEW.....	47
5	POLICY STATEMENTS	49
5.1	INTRODUCTION	49
5.2	THE POLICY STATEMENTS.....	50

ANNEX 1 POLICY STATEMENTS

ANNEX 2 GLOSSARY

APPENDICES:

A – SMP2 DEVELOPMENT

B – STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT

C – BASELINE PROCESS UNDERSTANDING

D – SEA ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE REPORT (THEME REVIEW)

E – ISSUES AND OBJECTIVES EVALUATION

F – INITIAL POLICY APPRAISAL AND SCENARIO DEVELOPMENT

G – POLICY SCENARIO TESTING

H – ECONOMIC APPRAISAL AND SENSITIVITY TESTING

I – STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT REPORT

J – HABITATS REGULATIONS ASSESSMENT

K – WATER FRAMEWORK DIRECTIVE ASSESSMENT

L - METADATA AND BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATABASES

I Introduction

I.1 North West England and North Wales Shoreline Management Plan 2

What is this document?

A Shoreline Management Plan (SMP) provides a large-scale assessment of the risks associated with erosion and flooding at the coast. It also presents policies to help manage these risks to people and to the developed, historic and natural environment in a sustainable manner. SMPs form an important part of the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) and Welsh Assembly Government (WAG) strategy for managing risks due to flooding and coastal erosion (Defra, 2006¹).

The first generation of SMPs were completed for the coastline of England and Wales about ten years ago and are now being reviewed to ensure that they take account of the latest available information and our current understanding of flood and coastal erosion risks.

What area does the SMP2 cover?

This document is the second generation Shoreline Management Plan (SMP2) for the shoreline which extends between Great Orme's Head in North Wales and the Scottish Border. This area, also known as Cell 11, is shown in Figure 1. The North West England and North Wales shoreline includes a number of large estuaries and is sub-divided using the following boundaries:

- Sub-cell 11a: Great Orme's Head to Southport Pier (including the Clwyd, Dee and Mersey Estuaries);
- Sub-cell 11b: Southport Pier to Rossall Point (including the Douglas and Ribble Estuaries);
- Sub-cell 11c: Rossall Point to Hodbarrow Point (including the Wyre, Lune, Kent, Leven and Duddon Estuaries);
- Sub-cell 11d: Hodbarrow Point to St Bees Head (including the Ravenglass estuary Complex); and,
- Sub-cell 11e: St Bees Head to the Scottish Border (including Moricambe Bay and the Eden estuary).

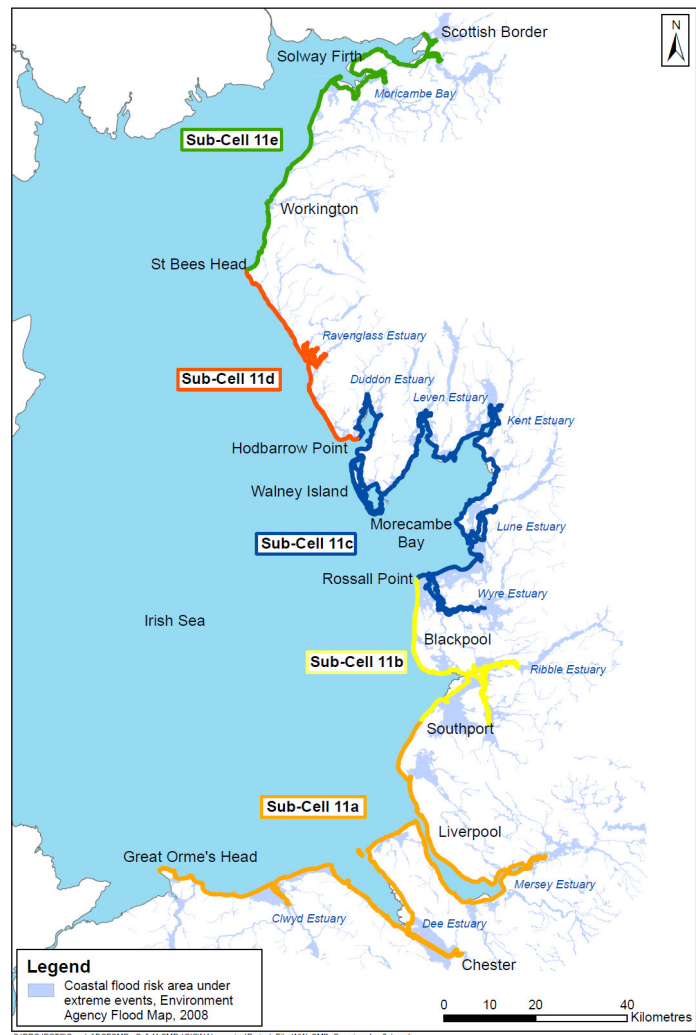


Figure 1: Map showing the shoreline of North West England and North Wales included in this SMP2.

¹ Defra (2006). Shoreline Management Plan Guidance. March 2006.

1.2 The Role of the North West England and North Wales Shoreline Management Plan 2

What is a Shoreline Management Plan?

This Shoreline Management Plan (SMP2) is a non-statutory, high level policy document for coastal flood and erosion risk management planning. It takes account of other existing planning initiatives and legislative requirements, and is intended to inform wider strategic planning². In accordance with PPS25³ and TAN15⁴ regional and local planning authorities must, consider SMP policies when formulating their statutory land use development plans.

The SMP2 sits at the top of a hierarchy of Strategy and Scheme plans that the Environment Agency and Local Authorities use to plan their work to manage coastal risks, as explained in **Table I** below.

Stage	Aim	Delivers	Output	Outcome
Shoreline Management Plan (or Catchment Flood Management Plan)	To identify policies to manage risks	A wide-ranging assessment of risks, opportunities, limits and areas of uncertainty	Policies	Improved long-term, strategic management for the coast. Informs local authority planning decisions
Strategy	To identify appropriate schemes to put the policies into practice	Preferred approach, including economic and environmental decisions	Compares the different options for putting the preferred scheme into practice	Management measures that will provide the best approach to managing floods and the coast for a specified area
Schemes	To identify the type of work ⁵ that is needed to put the preferred scheme into practice	Type of scheme (such as a seawall)	Design of work	Reduced risks from floods and coastal erosion to people and assets

Table I: Stages in assessing coastal flood and erosion risk management (Defra, 2006¹)

What is a Catchment Flood Management Plan?

Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMP) are similar policy level documents to SMPs, setting out sustainable management plans for river catchments. They predominantly consider fluvial flood risks, although they occasionally include consideration of tidal flooding. The links between the two are important; for example a CFMP may identify a potential opportunity for habitat creation in compensation for habitats affected at the coast. SMPs should consider CFMPs in order to ensure integrated management of flood risk. Generally in this SMP2 upstream river boundaries have been set to overlap or adjoin CFMP boundaries to ensure that

² In Wales there is a statutory duty for sustainable development to be promoted by the Welsh Assembly Government (WAG) throughout all its business (Government of Wales Act, 1998). In England there is a similar requirement to facilitate and promote sustainable development as required by Planning Policy Statement 1: Delivering Sustainable Development. In terms of flood and coastal erosion risk management this is promoted at national policy level through the WAG "New Approaches" programme and the Defra "Making Space for Water" strategy.

³ Planning Policy Statement 25: Development and Flood Risk, DCLG, 2010.

⁴ Technical Advice Note 15: Development and Flood Risk, WAG, 2004.

⁵ Schemes could include a variety of activities such as building a seawall or developing a flood warning service

there are no policy gaps. The locations of the CFMPs in North West England and North Wales are shown in **Figure 2**. The CFMPs were finalised in 2009 and this SMP2 has taken account of the CFMP policies.



Figure 2: Locations of Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMP) in North West England and North Wales.

What will the SMP2 do?

The Government guidance for developing SMP2s (Defra, 2006¹) requires them to:

- identify sustainable and deliverable policies for managing coastal risks while working with natural processes wherever possible;
- promote management policies for the coastline over the next 100 years, to achieve long-term objectives that are technically sustainable, environmentally acceptable and economically viable; and,
- be realistic and consider known legislation and constraints, both human and natural, and not promise what cannot be delivered.

Further reviews of the SMP2 will be carried out in future years, when deemed necessary. Future reviews may include changes to policies, particularly in light of more detailed studies of the coastline.

1.3 The Objectives of the Shoreline Management Plan 2

What are the objectives that Defra and WAG say the SMP2 should address?

The SMP2 should:

- set out the risks from flooding and erosion to people and the developed, historic and natural environment within the SMP2 area;
- identify opportunities to maintain and improve the environment by managing the risks from floods and coastal erosion;
- identify the preferred policies for managing risks from floods and erosion over the next century;
- identify the consequences of putting the preferred policies into practice;
- set out procedures for monitoring how effective these policies are;
- inform others so that future land use, planning and development of the shoreline takes account of the risks and the preferred policies;
- discourage inappropriate development in areas where the flood and erosion risks are high; and
- meet international and national nature conservation legislation and aim to achieve the biodiversity objectives; and,
- highlight areas where there are gaps in knowledge about the coast and produce an action plan to address these gaps.

The SMP2 must remain flexible to adapt to changes in legislation, politics and social attitudes. The SMP2 therefore considers objectives, policy setting and management requirements for three main timescales; the present day or short-term (0 to 20 years), the medium-term (20 to 50 years) and the long-term (50 to 100 years). The SMP2 should show that we aim to achieve a long term sustainable vision when considering decisions about coastal defence now.

Setting policies over three timescales allows us to meet the objectives and put in place policies that provide opportunities for change in the future. Action Plans have also been developed to help put the policies into practice (see [Section 4](#) and the accompanying Policy Statements, [Section 5](#)).

What are the policies that are used in SMP2s?

The policies for managing the shoreline used in this SMP2 are defined in the Defra and WAG guidance as shown in **Table 2**.

Policy Option	Description
Hold the line	By maintaining or changing the current standard of protection. This policy includes those situations where work is carried out in front of the existing defences (such as beach recharge, rebuilding the toe of a structure, building offshore breakwaters and so on) to improve or maintain the standard of protection provided by the existing defence line. It also includes work behind existing defences (such as building secondary flood defences) where this work would form an essential part of maintaining the current coastal defence system.
Advance the line	By building new defences on the seaward side of the original defences. Use of this policy is limited to those policy units where significant land reclamation is considered.
Managed realignment	By allowing the shoreline to move backwards or forwards, with management to control or limit movement (such as reducing erosion or building new defences on the landward side of the original defences).
No active intervention	Where there is no investment in coastal defences or operations.

Table 2: Descriptions of the four shoreline management policies used in SMP2

All four of the policies need to be supported by monitoring and must (when put into practice) take account of health and safety legislation. An explanation giving more detail of what the policies mean is given below.

What does hold the line (HTL) mean?

This policy option means that the shoreline will essentially be kept in the same place.

Where hold the line has been proposed the intent is to manage the risk from coastal flooding or erosion to important assets and interests in an appropriate way. This could be achieved by maintaining current defences or by constructing new defences in the future.

It does not necessarily mean that the current defences will be maintained in the same form in the future as the way the risk is managed may change over time. In some locations additional structures may be required such as erosion protection seaward of the existing defences or new flood walls built further in land to help reduce flood risk. Beach management will be an important element of this policy in a number of locations where the beach and / or sand dunes form part of the defence line and where the beach is an important recreation asset.

When upgrading defences or significant changes in management practice is required this is progressed through a Strategy or Scheme (see **Table 1**) and will be subject to more detailed appraisal, consultation and consenting.

In locations where a hold the line policy has been identified this does not guarantee that funding will be available from public sources. In some areas defences are fully or partly privately owned and maintained.

What does advance the line (ATL) mean?

This policy option primarily means that more land will be created by constructing new coastal defences into the sea.

Alternatively, this policy may also mean the construction of new or extended harbour walls or breakwaters out into the sea. This policy has not been recommended in the current SMP2.

What does managed realignment (MR) mean?

This policy option allows the shoreline to move forward or backwards in a controlled way to manage the risk from coastal flooding or erosion to assets and interests. Managed realignment provides the opportunity to create a more natural coastline by allowing sediment movement which helps maintain beaches or provides space for natural landward roll-back of saltmarsh, beaches or dunes in response to ongoing coastal change and sea level rise.

Managed realignment has been recommended in this SMP2 in a number of different situations:

- Where there are dune systems⁶ along the coast, the intent of managed realignment is typically to allow the dune system to accrete and erode naturally (moving seawards and landwards) with limited intervention to manage risks and adapt to the changing coast. This policy will allow the dunes to be managed as a natural coastal defence and allow adaptation to assets in the erosion risk zone (such as relocating paths, car parks and roads).
- In a small number of locations where there are currently eroding cliffs, a managed realignment policy is recommended to take the form of monitoring the cliff erosion and only intervene with defences to slow this erosion if or when assets are sufficiently at threat to justify defences.
- Within many of the estuaries, saltmarshes and mud flats provide a degree of natural flood defence as well as providing important natural habitat for wildlife. The SMP2 recognises that there are a number of opportunities to move defences landward, or to remove defences so the shoreline realigns back to higher ground, in order to create more space for saltmarshes and hence improve the natural defence and provide environmental benefits. Managed realignment has also been recommended in a number of locations to allow the creation of habitats for wildlife to balance potential long term losses of habitat elsewhere.

In locations where managed realignment is proposed this SMP2 does not generally define or predict the new shoreline or defence position. Theoretically, the shoreline could be moved inland up to where the area at risk of coastal flooding ends. However, in reality defences are often not moved back that far, due to the presence of built or natural assets or infrastructure. Therefore, the SMP2 recommends in the Action Plans for the specific area that more detailed studies and consultation is carried out before any realignment is implemented. These further studies would need to consider potential local and regional impacts of realignment along with the risks and opportunities.

What does no active intervention (NAI) mean?

This policy option lets nature take its course on the shoreline. It allows the coast or estuary frontage to develop naturally without any management.

This policy applies to areas of natural shoreline in this SMP2 area where there is no need for intervention to manage risks. It also applies in areas where it is important to allow sediment to erode from cliffs to feed beaches or to allow beaches, dunes or saltmarsh to adjust or roll-back naturally as sea levels rise.

This policy option also applies to some locations where there is insufficient national economic justification to maintain defences in the long term and therefore no funding available from public sources. In these locations the cost of defences would be more than the value to the nation of the assets at risk. The SMP2 has however, identified some locations where private defences already exist and privately funded maintenance of these

⁶ Although some dune areas have recommended managed realignment policies, others have no active intervention or hold the line. As for all types of shoreline, the policy assessments for sand dune areas have considered all four policy options.

would be permissible subject to obtaining the necessary consents and that there would be no adverse effects on coastal processes.

1.4 Shoreline Management Plan 2 Report Structure

This SMP2 document represents numerous studies and assessments performed over a period of time. To cater for a wide audience, the SMP2 is presented in two parts:

- **Main SMP2 Document** (this document); and,
- **Supporting Appendices** (a series of more detailed supporting documents, which are referred to from this Main SMP2 Document).

Main SMP2 Document

What is included in the Main SMP2 Document?

The Main SMP2 Document sets out the policies for managing the risks of coastal erosion and tidal flooding over the next 100 years along the North West England and North Wales coast. It is intended for a general audience and is the main way that we will let people know what the SMP2 policies are. Whilst the justification for decisions is presented, it does not provide all of the information behind the recommendations; this is contained in the **Supporting Appendices**.

The **Main SMP2 Document** is presented in five parts:

- **Section 1 – Introduction** (this part) gives details on the principles, structure and background to the SMP2's development. This includes information on the content of the supporting documents, provides an overview to the SMP2 development process and how it has been applied to the North West England and North Wales shoreline.
- **Section 2 – Environmental Assessment** presents a summary of the environmental assessments undertaken to confirm that the SMP2 policies comply with the requirements of European and National Directives and Regulations. This includes an outline of the process and an overview of the key outcomes of the environmental assessments undertaken, including the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA), the Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) and the Water Framework Directive Assessment (WFD).
- **Section 3 – Overview of Shoreline Management Plan** presents an overview of the preferred plan for shoreline management, including a summary of the policy options in each policy area, the potential implications of such options, and the reasons for their selection. This is presented in association with some background information regarding the behaviour and character of each section of the coast.
- **Section 4 – Action Plan** provides an introduction to the Action Plan. The Action Plan identifies the steps which need to be taken to implement the SMP2 policies, as well as setting out more detailed studies and plans that would lead to a better understanding of the coastline or more effective management. Actions for the whole SMP2 area are included in the tables in **Section 4**, while more specific lists of detailed local actions are included in the policy statements in **Section 5**.
- **Section 5 – Policy Statements** presents a series of policy statements that provide the SMP2 policies for each individual section of the shoreline, including some details on how the policies might

be implemented and the local implications of these policies in terms of: management activities; property, built assets and land use; landscape; nature conservation; historic environment; and amenity and recreational use. This Section also includes mapping that illustrates the preferred policies for each of the three epochs along the entirety of the SMP2 coastline and provides a detailed Action Plan for each policy area, setting out the actions to be completed, likely source of funding, lead partners with responsibility for each action and timescale.

Although it is expected that many readers will focus upon the local details in **Section 5**, it is important to recognise that the SMP2 is produced for the North West England and North Wales coastline as a whole, considering issues that extend beyond specific locations. Therefore, the policy statements must be read in the context of the wider-scale issues and policy implications, as reported in **Sections 2 and 3** and the **Appendices** to the SMP2.

Supporting Appendices

What information is included in the supporting appendices?

The supporting appendices provide all of the background information to the SMP2. These are provided to ensure that there is clarity in the decision-making process and that the rationale behind the policies being promoted is both transparent and auditable.

This information is largely of a technical nature and is provided in twelve parts:

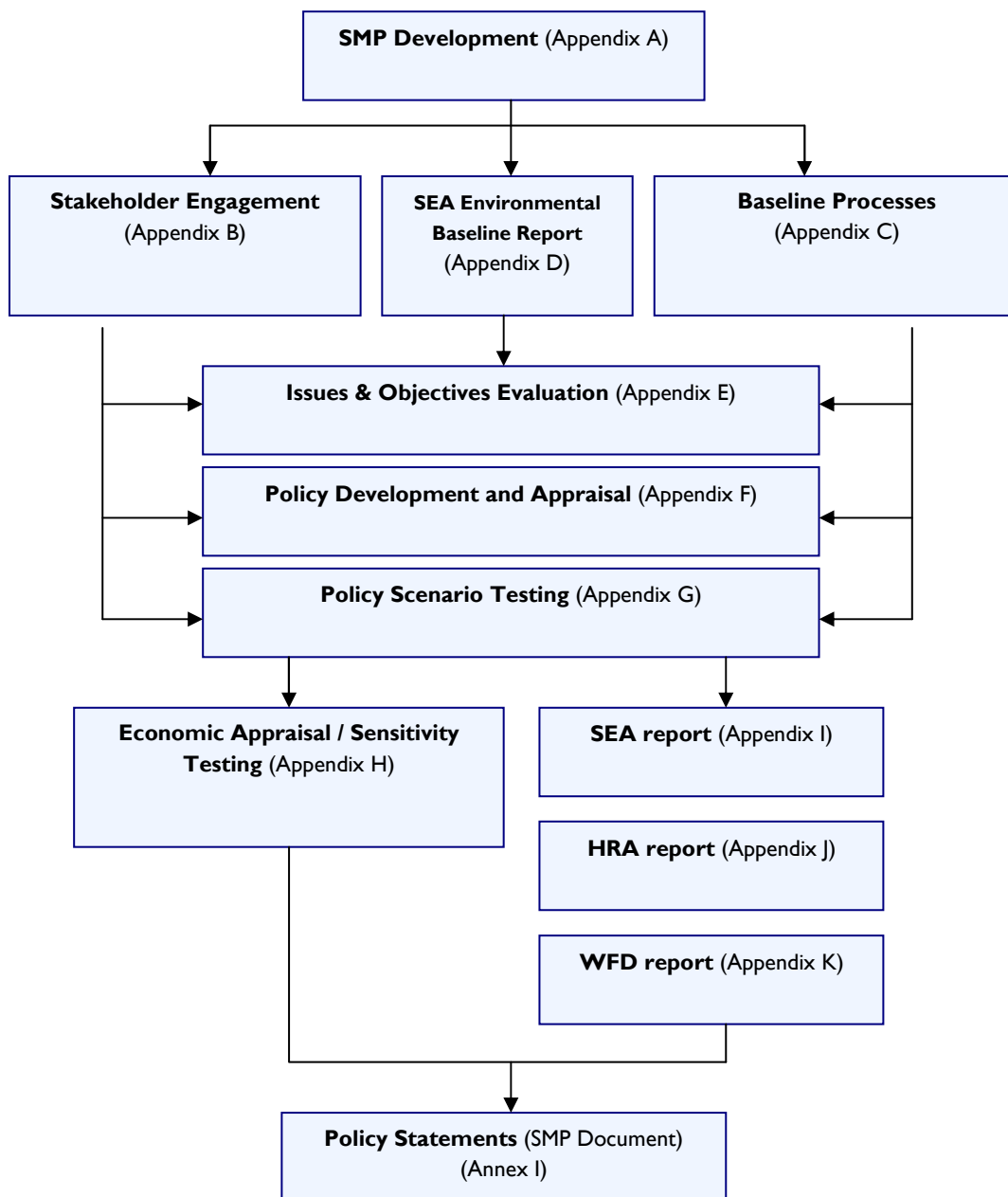
- **Appendix A: SMP2 Development** reports the history of development of the SMP2, describing in more detail the SMP2 stages and policy decision-making process and outlines the chronology of the SMP2 development. It is intended to be a ‘route map’ for use when reading the rest of the SMP2 document and supporting appendices.
- **Appendix B: Stakeholder Engagement** documents the important role stakeholders have had in shaping the plan. This appendix outlines the different levels of stakeholders, members of each stakeholder group, their roles in SMP2 development and details of outputs from stakeholder involvement. This appendix provides all communications from the stakeholder process including initial letters introducing the SMP2, invitations to stakeholder events, minutes and notes recording these events and any feedback relating to stakeholder comments. A consultation report is also included which details responses received during the public consultation process, the project team’s comments on the responses and how they have been taken into account.
- **Appendix C: Baseline Process Understanding** provides information on current understanding of shoreline processes and coastline behaviour, as well as estimating how the coastline may behave in the future under two different ‘baseline’ scenarios. This includes a number of coastal process reports which detail current and historical shoreline behaviour; assessments of the existing coastal defences (their location, type and residual life) and the two baseline scenarios⁷ for no active intervention (NAI) and with present management (WPM) which consider future shoreline change for the whole SMP2 area assuming no further investment in defences and assuming current management practices continue respectively over the next 100 years.

⁷ The NAI and WPM scenarios were developed in line with Defra guidance (Defra, 2006) and it is important to note that these assessments were NOT intended to represent realistic scenarios for managing the coast. They were developed as contrasting examples to form the basis of later policy appraisal and the WPM does not consider affordability or other constraints. The subsequent policy development has taken account of agreed objectives and social, environmental and economic assessments.

- **Appendix D: Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Environmental Baseline Report (Theme Review)** identifies and evaluates the environmental features of the coastline (in terms of the human, natural, historical and landscape environment) in terms of their significance to the SMP2 process. Information from this review is considered in the development of future policy options. This appendix provides an understanding of these key features, their significance to the area both locally and nationally, and how they interact with the coastal processes.
- **Appendix E: Issues & Objective Evaluation** provides information on the issues and objectives identified as part of the Plan development and which need to be addressed by future shoreline management. Features and issues identified during completion of the SEA Environmental Baseline Report (**Appendix D**) and during the initial stakeholder engagement exercise are assessed in terms of generic objectives which are defined for the whole SMP2 area. The objectives provide a framework for the development and appraisal of shoreline management policies.
- **Appendix F: Initial Policy Appraisal and Scenario Development** explains the development of a range of alternative policy options for particular sections of coast into ‘policy scenarios’ in order to help assess interactions between parts of the coast. The assessment of shoreline evolution and changes in coastal risks (**Appendix C**) has formed a key part in determining the combinations of policies to make up the ‘scenarios’ for testing.
- **Appendix G: Policy Scenario Testing** provides appraisals of how the coast would evolve under the alternative policy combinations identified in **Appendix F**, and the implications of this for important features along the shoreline. Through undertaking these appraisals, a ‘preferred’ scenario has been identified for each coastal area that best achieves the defined shoreline management objectives (**Appendix E**) and is most sustainable, i.e. technically feasible, environmentally acceptable and socio-economically viable.
- **Appendix H: Economic Appraisal and Sensitivity Testing** provides a high-level assessment of the economic robustness of each preferred policy and an assessment of sensitivities and uncertainties relating to these policies. This includes a cost-benefit analysis of each policy, an assessment of potential damages and assessment of uncertainties.
- **Appendix I: Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Report** draws together the work undertaken in developing the Plan that specifically relate to the requirements of the EU Council Directive 2001/42/EC (the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive). This appendix provides a systematic appraisal of potential environmental consequences of the proposed policies, including economic, technical and social factors.
- **Appendix J: Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA)** presents the assessment of the effects of the policies on European sites as required by the Habitats Regulations (Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994). It presents an assessment of whether the preferred policies would have an effect on the integrity of Special Areas of Conservation (SAC), potential Special Protection Areas (pSPA) or Special Protection Areas (SPA), and Ramsar sites. The scale and implication of potential impacts is established and a decision is presented on whether these impacts are acceptable or not.
- **Appendix K: Water Framework Directive (WFD) Assessment** presents an assessment of the effects of the policies on the water bodies as described in the River Basin Management Plans established under the Water Framework Directive and as required by the Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulation, 2003.

- **Appendix L: Meta-database and Bibliographic database** includes a database of supporting information used to develop the SMP2, referenced for future examination and retrieval. This includes references to other literature, and type and source of datasets used in creation of SMP2 maps.

The structure of the SMP2 documents, and how they relate to each other, is summarised in the following flow chart.



1.5 The Plan Development Process

How has the SMP2 been developed?

Development of the North West England and North Wales SMP2 has taken account of:

- the first round of Shoreline Management Plans (SMP1s);
- latest studies since SMP 1 (e.g. Futurecoast (Halcrow, 2002⁸), Cell 11 Transport and Sediment Study (CETaSS), various reports on climate change and national / regional mapping (e.g. Environment Agency flood risk mapping);
- issues identified by recent coastal defence planning (i.e. coastal defence studies and schemes that cover parts of the SMP2 area developed since completion of the original SMP) – see below for more details;
- changes in legislation (e.g. the EU Habitats and Birds Directives, Water Framework Directive);
- changes in national flood and erosion risk planning requirements (e.g. the need to consider 100 year timescales in future planning, modifications to economic evaluation criteria, etc.); and,
- the results of coastal monitoring activities.

Throughout the SMP2 process it has also been important to work closely with other studies and projects to make sure that these plans are co-ordinated and coherent. A range of plans are being, or have been developed to co-ordinate works for flood and erosion risk management in North West England and North Wales which link with the SMP2 and include:

- Catchment Flood Management Plans: Conwy and Clwyd, River Dee, Mersey, Alt and Crossens, Douglas, Ribble, Wyre, Lune, Kent and Leven, South West Lakes, Derwent and Eden (see **Figure 2**);
- Strategy studies developed to determine approaches to delivery of SMP1 policies, including the Formby to Crosby Strategy, Blackpool Shoreline Strategy, Walney Island strategy, Morecambe strategy, Denbighshire coastal strategy, Penrhyn and Colwyn Bay Strategy, estuary studies for the Dee, Ribble, Lune, Wyre and Kent and the Dee and Clwyd Estuary Strategy (in progress).

How has the work been managed?

Development of this SMP2 has been led by a Project Management Board made up of members of the North West and North Wales Coastal Group, including technical officers and representatives from Coastal Local Authorities, the Environment Agency, Natural England and English Heritage. The Project Management Board has been assisted by Client Steering Groups (covering the Sub-Cell shorelines) and an Environmental Sub-Group set up to oversee and review the environmental aspects of the Plan.

The SMP2 development has been greatly assisted by inputs from a large number of stakeholders, whose views have been sought at key decision-making points, these include the Countryside Council for Wales (CCW) who were a key stakeholder during SMP2 development. Many of these stakeholders participated in the policy development process via Stakeholder Forums. A number of

⁸ Halcrow (2002). **Futurecoast**. CD produced as part of the Futurecoast project for Defra.

rounds of Stakeholder Forum meetings have been held at locations across North West England and North Wales. These have helped to identify and understand the issues, review the objectives, set direction for appropriate policy development, and review and comment upon the proposed SMP2 policies.

In addition, all decisions made have been reviewed by a group of Elected Members (Local Councillors) and the Environment Agency's Regional Flood Defence Committee where appropriate, to get input into policy development from those who will ultimately need to adopt or support the SMP2 policies.

What did the work involve?

The main activities involved in producing the SMP2 are described in **Appendix A**. The work has followed the guidance from Defra and the Welsh Assembly Government (WAG)⁹, and taken account of supplemental guidance from WAG¹⁰ and the Environment Agency's SMP2 National Quality Review Group¹¹.

The key steps included:

- reviews reporting on themes of human, historic and natural environmental to identify features near the shoreline and issues relating them to shoreline management;
- developing and analysing issues and objectives for shoreline management to address for various locations along the shore;
- analysing coastal and estuarine processes and coastal change to let us know the impacts of not defending and/or continuing to defend the coastline as it currently is;
- agreeing key objectives and primary policy drivers with Stakeholders, to help determine scenarios of possible policy options;
- developing scenarios of policy options based on the key objectives and primary policy drivers for sections of the shoreline;
- examining coastal change in response to policy scenarios and assessing the implications for people and the historic and natural environment;
- determining the preferred plan and policies through review with Stakeholders, Elected Members, the Client Steering Group and Project Management Board, before compiling the SMP2 draft document;
- consulting on the proposed plan and policies (October 2009 to February 2010);
- review of consultation comments and issues raised and publication of consultation report (**Appendix B Part 2**);
- update the SMP2 policies and documents and finalise the SMP2;
- complete the Habitats Regulations Assessment for the final SMP2 policies;
- Local Authority formal adoption of the SMP2 and dissemination; and,
- sign off the SMP2 in England by the Environment Agency's Regional Director and in Wales by the Welsh Assembly Government.

⁹ Defra (2006). Shoreline Management Plan Guidance. March 2006

¹⁰ WAG (2008). Draft supplemental guidance for SMPs in **Appendix B Annex B16**

¹¹ Additional guidance notes from EA QRG in **Appendix B Annex B16**

Following adoption of the SMP2 by Local Authorities and final sign off by the Environment Agency and WAG, the final SMP2 will be put into practice by the members of the North West and North Wales Coastal Group. It will be the responsibility of the Coastal Group to ensure that the action plan is progressed by the appropriate Partners and where there are problems with delivery to seek to resolve issues through collaborative working.

2 Environmental Assessment

2.1 Introduction to Strategic Environmental Assessment

An important part of the SMP process is to understand and assess how the plan will impact on the environment by considering both positive and negative effects of policies on and relationships between wildlife and habitats, people and their health, soil, water, air, climate, landscape and cultural heritage.

Under Directive 2001/42/EC of the European Parliament and European Council on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment, a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) is required for certain statutory plans. As SMP2s are not required by legislation, SEA is also not strictly required. However, SMP2s set a framework for future planning decisions, and have the potential to result in significant environmental effects, so in accordance with Defra guidance¹, an SEA has been undertaken for the North West England and North Wales SMP2.

This Section therefore presents a summary of the strategic process undertaken for the appraisal of the North West England and North Wales SMP2 to confirm that the SMP2 policies comply with the requirements of European and National Directives and Regulations. This includes an outline of the process and an overview of the key outcomes of the environmental assessments undertaken, including the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA), the Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) and the Water Framework Directive Assessment (WFD). The full assessments can be found in **Appendices I (SEA), J (HRA) and K (WFD)**.

What is Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)?

Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) is the systematic appraisal of the potential environmental consequences of *high level* decision-making, such as policies, plans, strategies and programmes, before they are approved. The SEA provides environmental protection by ensuring that the environment is considered when preparing and adopting plans and programmes, with a view to promoting sustainable policy.

The SEA process has been fully integrated into the work involved in the North West England and North Wales SMP2 development, enabling the impacts on the wider environment to be taken into account. The advantage of this approach is that it enables focus on not only the physical environment, but also on other external factors, such as economic, technical and social factors.

Appendix I documents the SEA process undertaken for the SMP2 and demonstrates how, when developing this SMP2, the natural, built and historic environment has been considered alongside social, technical and economic issues in line with the SEA Directive's requirements.

A summary of the key outcomes of the SEA carried out for the North West England and North Wales SMP2 is provided below.

2.2 Baseline Environment

What does the SEA say about the key environmental issues in the SMP2 area?

An SEA Environmental Baseline Report (**Appendix D**) was prepared which summarises the existing environment within the SMP2 area and identifies key issues, including: -

- **Population and human health** – safety, security and social/physical well-being for occupants of properties within areas at coastal flood or erosion risk; population and properties are concentrated within the cities of Chester, Liverpool, Preston, Lancaster and Carlisle and other towns and villages. Recreation and tourism in the SMP2 area is centred on coastal holiday resorts (e.g. towns with promenades, pleasure piers and tourist attractions), open areas of natural coast, cycle routes and coastal footpaths, bathing beaches and formal recreational pursuit venues such as golf courses.
- **Flora and Fauna** – the importance of the plan area for wildlife is reflected in the large number of designations of international, national and local nature conservation sites. The SMP2 area is home to a variety of habitats including limestone pavements, cliffs, saltmarsh, mudflats, estuaries, sand dunes, grazing marsh, vegetated shingle, meadow, woodland, heathland, fen, saline lagoons and grassland. Opportunities exist to create wetland habitat in low-lying parts of the SMP2 area. A Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA), see [Appendix J](#), has been undertaken to assess the effect of the SMP2 on International Conservation sites.
- **Earth Heritage, Soils and Geology** – there are numerous geological sites of national and local importance within the SMP2 area, but there are also potential areas of contamination and known landfill sites that need to be taken into account.
- **Air and Climate** – the long term effects of rising sea levels expected due to climate change could have significant implications for future flood risks to the natural, historic and built environment across large areas of low-lying land in the SMP2 area.
- **Water** – there are numerous coastal, freshwater, transitional (areas of water near river mouths, which are partially saltwater but influenced by freshwater) and groundwater bodies in the SMP area that have the potential to be affected by SMP policies. This SEA Report seeks to assess environmental effects of the preferred SMP policy scenarios on these water bodies, along with suggesting appropriate mitigation measures that could be implemented to ameliorate any adverse impacts. A Water Framework Directive (WFD) Assessment, see [Appendix K](#), has also been prepared in order to include the environmental objectives of the WFD into the Shoreline Management Plan, through assessing the potential hydromorphological changes and consequent ecological impact of SMP policies.
- **Landscape Character and Visual Amenity** – Some areas of the SMP2 lie within nationally important landscapes including the Lake District National Park, Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) and Heritage Coasts.
- **Historic Environment** – the SMP2 area contains a complex array of historic buildings (many of which are scheduled or listed), historic settlements and landscapes including Registered Parks and Gardens, and known archaeological sites that are a fundamental component of the regional identity. The SMP2 area also includes two World Heritage Sites (WHS); Hadrian's Wall and Liverpool Maritime Mercantile City.
- **Land Use, Infrastructure and Material Assets** – much of the land along the coastline is made up of a combination of good/moderate quality agricultural land, sand dunes, urban areas (see population above), Ministry of Defence (MoD) land, ports and harbours and major industrial sites. Infrastructure within the SMP2 area varies from rural roads to major transport linkages (e.g. airports, railway lines, motorways and A-roads). The SMP2 area is

also important for energy production comprising offshore and onshore wind farms and gas, hydro and nuclear power stations.

2.3 Strategic Environmental Assessment Objectives

What are the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) objectives?

Strategic Environmental Assessment objectives were identified for the SMP2 to appraise the preferred policy options during the assessment process. The objectives were developed following identification of the key environmental features (or assets) and an understanding of the strategic environmental issues along the coastline. The SEA objectives are:

- To support natural processes and maintain and enhance the integrity of internationally designated nature conservation sites and maintain / achieve favourable condition of their interest features (habitats and species);
- To avoid adverse impacts on, conserve and where practical enhance the designated interest of nationally designated nature conservation sites. Maintain/achieve favourable condition;
- To avoid adverse impacts on, conserve and where practical enhance the designated interest of locally designated conservation sites;
- To avoid adverse impacts on, conserve and where practical enhance national and local Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) habitats and species;
- To support natural processes and maintain geological exposures throughout nationally designated geological sites;
- To maintain and enhance features as a natural flood defence;
- To manage any risk of change in quality of aquifers as a result of significant saline incursion;
- To manage and minimise risk of pollution from contaminated sources;
- To conserve and enhance nationally designated landscapes in relation to risks from coastal flooding and erosion and avoid conflict with AONB and National Park Management Plan Objectives;
- To minimise coastal flood and erosion risk to scheduled and other internationally, nationally, locally and regionally important cultural heritage assets, sites and their setting;
- To minimise the impact of policies on marine operations and activities;
- To minimise coastal flood and erosion risk to critical infrastructure and maintain critical services;
- To minimise coastal flood and erosion risk to agricultural land and horticultural activities;
- To minimise coastal flood and erosion risk to people and residential property;
- To minimise coastal flood and erosion risk to key community, recreational and amenity facilities;
- To minimise coastal flood and erosion risk to industrial, commercial, economic and tourism assets and activities; and,
- To minimise coastal flood and erosion risk to Ministry of Defence ranges.

2.4 Consultation

How were the public consulted about the Strategic Environmental Assessment?

Effective stakeholder and public engagement is central to the development of the SMP2 (and SEA) in order to arrive at a SMP2 that is acceptable to as many parties as possible and to engage those parties in the process.

An awareness raising leaflet was produced and widely distributed at the start of the studies to encourage participation and help gather data and identify interested parties. The draft environmental baseline review was discussed at a series of stakeholder workshops and was made available on the project website (**Appendix D**). This and other baseline reports were updated following consultation with key stakeholders and have been used throughout the SMP2 development (**Appendix C, D and E**). A five month public consultation took place between October 2009 and February 2010 on the draft SMP2, and SEA. Full details of the consultation process including consultation materials, comments made and responses on how they have been taken into account are documented in **Appendix B**.

2.5 Identification and Review of Alternative Policy Scenarios

In addition to the four standard SMP2 policy options described in **Section 1.3**, cases of 'with present management' (WPM) and 'no active intervention' (NAI) throughout the SMP2 area were also assessed during the development of the SMP2 (see **Appendix C**). The WPM case assumes that the present management practices will be continued indefinitely, regardless of economic or technical constraints and is useful for comparative work when undertaking the policy scenario development stage of the SMP2, while the NAI case is essentially a walk away and do nothing scenario. The NAI and WPM scenarios were developed in line with Defra guidance (Defra, 2006¹) and it is important to note that that these assessments were NOT intended to be realistic scenarios for managing the coast. They were developed as contrasting examples to form the basis of later policy appraisal and the WPM does not consider affordability or other constraints. The subsequent policy development has taken account of agreed objectives and social, environmental and economic assessments.

Based on the background understanding of how the coast responds in NAI and WPM situations, the potential risks posed to the environmental assets were identified, and an initial set of policy scenarios were developed using 'strings' of policy options (see **Appendix F**).

In order to ensure that the potential wider impacts of SMP2 policy decisions are considered, the SMP2 guidance suggests developing a 'policy scenario' rather than looking at individual policy units. This brings together individual policy units that interact with those next to them (i.e. a group of policy units). This approach has been followed for this SMP2, using a 'string' of SMP2 policy options over a discrete stretch of coastline (Policy Area). These Policy Areas were defined in terms of their geology, coastal processes and features present.

For each Policy Area, generally up to three initial policy scenarios were developed for appraisal. In each policy area, draft policy unit boundaries were identified, and for each policy unit one of the four SMP2 policy options was assigned in each of the three time periods: 0-20 years (short-term), 20-50 years (medium-term) and 50-100 years (long-term).

The resulting 'policy scenarios' for each policy area were appraised against the SMP2 issues and objectives agreed with stakeholders, including the environmental features (ie SEA receptors) identified along the coastline (see [Appendix G](#)). This involved an assessment of the likely future coastal change that would occur as a result of these scenarios. From this appraisal we were able to identify whether each objective had been met or not met. The method undertaken focused on how and why the objectives were (or were not) met, rather than simply attempting to add up the numbers of objectives achieved. Objectives were therefore not weighted or ranked; instead the policy scenarios were objectively appraised against technical, economic, environmental and social factors. By comparing achievement of objectives, provisional SMP2 policy unit boundaries and policies were selected. These provisional SMP2 policies were then discussed and agreed at Stakeholder and Elected Member Forums.

[Appendix G](#) identifies the environmental impacts of each of the alternative scenarios developed through an assessment of the SEA receptors set out in the SEA Directive. It has helped to identify the preferred SMP2 policy for each policy unit.

2.6 Environmental Impacts of the SMP2

The environmental effects of the preferred SMP2 policies on the standard SEA receptors are described in detail Annex I of [Appendix I 'SEA'](#) and summarised in the Policy Statements in [Section 5](#) of this document. An overview of the findings across the SMP2 is provided below.

Flora and Fauna: The SMP2 seeks to support natural processes and maintain wildlife (including the condition of designated sites) along the coastline. The SMP2 recommends the preferred policies of no active intervention or managed realignment where it would be possible to enhance and/or create new areas of wetland habitat within or adjacent to designated conservation sites, which would have beneficial impacts.

However, in some locations, holding the line is essential to protect cities or towns. In some of these locations, coastal habitats such as sand dunes, saltmarsh, mudflats and/or sandbanks may be adversely affected or lost in the long term due to expected future sea level rise as they may become squeezed against fixed defences or cliffs. Where impacts on international conservation sites are possible, further assessment (a Habitats Regulations Assessment) has been undertaken in [Appendix J. Table 3](#) summarises gains and losses of coastal habitat for each Sub-Cell in the short, medium and long term that could result from the preferred plan. It should be noted that it is not possible to numerically quantify changes due to the inherent uncertainties related to coastal change, shoreline evolution and associated impacts due to projected future sea level rise and uncertainties regarding managed realignment extents under the plan.

It is not proposed to hold the line in any previously undefended areas. In other areas, where defences will continue to be maintained, some designated freshwater or terrestrial habitats may benefit from holding the line and be protected from coastal flooding.

There are often conflicts between allowing the coastline to evolve naturally (benefiting marine or intertidal habitats) and maintaining designated terrestrial/freshwater sites on the land. In such areas, any SMP2 policy could result in some loss of habitat. Careful management of the shoreline will therefore be necessary to sustain the designated habitats in place wherever possible, while managing and adapting to changes due the impact of future sea level rise.

Policy Area	Net gain / loss of habitat under the preferred plan		
	0-20 years	20-50 years	50-100 years
Sub-Cell I Ia	Overall net gains of intertidal saltmarsh, sandflat, mudflat and dune habitats.	Offshore sediment supply, supplemented by beach management expected to be sufficient to balance sea level rise. Potential for dune and beach gains resulting from beach management. Intertidal gains due to managed realignment.	Overall, gains and losses of intertidal and dunes highly uncertain due to sea level rise. Potential for some intertidal gains due to managed realignment.
Sub-Cell I Ib	Overall net gain of intertidal saltmarsh and mudflat habitat in the Ribble estuary, however, net loss of intertidal sand beaches along the Fylde frontage	Overall small net gain of intertidal habitat in the Ribble estuary, however, net loss of intertidal and dunes along the Fylde frontage	Overall, gains and losses of intertidal and dunes highly uncertain response to accelerated sea level rise.
Sub-Cell I Ic	Overall net gain of intertidal saltmarsh, sandflat and mudflat within Morecambe Bay and its associated estuaries and net gain of dunes at Fleetwood and north Walney.	Overall net gain of dunes at Fleetwood and intertidal saltmarsh, sandflat and mudflat under managed realignment. However, uncertainty relating to localised gains and losses due to volatility of channel movements.	Overall gains and losses of intertidal and dunes highly uncertain due to response of the Bay and estuaries to sea level rise and potential future management including implementation of managed realignment.
Sub-Cell I Id	Overall, net gains of dunes towards Haverigg and net loss of intertidal between Seascale and St Bees, but no significant change elsewhere.	Uncertainty over response to of sea level rise, however potential for net loss of intertidal and dunes overall.	Potential for net loss of intertidal and dunes overall, but large uncertainty of impacts of accelerated sea level rise.
Sub-Cell I Ie	Overall, no significant change for the southern section, net loss of intertidal at Silloth and net gain of intertidal in the Solway Firth and Moricambe Bay.	Net loss of intertidal south of The Grune, net gain of intertidal in Moricambe Bay and in the Solway Firth.	Net loss of intertidal and dunes south of The Grune, net gain of intertidal in the Solway Firth.

Table 3: Overview of gains and losses of habitats under the preferred plan.

Earth Heritage, Soils and Geology: The proposed SMP2 seeks to support natural processes and maintain the visibility of and accessibility to geological features wherever possible. There are however, some areas where continued protection of urban settlements is required and in some of these areas the SMP2 policies may damage geology or earth heritage features. In general, the SMP2 is not recommending the construction of new defences to maintain economic assets in areas where none are currently present.

Along many areas of the frontage, beach management is proposed to maintain natural features, particularly in the short-term. However, where HTL is proposed to protect significant urban communities, increasing sea levels may result in the narrowing of natural defence features in future.

Air and Climate: No impacts on air and climate are anticipated as a result of the preferred SMP2.

Water: In most areas along the coast, the proposed SMP2 protects the majority of potentially polluting features such as landfill sites from flooding or erosion. However, there are some areas where changes to flooding or erosion risks at landfill sites may be experienced and in these areas, potential or known contamination sources should be investigated further at a more detailed stage to confirm the approach to policy delivery and manage pollution risks to water resources. Further assessment (Water Framework Directive Assessment) has been undertaken to assess the potential hydromorphological changes and consequent ecological impact of SMP policies, in **Appendix K**. It is envisaged that the SMP2 policies could be implemented in a manner that avoids pollution of surface water. However, there is the potential for saline intrusion to affect groundwater in three areas (due to the preferred SMP2 policies of either managed realignment or no active intervention in some or all epochs). Again, in these areas further investigation of the approach to policy delivery and monitoring will be recommended at a more detailed stage.

Landscape Character and Visual Amenity: The SMP2 policies seek to achieve a free functioning natural coastline wherever possible, thus creating a more natural coastal and estuarine landscape and reducing piecemeal man-made structures on the beach. This is more beneficial to the landscape than a policy of defending the whole coastline, which would involve construction of new, more substantial defences, which in some places would also be unlikely to be technically sustainable or economically viable.

Generally, the SMP2 policies therefore conserve nationally designated landscapes and avoid conflicts with AONB Management Plan or National Park objectives, though localised changes in landscape (e.g. landscape changes resulting from the potential loss of coastal features) will need to be considered further at a more detailed level when approaches to delivering policy are determined.

Historic Environment: The majority of the heritage sites will be retained and protected through the preferred SMP2 policies. However, in areas where there are benefits in reverting to natural processes either by no active intervention or through managed realignment, there may be an increase in tidal flooding or erosion risk with associated negative impacts on isolated historic assets (e.g. Scheduled Monuments, a Registered Park and Garden, parts of Hadrian's Wall WHS and non-scheduled archaeological features of medium and high importance). Important historic assets that may be affected lie within the Dee Estuary, Leven Estuary, on Piel Island, Saltom Pit, Maryport and Hadrian's Wall between Cardurnock and the Scottish Border.

Land Use, Infrastructure and Material Assets: For much of the coastline, the SMP2 policies will not affect critical infrastructure or crucial services. However, it will become increasingly difficult to minimise the risk to infrastructure and material assets in some areas as sea level rise causes holding the line to become less acceptable due to economics, technical sustainability and environmental acceptability over time. In these areas, affected infrastructure may include some local roads and sewage works etc, particularly in areas that are realigned or that experience overtopping of defences during storm surges. Consequently, it may be necessary to re-route some of the critical infrastructure.

The SMP2 policies will help reduce the coastal flood and erosion risks to large areas of agricultural land, with the long term policies managing risks to around 25,000ha of currently at risk land from erosion/flooding. However, where no active intervention or managed realignment is proposed, the loss or change in use of some agricultural land will be inevitable. The extent of land use change is dependant on the realignment position which will be defined by further studies coming out the SMP2 Action Plan.

The SMP2 policies are generally beneficial to industrial and commercial premises and/or activities, by protecting areas of significant development from flooding or erosion. However, some isolated industrial or commercial facilities may be affected, as policies leading to a more 'natural' and sustainable shoreline in the long-term are implemented.

The preferred SMP2 may result in the flooding or erosion of small areas of MoD ranges in the short to long-term as these generally lie within undeveloped stretches of coastline. In the longer term, Eskmeals Ranges may experience an increase in tidal flooding if the dunes breach but as there is no change proposed to the existing management regime, there will not be an increase in the number of MoD sites at risk.

Population and human health: For much of the coastline, the preferred SMP2 policies will maintain existing defences where economically viable in the long-term, thus having a beneficial impact on people, their health and property by reducing risk to areas of significant urban development and developed parts of the coastline from flooding or erosion. In some circumstances funding streams for future maintenance of these defences may be via public/private co-funding or through private contributions.

The SMP2 policies provide for long term flood or coastal erosion risk management to over 107,700 residential properties that would be at long term risk of loss. However, there are some areas where isolated properties and areas of community, recreational and amenity facilities exist and may be lost to flooding or erosion through allowing the coastline to retreat naturally. It should also be recognised however, that a policy to hold the line for a frontage does not mean guaranteed funding and issues of affordability and prioritisation of defence schemes may become more pronounced in the future and the probability and consequences of coastal flooding may increase significantly due to projected climate change. Consequently, in the future there will be a need to complement defences with a wider range of actions to manage the consequences of flooding and coastal erosion, through adaptation and resilience measures (see [Section 3.1](#)).

SMP2 Sub-Cell	Properties in long term coastal risk area (Residential / Commercial)	Properties benefiting in long term from SMP2 (Residential / Commercial)	Cumulative breakdown of properties still at risk under SMP2 policies (Residential / Commercial)		
			0-20 years	20-50 years	50-100 years
Sub-Cell I Ia	34,600 / 5,630	34,600 / 5,560	0 / 0	46 / 64	52 / 66
Sub-Cell I Ib	44,400 / 3,280	44,400 / 3,270	0 / 1	1 / 1	47 / 12
Sub-Cell I Ic	27,100 / 3,970	26,900 / 3,890	34 / 2	119 / 47	209 / 82
Sub-Cell I Id	494 / 52	385 / 26	4 / 0	79 / 26	109 / 26
Sub-Cell I Ie	1,600 / 338	1,510 / 330	0 / 0	9 / 2	87 / 8
Totals	108,200 / 13,300	107,700 / 13,100	38 / 3	254 / 140	504 / 194

Table 4: Residential and commercial properties¹² benefiting from SMP2 policies

¹² Numbers represent residential / commercial, properties identified from National Property Database, which is known to underestimate actual property numbers in some locations

Table 4 indicates the approximate number of residential / commercial properties per Sub-Cell in the long term coastal risk area and those with risks reduced under the SMP2 policies in the short, medium and long term.

Under the SMP2 long-term policies, the key centres of tourism and recreation will continue to be defended. However, this will be at the expense of natural beaches along many of these frontages, which will become increasingly difficult to retain as the frontages and promenades become more prominent, exposed and less accessible. Therefore, the SMP2 highlights the increasing importance of beach management along these frontages, particularly along the North Wales coast and the Fylde Peninsular, which includes Blackpool and Cleveleys. It is recommended that beach management should take a strategic approach, by looking at the wider consequences of management practices not just along the beach frontage but at linkages with adjacent areas. Beach management should also include looking into 'softer' defence options such as beach recharge as well as ways to manage and potentially modify existing structures to help prevent loss of beaches and intertidal areas in the future.

2.7 Habitat Regulations Assessment

In many locations along the North West England and North Wales coastline, policies would be implemented within or next to international conservation sites (European sites). A Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA), **Appendix J**, has therefore been undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the EC Habitats Directive (92/43/EEC) and European Union Birds Directive (79/409/EEC) and their implementation in the UK under the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994, under Regulation 48(1) ("Habitats Regulations").

Full details of the approach used and the findings of the HRA is given in **Appendix J**.

What are the overall findings of the Habitats Regulations Assessment?

Full details of the approach used and the findings of the HRA assessment are provided in **Appendix J**. A summary of findings will be added here following completion of the Habitats Regulations Assessment.

2.8 Water Framework Directive Assessment

A Water Framework Directive (WFD) assessment has been prepared and can be viewed in **Appendix K** of the SMP2.

Ecological and water quality can be influenced by SMP2 Policy as changes in coastal management may result in different hydrological regimes and water body morphology (see **Glossary**) – including such factors such as current velocities, sediment accretion/erosion, water quality (turbidity, salinity) and tidal inundation. This WFD assessment takes into consideration the potential effects of SMP2 policy options on the ecological and water quality elements of the coastal and transitional (estuary) water bodies directly affected by the SMP2. It also incorporates an assessment of adjacent river water bodies, which may also experience some indirect effects due to SMP2 policies (such as shifting in the upper tidal limit in rivers). The potential effects on ecological quality elements are associated with changes in hydrological regimes and water body morphology – including such factors as changes in current velocities, sediment accretion/erosion, water quality (turbidity, salinity) and tidal inundation.

The WFD assessment also considers whether the SMP2 policies may have adverse consequences for water bodies protected under other EU legislation, in particular Special Protection Areas and Special

Areas of Conservation (related to the Birds Directive and Habitats Directive, respectively). Additionally, the potential for changes in groundwater bodies are considered insofar as such changes could affect dependent ecology (i.e. groundwater dependent ecosystems).

A further consideration of possible impacts on groundwater bodies relates to their use for public (or other) water supply. Such considerations are primarily related to 'no active intervention' and 'managed realignment' policies, which could result in a geographical change in the shoreline in the vicinity of a groundwater Source Protection Zone (SPZ).

What is the overall finding of the WFD Assessment?

Full details of the approach used and the findings of the WFD assessment are provided in [Appendix K](#). A summary of findings will be added here following completion of the Water Framework Directive Assessment.

3 Overview of the Shoreline Management Plan

3.1 Background, affordability and climate change issues

This SMP2 aims to achieve sustainable flood and coastal risk management by achieving as many of the objectives for people, nature, heritage and the economy as possible while working with natural processes wherever possible. In doing so it recognises that achievement of this goal will not be instantaneous and balancing the sometimes conflicting objectives needs to be the long term vision of the SMP2.

As indicated in **Section 1.5**, this SMP2 is based on the result of numerous studies and assessments.

The proposed short term (up to 20 years) policies for the Cell 11 SMP2 coastline provide a high degree of compliance with the SMP2 objectives to protect existing communities against flooding and erosion. The preferred medium and long-term (20 to 100 years) policies promote greater sustainability for parts of the shoreline where natural process and evolution provide a practical means of managing the shoreline.

How will climate change and rising sea levels effect the plan?

As sea level rises, beach widths in front of defences will narrow and the defences themselves will become increasingly exposed and vulnerable. Sea level rise therefore, not only means that higher and larger defences will be needed to provide the same standard of protection to assets along the shoreline, but that defences will need to be maintained more frequently or be improved to withstand more frequent attack. Even in locations where defences are improved the consequences of breaches or overtopping will increase in future.

Along the North West England and North Wales coastline, building larger defences to protect against rising sea levels will inevitably produce a change in the nature of the coast, with a prominence of larger seawall structures and smaller beaches. In some locations there is socio-economic justification to maintain existing defences in the short to medium term, however, when defences need rebuilding in future the SMP2 has recommended opportunities to use alternative management techniques such as beach management to help maintain beaches. Additional adaptation and resilience measures will be required in other areas which will come under increasing flood or erosion risk as sea levels rise in the future. In such locations it will be important to put steps in place to adapt and respond to coastal change and plan for the future sooner rather than later (see **Section 4**).

Due to the significant uncertainties associated with climate change and the magnitude of change, there is potential for SMP2 policies to need to be reviewed in the future. For example, significant sea level rise may mean that defences need to be raised substantially, but funding further expenditure on defences may become difficult as more places would require defending, or the defences themselves may become technically difficult to sustain; such a situation may require long term change in land use and relocation of assets out of the risk area.

Will the plan be affordable and who will pay?

In England Defra has national policy responsibility for flood and coastal erosion risk management and provides funding through grant in aid to the Environment Agency which also administers grant for capital projects to Local Authorities. In Wales, the Welsh Assembly Government is responsible for developing flood and coastal risk management policy and largely funds flood and coastal activities undertaken by operating authorities across Wales. In 2009-2010, the Environment Agency will spend £700 million managing flood and coastal erosion risk across the whole of England and Wales.

Despite this large commitment, the scale of coastal erosion and flood risks means that in future there may be insufficient funding to do all of the work that people would like. Projects are presently prioritised to ensure the best possible value is obtained from the public purse against targets set by government. Public money is used as effectively as possible to reduce the risk to coastal communities, their property infrastructure and the natural environment. Decisions on where to defend are therefore based on risk assessments using a transparent, auditable and understandable process. Realistically, it is not possible to justify defending all locations to the same standard or in some cases at all.

There are a number of locations along the SMP frontage where comparison of the value of assets at flood and erosion risk to the cost of defending the frontage, has shown that under present the funding prioritisation system there is not sufficient justification to secure national funding for long term flood or erosion risk management in those locations. This situation may become more widespread in the future as increasing flood and erosion risks with climate change will mean the affordability of continuing to provide protection will reduce further.

In England and Wales the legislation governing flood and coastal defence gives permissive powers to Local Authorities and the Environment Agency. This allows them to undertake works, but does not give them a duty to do so. These bodies will only be able to commit to expenditure on defences to deliver the SMP2 policies if they can obtain funding to do so. In line with the permissive nature of the legislation there is no right to protection against coastal flooding or erosion or any right to compensation from the damage that it causes. Therefore, in the future, private land and property owners will need to consider how they will deal with changes to the shoreline that affects their property. On many of the SMP2 frontages there are lengths of coastal defences that are privately owned and maintained. Individuals and private organisations have rights or powers to maintain these defences and protect their own property, although under existing laws permission is needed before significant work other than routine maintenance can be carried out. In other circumstances, co-funding of flood and coastal defence projects as well as other funding streams such as private contributions will need to be considered.

The SMP2 recognises the need for alternative sources of funding as an essential part of delivering the plan. This is highlighted in a number of locations where the SMP2 has identified that private funding contributions agreements will be required.

In the future, adaptation and resilience measures will also need to be considered and implemented as an integral part of a hold the line or managed realignment policy. Adaptation measures, such as flood warning schemes allowing people to simply move themselves and valuable property out of the risk zone during floods, will become an integral part of flood risk management, not only in flood risk areas where it is not affordable or sustainable to build new defences or maintain existing ones, but also where defences are maintained in the future. Emergency flood evacuation plans will need to be maintained and updated to reflect changing risks. Resilience and resistance measures will also form a fundamental part of managing flood and coastal erosion risk. Adaptation such as raising floor levels or installing flood gates will need to be adopted by developers, businesses and people living in locations where it is not sustainable or viable to defend or in high risk areas. In some locations it may be possible or necessary for assets to be relocated to lower risk areas.

3.2 Summary of the Preferred Plan

The preferred plan for each SMP2 sub cell area is explained in the following sections of text. Details of the preferred policies for individual locations are provided by the individual Policy Statements in **Section 5**.

Sub-cell 11a – Great Orme’s Head to Southport



Prestatyn, North Wales

This section of coast includes the area stretching between Great Orme’s Head, North Wales, and Southport and incorporates the two major estuaries of the Dee and Mersey as well as the smaller Clwyd and Alt estuaries. As such, there are significant interactions between the open coast and the estuaries in this section.

This coastline is important for tourism (North Wales), industry and commercial activities (Dee and Mersey estuaries), heritage (Chester, Liverpool) as well as its environmental significance (Formby Dunes, Dee estuary).

Over the last 200 years, the construction of a mixture of seawalls, revetments, groynes and flood

embankments along the majority of the North Wales coast has prevented shoreline erosion and managed flood risk to coastal towns (including Llandudno, Rhos-on-Sea, Colwyn Bay, Towyn, Rhyl and Prestatyn), tourism assets and infrastructure. However, these structures have also led to a lowering of beach levels, erosion of dunes and the need for beach management. Managed realignment was considered as an alternative policy at a number of locations along the North Wales coast. However, this was rejected due to the need to construct longer lengths of defence, limited realignment space available due to infrastructure and land levels, and the limited potential to create habitats in the longer term as sea levels rise. Therefore there is strong justification to continue to manage erosion and flooding risks for most of this frontage over the next century by maintaining defences on their current alignment, however, this is likely to result in increasing beach loss over time. It is therefore recommended that beach management will become increasingly important to sustain beaches which are important for coastal defence, amenity, tourism and environmental conservation.

The sand dunes of Point of Ayr spit have important environmental designations and provide a natural defence to the low lying land behind, and as such a managed realignment policy will allow the feature to behave as naturally as possible without major intervention, while managing the increasing flood risk over time.



Dee estuary

The mouth of the Dee estuary is characterised by several channels and sandbanks, the small rounded spit of the Point of Ayr near Talacre, and Hilbre Island at West Kirby. Much of the Welsh bank of estuary has industrial and commercial activities at the shoreline, including factories and power stations, as well as the railway line and roads. A number of urban areas, including West Kirby, Parkgate, Connah's Quay and the city of Chester are also located around the estuary. There are numerous environmental conservation designations along the frontage, with the Dee estuary internationally designated as a Special Protection Area, Ramsar site and Marine Protection Area to protect the extensive inter-tidal flats and the numerous waterfowl that use the habitat. In addition, there are sections of eroding cliff near Thurston that are also environmentally designated. The long term plan is to continue to manage risks to commercial and industrial assets from flooding and erosion, but to also allow more natural evolution where appropriate. In order to mitigate the impacts of the defences on the evolution of the estuary in combination with expected long term future sea level rise the plan allows for creation of areas of new habitat by moving defences inland where opportunities exist. Managed realignment was therefore assessed as an alternative policy at a number of locations within the Dee. As a result of this assessment a number of areas with potential opportunities for managed realignment have been identified. It was not deemed appropriate to propose managed realignment as the headline policy in these locations in the short term until a suitable plan for delivering this realignment has been developed and all the potential options have been reviewed with stakeholders. Work on establishing this delivery plan is currently underway in the form of the Environment Agency's Tidal Dee Flood Risk Management Strategy and the next stage of consultation will be started later this year. The SMP2 policies support this work and the plan therefore recognises that there may be opportunities for managed realignment sooner in the policy descriptions.



Hoylake, Wirral

line for the whole frontage will require more detailed investigations and consideration of combinations of front line and secondary defences.

The Mersey estuary is quite different from most other estuaries in the North West, having a deep narrow mouth, with rocky shores that have been extensively modified in the past. Consequently, the shoreline is now almost entirely industrialised with extensive port facilities, power stations and oil

The northern Wirral coastline is significantly influenced by the Dee and Mersey Estuaries at either end of the frontage. Sand dunes and the environmentally designated wide sandy foreshore have formed along the length of the frontage, providing natural protection to the settlements of Hoylake, Moreton, Leasowe, Wallasey and New Brighton as well as recreational assets along the frontage. The whole frontage is currently defended, including the Wallasey embankment which provides a flood risk management function for the large flood risk area that potentially links through to the Mersey.

The long term plan is to continue to provide flood and erosion protection to the residential areas, infrastructure and low lying land along the frontage.

However, the SMP2 recognises that justification and sustainability of continuing to hold the present defence

refineries and onshore wind farms. There are also substantial urban areas, with associated recreational and amenity facilities. The Liverpool Maritime Mercantile City is a World Heritage Site, with significant commercial, civic and public buildings. The Manchester Ship Canal runs along the southern shoreline of the Inner and Upper estuary. The long term plan in the Narrows and Inner Mersey estuary is to maintain the status quo by continuing to provide the same extent of protection currently afforded to property and infrastructure, while allowing natural evolution of the shoreline where there are currently no defences present. In the Upper Mersey, however, managed realignment was assessed as an alternative policy to offset for the potential loss of internationally designated habitat elsewhere, due to the impacts of hold the line policies and predicted sea level rise. As a result of this assessment a number of areas have been identified in the Upper estuary where the long term plan is to look at opportunities to potentially reduce flood risks upstream and create additional habitat.

The Sefton frontage, between the Mersey estuary and Southport, is characterised by a wide sandy foreshore, backed by dunes. The shoreline has been heavily influenced by both the Mersey and Ribble Estuaries and is environmentally designated for the extensive dune habitats. The significant dune system, extending up to 4km inland at Formby, is eroding around Formby Point, but is also accreting to the north and south. Allowing the natural evolution of this area is the long term plan, and as such, a managed realignment policy will allow the dune system to behave as naturally as possible with only limited intervention if local problems occur and adapt to coastal change. The frontage also supports a number of large urban settlements, namely Crosby, Hightown, Formby and Southport. However, much of the shoreline remains unprotected by defences, with structures concentrated at Crosby, Blundellsands and Southport. The long term plan here will be to manage the risks to property and infrastructure if and when threatened by erosion, although continued accretion along areas of the frontage could mean that minimal intervention is actually required to implement this plan.



Formby Dunes

Sub-cell 1 Ib – Southport to Rossall Point, Fleetwood



Ribble estuary

This section of coast covers the area between Southport and Rossall Point near Fleetwood, and includes the Ribble estuary as well as the River Douglas. The Ribble estuary and its associated banks and channels exert a significant control on the evolution of both the important tourist areas of Southport frontage and the Fylde Peninsula.

The Ribble estuary contains internationally important environmentally designated areas including a Special Protection Area and Marine Protection Area. It is naturally accreting and this has allowed and encouraged widespread reclamation in the past. The low-lying land around the estuary is mostly agricultural interspersed with settlements

including Southport, Hesketh, Hutton, Penwortham, Bamber Bridge, Freckleton and Warton, while the urban area of Preston lies in the upper estuary. Tourism and recreational facilities exist, including a number of sailing clubs and nature reserves. The long term plan is to maintain protection of Southport and Preston and their associated facilities, as well as large areas of low-lying agricultural land along the southern bank of the estuary, in combination with seeking further opportunities for habitat creation and creating set back areas to help reduce flood risk and manage the impact of defences on the estuary in the longer term. Managed realignment was therefore assessed as an alternative policy at a number of locations within the Ribble estuary and River Douglas. As a result of this assessment a large number of potential opportunities for managed realignment have been identified. Carrying out many realignment schemes together could have significant implications on the way the estuary works and therefore the SMP2 has recommended staggering any realignment over a period of time. In some locations managed realignment has been identified for the medium term, while in others studies are recommended to take place in the medium term to look at further opportunities to set back defences in the long term. Along the River Douglas the plan is to continue to manage risks to assets on the extensive flood plain throughout much of its length.

The Fylde Peninsula, including Lytham, Blackpool and Cleveleys, sits between the Ribble estuary, to the south, and Morecambe Bay, to the north, and is backed by the Wyre estuary, and at a large scale it has potential to be affected by changes within these systems. There is a sand dune system to the south at Lytham, which is fronted by a wide sandy beach, although the majority of dunes have been significantly modified and built upon. The long term plan is to continue to provide protection through maintenance of formal defences in combination with encouraging the natural dune system to evolve where possible, as a natural form of defence. Dune and beach management should allow the dunes to supply material to feed Lytham frontage, however, there may be a need to construct localised set back defences behind the current dunes in the future for additional flood protection to low lying areas behind.



Blackpool

From central Blackpool to Anchorsholme, up to 30m high protected cliffs back the sand beach, while north of Anchorsholme the frontage is low lying and potentially at flood risk from both the open coast and the Wyre estuary. The frontage is heavily urbanised, with the town of Blackpool spreading into Thornton and Cleveleys. Consequently, much of the shoreline is now held seaward of its natural position and this has implications for future management of this coastline as sea levels rise. Again, the long term plan is to provide continued protection. The major tourist centre of Blackpool and the residential areas of Thornton and Cleveleys will continue to be defended; however, this is likely to result in diminishing beach levels over time. Therefore there will be increasing future needs for beach management to sustain these beaches which are important for coastal defence, amenity, tourism and environmental conservation.

Sub-cell 11c – Rossall Point, Fleetwood to Hodbarrow Point, Haverigg

This section of coast between Rossall Point, Fleetwood and Hodbarrow Point, Haverigg, includes Walney Island and the Wyre, Lune, Kent, Leven and Duddon estuaries; as well as the Rivers Cocker and Keer, all forming integral components within the larger Morecambe Bay system. The Bay is characterised by extensive sandflats, which become exposed at low tide. Various channels cut across these sandflats and the dynamic meandering of these is an important influence upon patterns of shoreline erosion and accretion. The shorelines of the Bay are characterised by large areas of saltmarsh in more sheltered areas fronting rocky outcrops, low cliffs and low lying land. The five key estuaries exert a significant control on the behaviour of adjacent shorelines. The inter-tidal zone of Morecambe Bay and the estuaries are internationally important environmentally designated areas.



The Wyre estuary is characterised by marshland, agricultural land, small villages and urban and industrial settlements in the Thornton area, including the Hillhouse Plant commercial power station. The low-lying area to the west provides a continuous potential flood route linking through to the coast and there is reported evidence that there was a historical channel westwards to the shore at Cleveleys. The estuary falls within the boundaries of the Morecambe Bay Special Protection Area, Special Area of Conservation and Marine Protection Area. The vast areas of flood risk at Fleetwood, Cleveleys and Knott End and development lying within those areas justify continuing to provide appropriate flood risk management measures in the long term. Notwithstanding this, there are some areas

Wyre estuary

in the upper reaches of the estuary where realignment opportunities back to higher land, would provide additional intertidal habitat that could offset future impacts of flood defences on the internationally important sites. Both managed realignment and no active intervention policies were assessed in the inner estuary. Under both scenarios the shoreline is expected to evolve in a very similar manner, however, under no active intervention, unless individual landowners took on maintenance, existing defences would be allowed to fail and the unprotected areas would become inundated up to naturally higher ground. As a result of these assessments, the SMP2 recommended policy is for managed realignment to allow realignment back to high land, but in a more proactive, managed way, which would also be more conducive for potential habitat creation purposes.

The open coast section between Knott End-on-Sea and the headland at Heysham is characterised by low lying agricultural land fronted by large areas of saltmarsh in sheltered areas and a wide sandy intertidal zone. There is some recreation and tourist use, and a number of scattered settlements, including Knott End-on-Sea, Preesall and Pilling. The long term plan is to continue providing protection against flood and erosion to property and infrastructure, however, as with other locations along the SMP2 frontage, it is going to become increasingly difficult to justify the long term affordability of the maintenance and improvements to current defences that would be required to continue to hold the line. Managed realignment was assessed as an alternative more sustainable policy to hold the line in some locations along the frontage. As a result of this assessment, a range of significant realignment opportunities were identified at Cockerham and Thurnham, however, due to the potential extent of realignment and implications on property, heritage, agricultural output, ground water bodies and flows into/out of the Lune estuary, the SMP2 has recommended that further studies

need to take place to inform the management intent in the medium and long term along these frontages. The SMP2 reiterates that there remains a need to consider alternative options for managing the existing defences along this frontage into the medium term, whether or not the primary defence is realigned. The actual medium and long term policies for this frontage and the approach will be developed in further consultation and studies recommended in the SMP2 action plan.

The mouth of the Lune estuary is constrained by eroding cliffs at Sunderland Point and Plover Hill. The outer areas of the estuary are characterised by large intertidal areas, saltmarsh and a meandering low water channel. At present, the access route to Sunderland village across a marsh is cut off on large tides. This will worsen in the future and longer term viability of sustaining Sunderland village itself needs consideration. Within the middle reaches of the Lune, training walls which once constrained the channel are becoming increasingly ineffective. Consequently, where the channel is now able to meander freely, saltmarsh erosion is occurring. The city of Lancaster is located in the inner part of the estuary where there has been significant development on the flood plain. The



Sunderland village, Lune estuary

long term plan for the Lune is to continue to protect infrastructure and the historic city of Lancaster, but other areas would not be defended, allowing occasional inundation and natural evolution. Both hold the line and no active intervention policies were assessed for Sunderland village. A continued hold the line policy along this frontage would not be viable for public funding and as sea levels rise, not sustainable in the long term. The recommended no active intervention policy reflects the affordability issue but also allows for a continuation of existing practices to privately maintain local and individual property defences as long as sustainable. There is inherent uncertainty over the impact of erosion at Sunderland Point on the wider Lune estuary, and as such, a managed realignment policy will allow the Point to behave as naturally as possible with only limited intervention to reduce the rate of erosion whilst further monitoring is undertaken.



Morecambe

The section of coastline between Heysham and Arnside includes the large port and nuclear power stations at Heysham and the tourist town of Morecambe which will all justify continued protection into the long term. Maintenance of this headland will also continue to provide protection to adjacent frontages to the south. Elsewhere; the long term plan is generally to continue to provide appropriate protection to property and infrastructure where it is threatened by erosion or flooding while allowing other coastal sections to evolve naturally. Long term management along significant parts of this section will however, depend on whether the coastal railway continues to operate into the long term. Between Heald Brow and Arnside the resistant headlands will be allowed to continue to function naturally without intervention.

The Kent estuary, characterised by large expanses of low-lying land agricultural land interspersed with low hills, is constrained at the mouth by the railway viaduct at Arnside. The two small towns of Storth and Sandside are also located within the estuary, as well as other smaller villages and farms. The long term plan is to continue to protect the settlements of Arnside and Sandside from flooding and erosion and to maintain the integrity of the railway as long as it remains. In order to mitigate the impacts of these defences on the evolution of the estuary, in combination with expected future sea level rise, the long term plan also allows for creation of areas of new habitat and flood storage areas, by moving defences inland where opportunities exist. Managed realignment was assessed as an alternative policy along significant sections of the estuary. As a result of this assessment a number of potential opportunities for managed realignment have been identified in the medium and long terms. The proposed realignments will need to be considered in combination for impacts upon flows into and out of the estuary and to assess potential economic losses resulting from reduction in agricultural land. As the flood risk area within the Kent estuary is so large, a no active intervention policy was not considered appropriate as a future policy option.

The urban settlement of Grange-over-Sands will justify ongoing coastal defence, however, continued accretion and development of saltmarsh along the frontage is likely to mean that only limited intervention will be required in the short term. Managed realignment was assessed as an alternative policy along the Cartmel frontage between Humphrey Head and Cark to return the frontage to a more natural alignment and allow additional saltmarsh development/habitat creation. The SMP2 acknowledges that there has been recent substantial private investment in defence improvements along part of this frontage and that there is a commitment to private funding to maintain these for at least the short and medium term. Therefore the long term vision for the Cartmel Peninsular is to undertake phased realignment of defences in the medium and long term to allow a long term return to a more natural coast and avoid adverse impacts on the internationally designated sites.

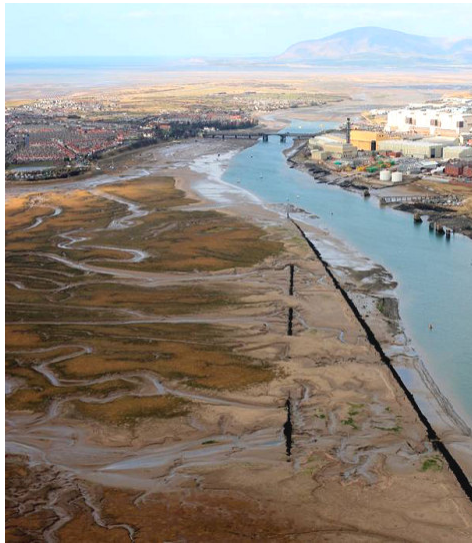
The Leven estuary, similar to the Kent estuary, is constrained at the mouth by a railway viaduct, however, the River Leven meanders through hills interspersed with smaller areas of low lying land which extend back to higher land. The long term plan is to continue to protect property and infrastructure at Greenodd, but to also return much of the remaining estuary back to a more natural system. The plan is to realign flood risk areas back to higher ground where opportunities exist and then allow natural process to return the estuary to a more natural state whilst creating additional habitat.



Leven estuary

Between the Leven estuary and Piel Island the general plan is to allow natural functioning of the shoreline without intervention, although local protection could be justified where the road or property is at risk. In addition, industrial facilities in the flood zone between Canal Foot and Ulverston will justify continued protection into the long term. Between Newbiggin and Rampside, maintaining the present defence line will be dependent upon the economic case for maintaining the coast road on its present alignment. In the event it is deemed uneconomical to maintain the road in this location then a policy of no active intervention or realignment of defences in a set back position should be adopted. Limited defences are present on Piel Island and the plan for this location is to allow natural processes to

continue, however, localised defences may be permitted to protect the scheduled monument subject to consent.



Barrow and Walney Island

Walney Island is characterised by large environmentally designated sand and shingle spits to the north and south which extend into the Duddon estuary and Morecambe Bay respectively. Significant areas of Walney are low-lying and at coastal flood risk, including the village of Biggar, while other parts of the island, including the major settlements at Vickerstown and North Walney are on higher land. There are also a number of historical landfill sites on the eroding west coast of the island which constitute a risk of pollution if allowed to erode. East of the Walney Channel, the heavily industrialised town of Barrow-in-Furness and the Port of Barrow on the mainland coast benefits from the protection provided by Walney Island. Appropriate long term protection policies are provided for the major areas of property, industry and associated infrastructure

throughout Barrow-in-Furness. The long term plan for Walney Island is to manage flood and erosion risk to residential areas and landfill sites and maintain the overall integrity of the island, even though it is predicted that the integrity of Walney Island as a whole can be maintained naturally over the next century. Managed realignment was assessed as an alternative policy in a number of locations along the Walney Island frontage, as a result of these assessments managed realignment is recommended in two locations. Local realignment together with a review of beach management is recommended at West Shore Park where limited intervention needs to continue to allow time to develop coastal change adaptation that would realign the beach access track and properties at risk.

Most of the Duddon estuary comprises extensive areas of environmentally designated saltmarsh and intertidal sandflats with only a narrow channel of water remaining at low tide. Two naturally evolving dune systems are present at the mouth of the estuary: Haverigg Dunes on the northern bank and Sandscale Dunes on the southern bank. The plan is to continue to allow these dune systems to evolve naturally, providing important natural defence features. Low lying land around the estuary is mainly agricultural, however, a few scattered settlements such as Askam, Kirkby, Broughton and Millom, as well as the railway are also partly located within the coastal flood risk zone. Consequently, a number of substantial realignment opportunities have been considered throughout the estuary, seaward of the railway line and



Duddon estuary

these could be exploited to mitigate potential impacts of expected sea level rise in the long term, here and elsewhere in the SMP2. The long term plan therefore is to set back defences where opportunities exist, while continuing to protect necessary infrastructure and residential / commercial property in main villages and towns. Amenity value and designated habitats within the Hodbarrow lagoon will be maintained if deemed justifiable and affordable following investigation in the short term.

In the future, realignment of defences so the lagoon becomes tidal once again may be feasible, but only if suitable freshwater compensatory habitat has been created.

Sub-cell 11d – Hodbarrow Point, Haverigg to St Bees Head

The varied coastline between Hodbarrow Point, Haverigg, at the mouth of the Duddon estuary, and St Bees Head incorporates the Ravenglass estuary complex (including the Rivers Mite, Esk and Irt) as well as the Rivers Calder and Ehen. The frontage is characterised by eroding cliffs of varying heights to the south, sand dune systems, and resistant cliffs to the north, interspersed with small settlements and the Sellafield nuclear waste processing and storage facility and Drigg low-level waste storage site. Much of the frontage is within the Lake District National Park and the St Bees Head Heritage Coast is at the northern boundary of this frontage. The Cumbrian railway line is also a significant feature along a large stretch of this coast between Seascale and St Bees and within the Ravenglass estuary complex. If the railway is to remain operational then the long term plan would be to maintain it in its current position and continue to afford defence to it. If the railway does not remain, then the long term plan would be to not continue to maintain those defences. However, even walking away would not enable a 'naturally' functioning coast as the debris from existing structures would take decades to disperse.



Haverigg Dunes

The long term plan between Haverigg and Seascale is to allow natural processes to continue along the majority of the frontage; however private landowners at Silecroft will be allowed to continue to maintain their defences subject to private funding arrangements. Natural accretion of the dunes will provide protection to much of Haverigg; however, the continued provision of formal defences will also be required to address flood risk issues in this location. The local road at Stubb Place is at risk of being lost to erosion, and therefore, the recommended managed realignment policy will allow short term measures to be undertaken to keep the road operational while a longer term solution is developed. The long term plan for Eskmeals dunes is to allow the area to evolve naturally, and as such, the managed realignment policy will allow the dune

system to behave as naturally as possible with only limited intervention if local problems occur.

Within the environmentally designated Ravenglass estuary complex, the natural behaviour of Rivers Esk, Mite and Irt will be allowed to continue through into the long term. Ravenglass village will continue to be protected and localised defence of the railway is not expected to have detrimental effects on the natural behaviour of the river channels or environmental designations.

At Drigg, the nuclear storage site is not at risk of erosion within the timescale of the plan, however, there will continue to be strong justification to continue to protect the nuclear facility at Sellafield, due to its national significance, as well as Seascale, from flooding and erosion throughout and beyond the next hundred years.



Ravenglass

North of Sellafield to St Bees, consideration needs to be given to the existing and expected future increases in risks to the railway which is critical infrastructure, therefore flood and erosion risk to the railway should be monitored and defence works considered where the railway is at risk. The properties built on the beach seaward of the railway at Braystones, Nethertown and Coulderton will become increasingly at risk of inundation and are expected to be largely unsustainable in their current position in the long term. The SMP2 recommends a number of actions to help facilitate a longer term adaptation strategy along this frontage which should include flood warning, emergency access and ongoing liaison with residents. The SMP2 recommends a managed realignment policy for the short term to allow ongoing local beach management to continue by residents while properties are still viable. The short term plan at St Bees is to continue to maintain the frontage for amenity /recreational /tourism value, but in the long term options will need to be investigated to allow the coast to realign to a more natural and affordable position to enable the beach to remain in the future.

Sub-cell 11e – St Bees Head to the Scottish Border

The Cumbria coastline between St Bees Head and the Scottish border includes Moricambe Bay (including the Rivers Wampool and Waver) and the southern shoreline of the Solway Firth; as well as



Whitehaven

the Rivers Ellen, Derwent, Eden and Esk (north). The southern boundary of sub-cell 11e forms part of the St Bees Head heritage coast, whilst north of Dubmill Point, including Moricambe Bay and the Solway Firth estuary, the shoreline is internationally important for its environmental designations. To the north of Maryport, the coastline is within the Hadrian's Wall World Heritage Site, with 48 Scheduled Monuments, the majority of which relate to frontier defences forming part of the Heritage Site. Northern sections of frontage

also lie within the Solway Coast Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty.

The towns and ports of Workington, Whitehaven, Maryport and Silloth are key centres. Historical reclamation using mine waste has taken place at Workington, Whitehaven and Maryport in the past. Consequently protection of these areas will remain necessary into the long term. The plan for other smaller settlements, including Allonby, Flimby and Parton, is to continue to manage flood and erosion risk to these settlements. Where the foreshore is currently healthy, such as at Allonby, this is likely to involve limited intervention in the short and medium term.

The Cumbrian Coastal Railway extends along the shore for large sections of the coast between Whitehaven and Maryport. If the railway is to remain operational then the long term plan would be to maintain it in its current position and continue to afford defence to it. If the railway does not remain, then the long term plan would be to not continue to maintain those defences. However, even walking away would not enable a 'naturally' functioning coast as the debris from existing structures would take decades to disperse.

In a number of other areas along the frontage, including between St Bees Head and Whitehaven, Workington and Siddick and between Maryport and Silloth, the long term plan allows for a naturally evolving shoreline, enabling sediment to build beaches and to conserve the environmental status of these areas. Present defences in front of Saltom Pit Scheduled Monument will be maintained, but not

replaced once they can no longer be repaired. Between Workington and Siddick protection of current assets such as windfarms will continue in the short term. A hold the line policy was assessed for the stretches of coast between Maryport and Allonby and between Dubmill Point and Silloth, however the policy was not considered viable due to the need to allow the dunes to evolve unconstrained as a natural defence and that hold the line would be unlikely to be affordable from national budgets. The SMP2 therefore recommends a managed realignment policy which will allow for the risks to heritage assets, the road and other properties to be managed appropriately through minor short term works and adaptation measures. Other sections of the coastal road between Maryport and Silloth, for example at Dubmill Point may also need rerouting at a future time.

Moricambe Bay is situated along the southern shoreline of the Solway Firth estuary between The Grune and Cardurnock and forms part of the internationally important environmentally designated areas of the Solway. The sheltering effect of the shingle spit of The Grune and the promontory at Cardurnock has resulted in the development of extensive areas of saltmarsh within the Bay. The Rivers Waver and Wampool drain into Moricambe Bay. An earth embankment, setback from the foreshore at Skinburness, is the only formal flood defence within the bay. The long term plan for Moricambe Bay is to



Moricambe Bay

allow the shoreline to retreat where appropriate, so allowing the sea to return to low lying areas to create saltmarsh as sea levels rise. Managed realignment was assessed along with no active intervention within Moricambe Bay. Both policies would allow saltmarsh to roll back naturally with sea level rise, while still acting as a natural form of defence. A managed realignment policy has been recommended for the majority of areas within Moricambe Bay to allow organisations, local land owners and responsible bodies to put in place measures to proactively adapt to future coastal changes. It will also allow opportunities for future habitat creation to be included within the Environment Agency's Regional Habitat Creation Programme where required. A coastal process and strategy study is also recommended for Moricambe Bay and between Silloth and the Grune, to consider the linkages between the Grune and the long term evolution of the adjacent internationally designated sites.



Anthorn Masts

The area north-east of Moricambe Bay includes the dynamic inner section of the Solway Firth estuary and its confluence with the Rivers Eden, Esk and Sark at the Scottish Border. Extensive sandbanks, mudflats and saltmarsh characterise the large intertidal areas of this section and they are designated for their internationally important environmental features. Land use is largely agricultural, however, there are several small settlements and the MOD sites at Longtown and Anthorn are located along this frontage. The long term plan for this area is to allow the shoreline to continue to evolve naturally as much as possible,

allowing expected future sea level rise to return low lying areas to saltmarsh as a natural defence. As in Moricambe Bay, a managed realignment policy for much of the inner Solway will allow organisations, local land owners and responsible bodies to proactively adapt to future coastal changes and manage risks to local assets and to World Heritage Site Features as well as allowing opportunities for future habitat creation to be included within the Environment Agency's Regional Habitat Creation Programme.

3.3 Achievement of Objectives by Preferred Plan Policies

An overview of how the SMP2 objectives (defined in the SEA Environmental Baseline Report – **Appendix D**) have been achieved by the SMP2 policies as well as the predicted implications and benefits of the preferred Plan is presented below. Detailed predicted implications of the preferred policies for each location are included in each individual Policy Statement (**Section 5**).

Property, Land Use and Recreation Objectives

For much of the SMP2 coastline, the preferred policy is to maintain existing defences where economically viable into the long term. In some areas funding streams for future maintenance of these defences may be via public/private co-funding or through private contributions. This is to provide continued management of risks to property and assets as well as to critical infrastructure and crucial services along the developed parts of the coastline. However, for some sections of the coast, a change in management policy has been identified for the longer term where a hold the line policy is no longer acceptable on grounds of economics, technical sustainability or the environment. In some of these areas where it is not considered nationally economically viable to continue to defend, maintenance of existing private defences is permissible where it is not environmentally damaging. Along these frontages there may be a small number of properties at increasing risk as well as some need for re-routing of infrastructure in the longer term as a result of a change of policy to managed realignment or no active intervention. In situations where communities may be affected, it will be critical to manage expectations, implement resilience measures and investigate appropriate relocation or mitigation measures should there be mechanisms to do so. The development of adaptation plans for such areas will need to consider the outcome of the recent Defra and Communities and Local Government consultation on coastal change.

The key areas of management change are in the Dee estuary (Sub-cell I I a); Ribble estuary (Sub-cell I I b); Lune estuary, River Keer, Cartmel Peninsula and Duddon estuary (Sub-cell I I c); and the Cumbria coast, Moricambe Bay and the Solway coast (Sub-cell I I e); where the long term technical sustainability and economic viability of a continued hold the line policy is questionable. These management policy changes are based on comprehensive consideration of multiple factors, including scientific fact and best technical knowledge.

Under a 'no active intervention' scenario, there are estimated to be around 108,200 residential and 13,300 commercial properties, as well as a significant number of regionally important industrial and power generation assets at risk of coastal flooding or erosion across the whole of Cell I I. The proposed SMP policies endeavour to provide long term risk reduction to around 107,700 residential and 13,100 commercial properties as well as the important industrial and power generation assets throughout the SMP area.

Tourism and recreation is an important economic sector, with key centres located along the SMP2 frontage including those at North Wales, Blackpool and Morecambe Bay. While the preferred policy

for many of these areas is to hold the line in the long term, there may be a detrimental impact on tourism through loss of beaches at places such as along the North Wales coast and at Blackpool, where it will become increasingly technically difficult to retain beaches as sea level rise causes coastal squeeze pressures. The SMP2 has therefore recognised and discussed future options for beach management in order to sustain these beaches for coastal defence, recreation amenity and environmental conservation.

Agriculture and grazing also represents a share of the local economy and along the coast there are various grades of agricultural land. Along much of the shoreline these areas are in the undeveloped stretches between towns and within the estuaries. In a number of these locations there is insufficient economic justification to maintain or construct new defences, which would also be technically inappropriate in some cases. There is estimated to be around 37,000 ha of agricultural land presently at risk of coastal flooding or erosion under a 'no active intervention' scenario. Of this, the SMP2 policies will provide long term risk reduction to around 25,000 hectares.

There are a number of Ministry of Defence (MoD) ranges along the SMP2 frontage, most of which lie within less developed stretches of coastline. Small areas of these may continue to be at flood or erosion risk under this SMP2 where there are no discernable changes to the existing management regime.

Nature Conservation Objectives

Along large sections of the SMP2 coastline, beaches, dunes and intertidal areas are designated under national and international legislation for their conservation interests and have associated biodiversity targets, which include that dynamic processes be allowed to occur. The shoreline management policies therefore seek to support natural processes and maintain wildlife (including the condition of designated sites) along large areas of this coastline. Policies of no active intervention or managed realignment have been proposed wherever possible to enhance and create areas of wetland habitat within or adjacent to designated conservation sites, which would have beneficial impacts. This will also allow opportunities for future habitat creation to be included within the Environment Agency's Regional Habitat Creation Programme where required.

However, in some locations, holding the line is essential to protect cities, towns or other assets. In these locations, coastal habitats such as sand dunes, saltmarsh, mudflats and/or sandbanks may be affected or at risk from sea level rise as they become squeezed against fixed defences or cliffs. Where impacts on international conservation sites are possible, further assessment (a Habitats Regulations Assessment) has been undertaken ([Appendix J](#)). In general, the SMP2 is not recommending the construction of new defences to maintain economic assets in areas where none are currently present. In other areas, where defences will continue to be maintained, some designated freshwater or terrestrial habitats may benefit from holding the line as they are protected from coastal flooding.

There are also a variety of cliff types along the SMP2 frontage, some resistant, some highly erodible, with many being nationally and internationally important for their geology and geomorphology. The most significant threat to these areas is the creation of artificial structures along the coast that would affect the natural processes of erosion or obscure the exposed geology. The proposed plan therefore seeks to balance the protection of these natural features with the maintenance and protection of property and material assets wherever possible. The preferred policies of no active intervention or managed realignment have been recommended in areas where there are limited human assets or along areas of undeveloped coastline to ensure the preservation of the geological interests.

There are inherent conflicts between allowing the coastline to evolve naturally whilst maintaining designated terrestrial/freshwater sites and in such areas, any policy will result in some loss of habitat. Careful management of the shoreline is therefore necessary to sustain the designated habitats already in place wherever possible, while managing the impact of sea level rise. The conflicting objectives of a more dynamically functioning coastline coupled with conserving existing habitat will rely on the adoption of the appropriate management policy. By making step changes based on analysis of monitoring data, changes to management policy can be made slowly, with limited impact on the habitat.

Water Objectives

A Water Framework Directive Assessment has been undertaken to assess the potential hydromorphological (see the [glossary](#)) changes and consequent ecological impact of SMP2 policies, in [Appendix K](#). In most areas along the coast, the preferred plan protects potentially polluting features such as landfill sites from flooding or erosion. However, there are some areas where flooding or erosion risks to landfill sites should be investigated further at strategy or scheme level to determine if potential or known contamination sources need flood or erosion risk management to avoid pollution of water resources.

It is envisaged that the preferred policies could be implemented in a manner that avoids pollution of surface and groundwater from contamination, although there are a number of areas where further investigations are required to confirm the risks and best approach at strategy level.

Landscape Objectives

The preferred long-term policies in this SMP2 are intended to sustain the current dense urban areas through proactive management of the existing beaches and defences, whilst recognising that new linear and possibly shoreline control defences may be needed in the longer term; although in general the Plan is not to construct new defences in currently undefended areas so much of the coastline will remain as today. However, opportunities for forming a free functioning natural coastline in some areas have been taken wherever possible, to create a more natural coastal and estuarine landscape and reducing piecemeal man-made structures on the beach. This is more beneficial to the landscape than a policy of defending the whole coastline, which would involve construction of new, more substantial defences, which in some places would also be unlikely to be technically sustainable or economically viable.

The policies therefore aim to conserve nationally designated landscapes and avoid conflicts with AONB Management Plans or National Park objectives though localised changes in landscape (e.g. landscape changes resulting from the potential loss of salt pans in the SMP2 area etc) will need to be considered further at strategy or scheme level.

Heritage Objectives

There are a wide range of heritage sites along the coast and the risks to many more of these will be managed through the plan's policies than would survive under a no active intervention policy. The majority of known heritage sites will be retained and protected through the preferred plan. As a large number of Scheduled Monuments, Registered Parks and Gardens, Conservation Areas and Listed Buildings within the North West England and North Wales SMP2 area are located within the towns and cities along the coast, the majority of these heritage assets would be protected, under the preferred policies.

However, in areas where there are benefits in reverting to natural processes either by no active intervention or through managed realignment, there may be an increase in tidal flooding or erosion risk with associated impacts on isolated historic assets including the following Scheduled Monuments:

- Cockersands Abbey;
- Piel Castle on Piel Island;
- Saltom Pit;
- Saltpans north of Maryport; and,
- Parts of Hadrians Wall.

4 Action Plan

4.1 Approach

The purpose of the SMP2 Action Plan is to identify the steps that need to be taken in order to put the SMP2 policies into practice. This primarily includes taking steps to ensure that the SMP2 policies are taken forward in the short term but also to provide a strategic basis for more detailed studies and plans for managing and/or improving coastal management.

It is also vitally important that information provided by the SMP2 on the future coastal risks and their management is disseminated to Local and Regional Planning Authorities so that people involved with the development of and implementation of land use plans can make informed decisions.

As well as short term activities, the SMP2 Action Plan needs to ensure that activities to facilitate the implementation of the longer-term policies are initiated as appropriate. This includes actions to:

- facilitate implementation of the Shoreline Management Plan (SMP2) policies through more detailed local studies and consultation on the best approaches to delivery;
- identify studies to improve understanding or reduce uncertainty where this is required to resolve policy and/or implementation;
- facilitate the development of a prioritised programme of strategy plan development and outline plan of possible schemes;
- deal with the consequences of the plan;
- promote use of the SMP2 recommendations in spatial planning of land use;
- establish a process for informing stakeholders of progress with SMP2 implementation;
- establish a framework to monitor and manage progress against the action plan and initiate future SMP2 review.

Within **Section 5**, Action Plans for individual policy areas have been included in each policy statement. These identify the steps to be taken in the period up to the next review of the plan. This is nominally a 5 - 10 year process, however, the plan provides for reassessment of this timescale should an earlier review be considered necessary.

In the most part, the policy recommendations in this plan will be implemented through the process of coastal defence strategy development and the subsequent implementation of coastal defence schemes or other coastal management actions. The process of implementation will be underpinned by monitoring of the shoreline to identify ongoing behaviour (to confirm assumptions made in policy development), together with targeted study and investigation where specific uncertainties need to be addressed to enable policy (short or longer term) implementation. It should be recognised that funding for these recommended studies and schemes is not guaranteed in that direct funding may not be available due to the need for prioritisation of flood and coastal defence funding at a national level. Co-funding of flood and coastal defence projects as well as other funding streams such as private contributions will become increasingly important and therefore need to be considered at the earliest opportunity. Consequently, the individual Policy Area action plans, in **Section 5**, include potential sources of funding against identified actions. There may be other potential sources to consider and in addition, the Coastal Group will need to continue to investigate other areas for collaborative working

as well as keeping the prioritisation of actions under review to ensure the best value for money in terms of reducing risk.

Where the Action Plan tables refer to undertaking monitoring, this includes the proper storage and analysis of data to inform management practices. In many areas of the SMP2, the environmental appraisal of options has recommended that monitoring to provide data to assess impacts, assist in the specification of any required mitigation and to feed into future SMP2 revisions is required. There is already a strategic monitoring programme in place for the Cell 11 coast, known as the Cell Eleven Regional Monitoring Strategy (CERMS). Undertaking strategic regional monitoring is an essential part of the shoreline management processes and a general action from the SMP2 is to continue with the CERMS programme, incorporating additional activities from the SMP2 action plan where appropriate.

4.2 Broad Scale SMP2 Actions

Actions to help us adapt to coastal risks

It is expected that implementing this and other SMP2s across England and Wales may require changes at local planning, regional and national government levels. At a time when regions are being charged with increasing the national housing stock, there may need to be compensatory provisions made to offset and adapt to the expected losses highlighted in SMP2s. These provisions may, for example, include making other land available for building, thus facilitating adaptation to changing risks. Regional planning needs to consider the messages being delivered by this SMP2, and ensure that future proposals for regional development and investment are made accordingly. Such planning needs to be looking beyond the current 20 year horizon.

Local planning should consider the risks identified in this SMP2 and avoid approving development in areas at risk of flooding and erosion. Local planning also needs to consider that relocation of displaced people and property may require land set back from the coast to be made available within the same settlements to maintain the same level of community and may need to become increasingly flexible to enable this. Locations for new developments may need to be identified. Within a national context, Pathfinder projects to help develop approaches to coastal adaptation are presently being planned by Defra following a consultation process between July and September 2009. Further information is available on the Defra website,

<http://www.defra.gov.uk/environment/flooding/manage/coastalchange.htm>

In the short-term the need to ensure that conservation interests within designated sites or in the wider environment are appropriately addressed by coastal management should be done in a way that engages the public and involves local communities in finding long-term solutions to issues. To help deliver this objective Natural England has published a Maritime Strategy entitled 'Our coasts and seas: making space for people, industry and wildlife', available from the Natural England website.

To accommodate retreat and loss of property and assets, whether due to coastal erosion or flooding, local operating authorities will need to develop action plans. These will need to address the removal of buildings and other cliff-top facilities well in advance of their loss. The plans for relocation of people also need to be established and clear for all affected. However, mitigation measures do not fall solely upon national and local government and should not be read as such within this Plan. Business and commercial enterprises will need to establish the measures that they need to take to address the

changes that will take place in the future. This includes providers of services and utilities, who will need to make provision for long-term change in coastal risks when upgrading or replacing existing facilities in the shorter term. They should also consider how they will relocate facilities that will become lost to erosion or flooding and the need to provide for relocated communities. Other parties needing to consider mitigation measures will be the local highways authorities and bodies responsible for local amenities (including churches, golf clubs, etc).

Private land and property owners will also need to consider how they will deal with the changing shoreline. The terms of the Acts under which the coastal defence operating authorities work confer only “permissive powers” and, as such, there is currently no general obligation on the part of operating authorities or national government to assure protection against flooding or erosion or to provide any compensation for losses. The Government in England (Defra¹³ and Department of Communities and Local Government¹⁴) has recently consulted on adaptation to changing coastal risks, but there is no reason at present to assume that this will change the present approach in the future or that individual losses would be recompensed from central funds.

However, the Shoreline Management Plan provides a long lead time for the changes that will take place, which in general will not happen now, but will occur at some point in the future. To manage these changes effectively and appropriately, the approach put forward in this SMP2 needs to be considered now, not in several decades time.

Spatial Planning Actions

As discussed above, the risk management policies set out in the SMP2 cannot be implemented through engineering or coastal defence management alone. There is a need for spatial planning to adopt the policies and understand their consequences, such that risk areas are avoided by development, and future changes in policy are facilitated to allow a more sustainable approach to management of coastal risks and avoid increasing risks by allowing development in flood and erosion prone areas.

Strategic Flood Risk Assessments (SFRAs) are intended to guide development decisions and meet the requirements of the Planning Policy Statement PPS25, Development and Flood Risk (in England) and TAN 15: Development and Flood Risk (in Wales). Local and regional planning authorities should monitor the development of SFRAs for their areas and put them into practice. Where appropriate, erosion risks should also be captured and the requirements of the developing new PPS20 should be taken into account.

Table 5 includes actions which aim to ensure that the SMP2 policies are appropriately reflected in the relevant Regional Plan and Local Development Frameworks, such that long term coastal erosion and flooding risks are a material consideration in the planning process. The actions have been formulated so that they can be progressed by the members of the coastal group.

¹³ <http://www.defra.gov.uk/environment/flooding/index.htm>

¹⁴ <http://www.communities.gov.uk/publications/planningandbuilding/consultationcoastal>

Action	Responsibility
1) Communicate the completion of the SMP2 to the North West Regional Assembly (NWRA) and WAG Planning Department to ensure appropriate reflection in the next revision to the Regional Plans.	North West and North Wales Coastal Group (Chair/Secretary)
2) Communicate the completion of the SMP2 to the Regional Development Agency to ensure appropriate reflection in RS2010 (formed from the Regional Spatial Strategy and Regional Housing Strategy).	North West and North Wales Coastal Group (Chair/Secretary)
3) Inform and involve Local Authority Planning Officers of final SMP2 recommendations and implications.	Local Authority Officers
4) Submit SMP2 to Local Authority Planning Committees, Local Development Framework Panels and other similar panels / committees, with recommendation to approve the SMP2 for consideration in preparation of planning documents and for development control purposes and incorporation in the Local Development Framework.	Local Authority Officers
5) Advise Local Authority and Regional Planning Officers of the availability of the completed SMP2 for inclusion as reference material for, or an annex to, the Local Development Framework (or other local land use development plans).	Local Authority & Environment Agency Officers
6) Promote the use of Strategic Flood Risk / Consequence Assessment as part of the preparation of development framework documents.	Local Authority and Environment Agency Officers
7) Advise local Planning Authority about SMP2 policies and flood and erosion risks so they can take due account in planning decisions and aim to reduce the need to manage flood risk in future. Ensure that SMP2 policies are integrated into Development Control activities to control development and flood risk. Development Control Teams should pay particular attention to managed realignment and no active intervention policies and any associated drainage issues.	Local Authority & Environment Agency Officers
8) Advise the local Planning Authorities of the need to promote the development of planning policies to facilitate adaptation to coastal change and address potential housing and other future losses through implementation of 'realignment' and 'no active intervention' policies.	Local Authority and Environment Agency Officers
9) Advise the local Planning Authorities of the need to promote the consideration of the relocation of land uses that are at risk from erosion or flooding, within the preparation of local land use plans such as LDF/LDP documents. Identify elements of the preferred option policies where this may apply.	Local Authority and Environment Agency Officers
10) Consider designation of features such as sand dunes as coastal defence 'features' under Schedule 1 of the Floods and Water Management Act (2010)	North West and North Wales Coastal Group (Chair/Secretary)

Table 5: Actions for spatial planning

Actions to Facilitate Medium / Long Term Policies

In addition to the specific actions outlined in each Policy Statement in **Section 5**, there is also a need for some activities to be progressed, which require consideration at a broader scale, either across Sub-Cells, the whole of Cell 11 or even beyond the SMP2 boundaries. It is important that the need for these broader scale studies is promoted by the relevant bodies.

These studies/initiatives and the actions for the Coastal Group are outlined in **Table 6**.

Action	Responsibility
1) Formal adoption of the SMP2 by the Coast Protection Authorities, the Regional Flood Defence Committee, Natural England, CCW and other partner authorities and the Environment Agency's National Review Group.	North West and North Wales Coastal Group, Elected Members and Local Authority Officers.
2) Promote a formal, policy, link between SMP2s and Local Development Frameworks/ Local Development Plans and Regional Plans. This will require Defra/WAG and ODPM to review current arrangements.	North West and North Wales Coastal Group to promote with Defra / WAG through Coastal Group Chairs forum.
3) Promote Central Government funding for all consultation/stakeholder activities in the development of SMP2s, and strategies/schemes.	North West and North Wales Coastal Group to promote with Defra / WAG through Coastal Group Chairs forum.
4) Take account of overall SMP2, i.e. other immediate-term needs and long-term planning, when considering implications for strategies and schemes within the plan area and related nature conservation commitments.	Natural England, CCW, EA and other regulatory/stakeholder organisations.
5) Promote the investigation, and implementation, of mechanisms to facilitate the removal of 'at risk' assets (properties, infrastructure, etc), to enable the implementation and community adaptation to long term realignment/NAI policies. This will require account to be taken of the current consultation of coastal adaptation in England.	North West and North Wales Coastal Group to promote with Defra and WAG, through ongoing 'Making Space for Water' and 'New Approaches' initiatives.
6) Develop exit strategies/management plans for the relocation of communities and removal of assets when they become at risk from erosion.	Local Authority Technical Officers and Planning officers.
7) Develop medium to long-term plans for relocation of community services and facilities that will be lost to erosion, e.g. outfalls, highways.	Service and utility providers, highways agencies.
8) Develop and promote a communication strategy / awareness raising / education of the public with regards to potential future coastal issues and SMP2 recommendations.	North West and North Wales Coastal Group to promote in conjunction with the Environment Agency.
9) Develop the regional coastal monitoring strategy (CERMS) to include estuaries and encompass all areas of the SMP2	North West and North Wales Coastal Group in conjunction with the Environment Agency, led by Sefton Council.
10) Establish links with the EA Regional Habitat Creation Programme (RHCP), and undertake further investigation of any biodiversity or habitat creation opportunities in relation to Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) targets and requirements to balance losses and gains of the features of designated sites.	North West and North Wales Coastal Group in conjunction with the Environment Agency.

Action	Responsibility
11) Consult with and advise Defra and WAG over the long term needs for coastal adaptation within national and international designated sites, including the need to revise site boundaries to allow for the migration of coastal habitats due to climate change and sea level rise.	North West and North Wales Coastal Group in conjunction with Natural England, Countryside Council for Wales and the Environment Agency.
12) Identifying responsibilities for cliff stabilisation measures.	North West and North Wales Coastal Group.
13) Consider progress with CFMP Action Plans in linked areas	North West and North Wales Coastal Group in conjunction with the Environment Agency.
14) Clarify the future role and status of the estuarine authorities before next SMP review in conjunction with consideration of the need for any changes to Coast Protection Act (1949) Schedule (IV) boundaries.	North West and North Wales Coastal Group in conjunction with the Environment Agency.
15) Review the SMP2 policies in the light of new EA guidance on use of UKCP09 climate change scenarios in flood and coastal erosion risk management.	North West and North Wales Coastal Group.
16) Consider the implications of changing land use as a result of SMP2 policies in relation to national food security and the importance of agricultural land at the overall SMP2 scale.	North West and North Wales Coastal Group.
17) Coastal group to provide a short “lessons learnt” report to feed back high-level policy and guidance issues to Defra / EA National Quality Review Group.	North West and North Wales Coastal Group.

Table 6: Further Actions to facilitate medium / long term policies

4.3 Managing the SMP2 until the next review

Through the implementation of actions outlined in each Policy Statement and in section 4.2 it is likely that the technical understanding of this coastline, the basis of some SMP2 policies, and the wider shoreline management framework may change. As such, it is important that progress against these actions is monitored by the Coastal Group so that any developments which might affect policy, and hence works, are notified, and also so that the need for revision of the SMP2 can be monitored. Adjacent projects should be monitored for cross project changes.

Action Plans to be managed by the North West and North Wales Coastal Group.

The Action Plan should be considered as a working document which needs to be regularly reviewed at Coastal Group meetings and updated as and when required. The Action Plans will be retained on the agenda for all future Coastal Group meetings. It will be the responsibility of the Coastal Group to promote and monitor progress and to ensure that the action plan is progressed by the appropriate Partners and where there are problems with delivery to seek to resolve issues through collaborative working..

The North West England and North Wales Shoreline Management Plan pages of the Coastal Group website (<http://www.mycoastline.org>) will have updates which will record progress against the actions reported. This will include identification of the implications of any study outputs or wider developments for the relevant SMP2 policies. The updates are important as the means of disseminating progress to stakeholders and, as such, the existence of this information will be reported

during the final SMP2 dissemination process. The responsibility for maintaining the website will remain with the Coastal Group.

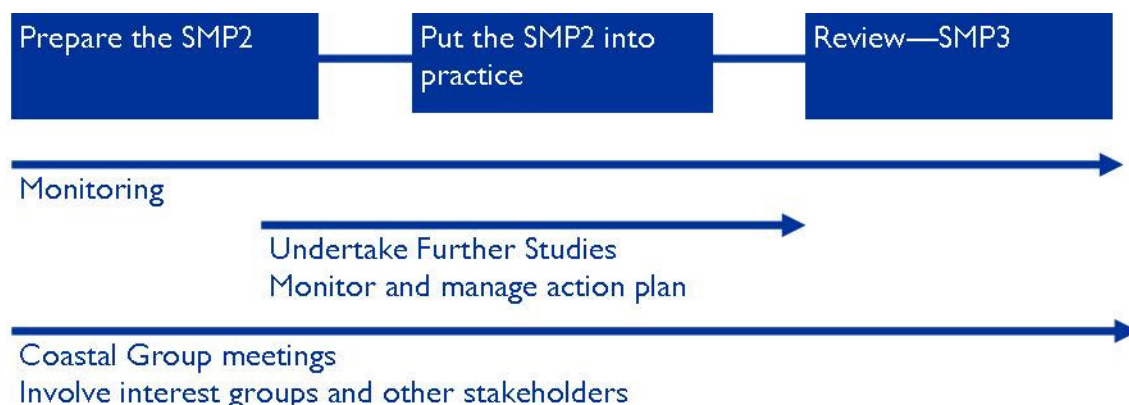


Figure 3: Life-cycle of the Shoreline Management Plan

It is not possible at this time to set a date for the next review of the SMP2. It is considered likely that a 5 to 10 year period may be appropriate. However, it is vital that changes in understanding or the shoreline management framework are monitored to establish if there comes a point (within the next 5 to 10 years) that the SMP2 policies become sufficiently out of date as to warrant a full review of the plan. This will be a judgment made by the Coastal Group, as it is not possible to prescribe exactly at what point this should be.

Regardless of other developments, it is considered that the review should be undertaken in 10 years (if not before) in order to ensure the policies remain appropriate. The life-cycle of the SMP, from preparation to review, is shown in **Figure 3**.

5 Policy Statements

5.1 Introduction

This section describes the contents of a series of tables and maps or Policy Statements that present the SMP2 policies for each area. The Policy Statements are arranged by Sub-Cell and within each Sub-Cell the shoreline has been sub-divided into smaller interacting areas of open coast or estuaries, known as Policy Areas, which cover a number of Policy Units. The Policy Statements can be found in **Annex 1**.

How is the information set out in the Policy Statements?

Each Policy Statement contains four sections as described below.

1. Summary of the SMP2 recommendations

Location – each policy statement gives the location of the policy area covered by the statement, together with the policy units covered by the statement. The policy units are identified by a number which is sequential along the shoreline from south to north. The policy unit boundaries shown should not be taken as definitive, as the SMP2 is based upon high-level assessment and more detailed studies at implementation may justify the need to ‘go across’ boundaries shown by a small distance in order to appropriately deliver the intention of the Plan policies.

Overview - summarises the long term vision for the frontage but also notes any different short-term requirements.

Preferred policies – describes the SMP2 policies and potential approaches that could be used to put the policies into practice in the short, medium, and long-term. In this respect, “Short-term” is broadly representative of the next 20 years, “Medium-term” 20 to 50 years, and “Long-term” 50 to 100 plus years. These timescales should not be taken as definitive, however, but should instead be considered as phases in the management of a location.

Justification – outlines the principal reasons for selecting the SMP2 policy for the policy unit or combination of units.

2. Predicted Implications of the Policies being Adopted in this Location

This table summarises the consequences at this location resulting from the preferred policies. These are categorised in accordance with requirements for the Strategic Environmental Assessment of the SMP2, which are: “Property and Population”, “Land Use, Infrastructure & Material Assets”, “Amenity and Recreational Use”, “Historic Environment”, “Landscape Character and Visual Amenity”, “Earth Heritage, Soils and Geology”, “Water”, and “Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna”. The implications have been assessed for the “Short-term” (next 20 years), “Medium-term” (20 to 50 years), and the “Long-term” (50 to 100 plus years).

3. Actions

This table identifies the steps that need to be taken in order to put the SMP2 policies into practice for each individual policy areas. These identify the steps to be taken in the period up to the next review of the plan. This is nominally a 5 - 10 year process, however, the plan provides for reassessment of this timescale should an earlier review be considered necessary.

4. Maps

Maps are included for each Policy Area, which include policy unit boundaries and the preferred plan policies for each of these discrete areas for the short, medium and long terms. In addition, where no active intervention is the policy and coastal erosion is the main risk, cumulative erosion estimates are included, representing the minimum and maximum erosion distance from the shoreline position in 2010.

5.2 The Policy Statements

The following list identifies the subsequent Policy Statements provided for each Sub-cell in Annex I.

Sub-Cell 11a (Figure 4)

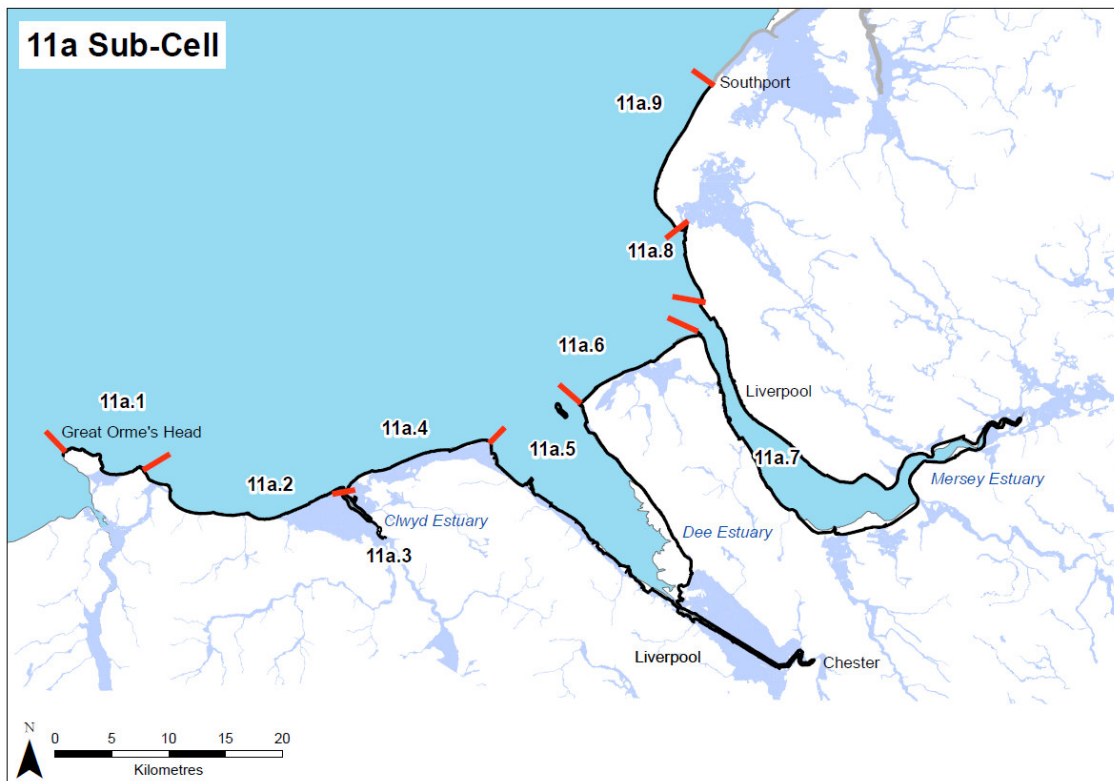


Figure 4: Overview map of Sub-Cell 11a Policy Statement locations

- 11a 1: Great Orme to Little Orme
- 11a 2: Little Orme to the Clwyd estuary
- 11a 3: Clwyd Estuary
- 11a 4: Clwyd Estuary to Point of Ayr
- 11a 5: Dee Estuary
- 11a 6: North Wirral
- 11a 7: Mersey Estuary
- 11a 8: Seaforth to the River Alt
- 11a 9: Formby Dunes

Sub-Cell 11b (Figure 5)

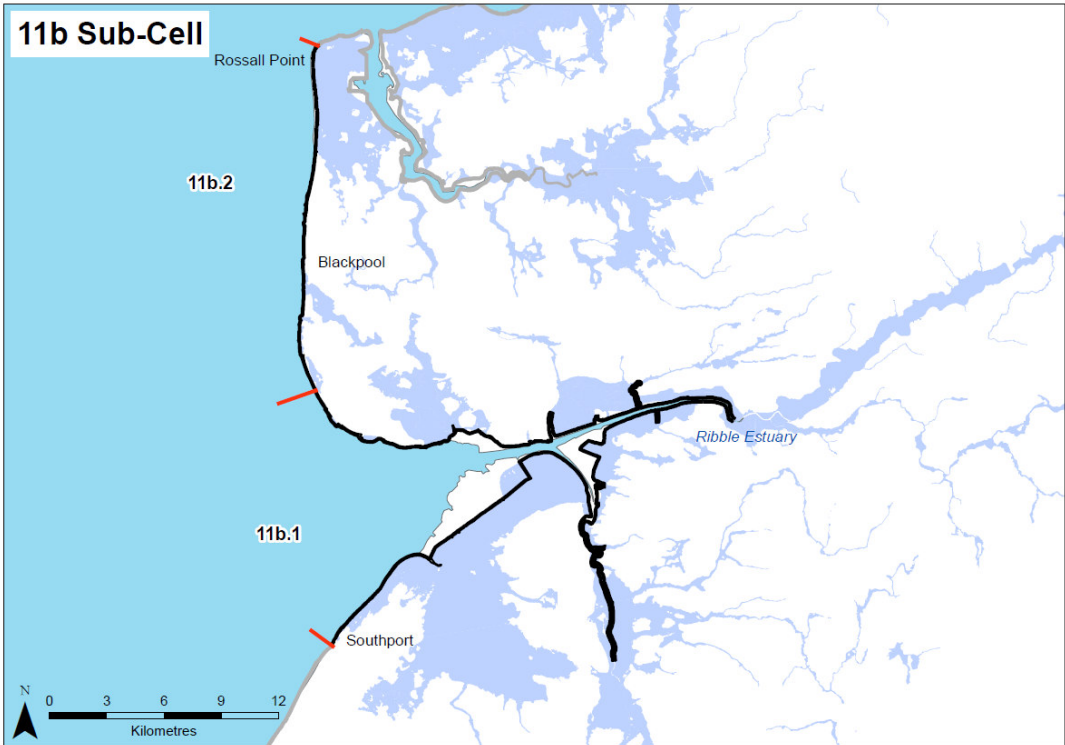


Figure 5: Overview map of Sub-cell 11b Policy Statement locations

11b 1: Ribble Estuary

11b 2: St Ann's to Rossall Point

Sub-Cell 11c (Figure 6)

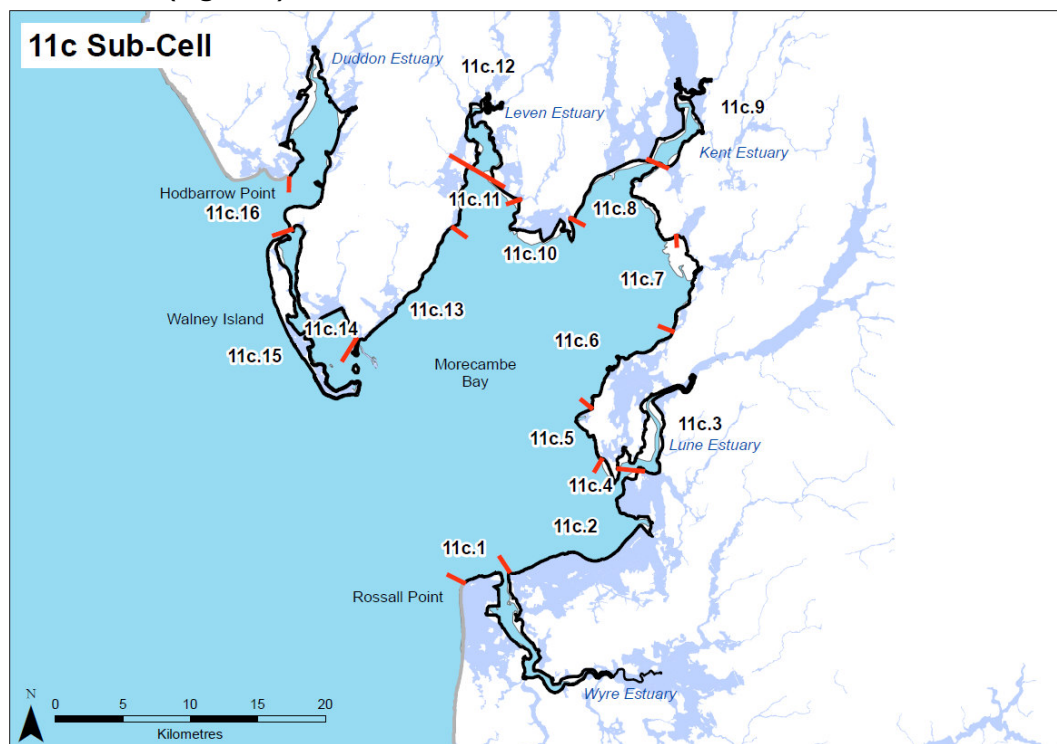


Figure 6: Overview map of Sub-cell 11c Policy Statement locations

11c 1: Fleetwood and the Wyre Estuary

11c 2: Knott End to Glasson Dock

11c 3: Lune Estuary

11c 4: Sunderland Village to Potts Corner

11c 5: Potts Corner to Heysham Dock

11c 6: Heysham to Hest Bank

11c 7: Hest Bank to Heald Brow

11c 8: Heald Brow to Humphrey Head

11c 9: Kent Estuary

11c 10: Humphrey Head to Cark

11c 11: Outer Leven Estuary

11c 12: Leven estuary

11c 13: Bardsea to Piel Island

11c 14: Walney Island

11c 15: Walney Channel (Mainland)

11c 16: Duddon Estuary

Sub-cell 11d (Figure 7)

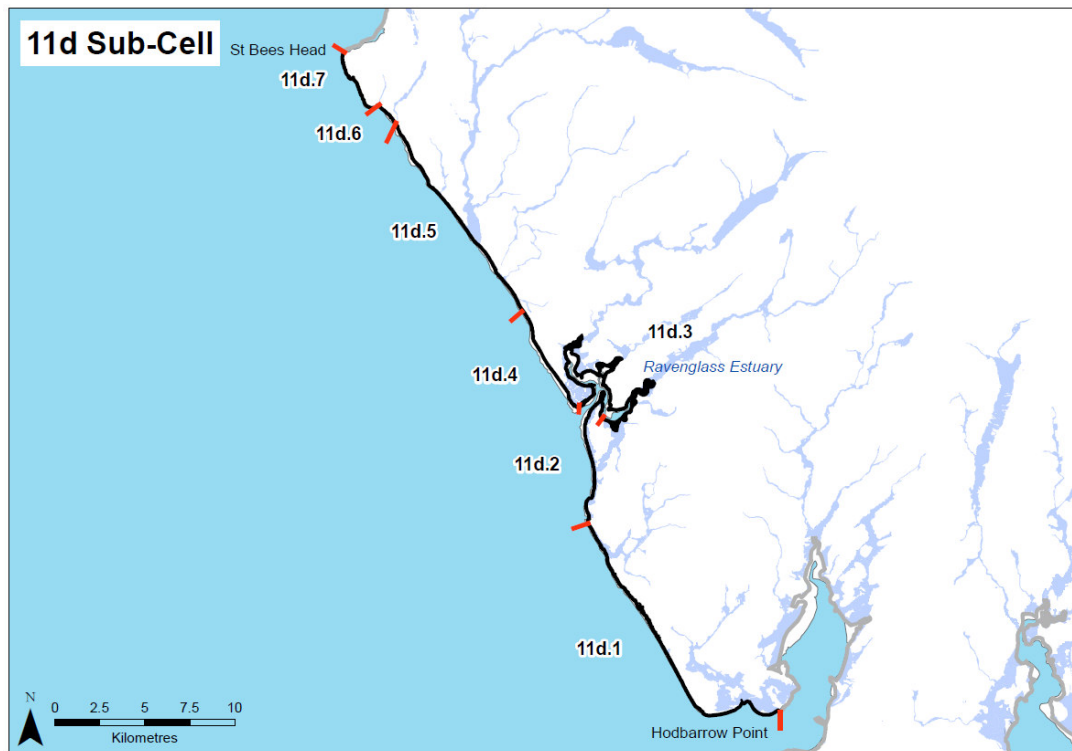


Figure 7: Overview map of Sub-Cell 11d policy Statement locations

- 11d 1: Hodbarrow Point to Selker
- 11d 2: Selker to Eskmeals
- 11d 3: Ravenglass Estuary Complex
- 11d 4: Drigg Point to Seascale
- 11d 5: Seascale to St Bees
- 11d 6: St Bees
- 11d 7: St Bees Head

Sub-cell 11e (Figure 8)

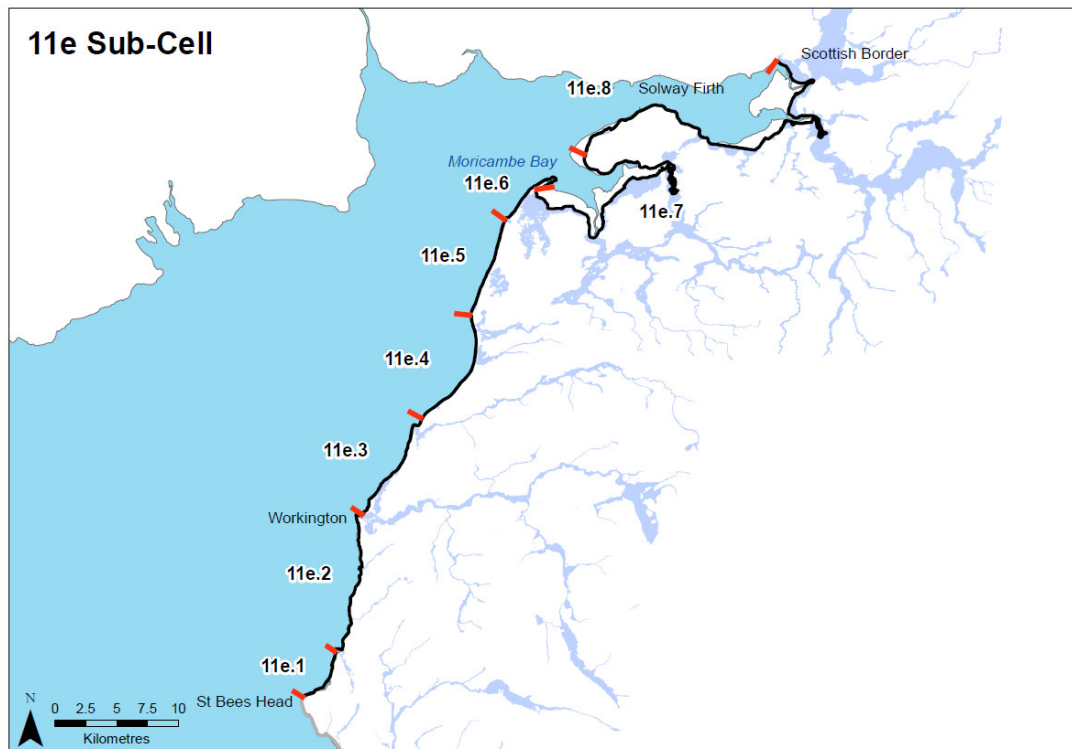


Figure 8 Overview map of Sub-Cell 11e Policy Statement locations

- 11e 1: St Bees Head to Whitehaven
- 11e 2: Whitehaven to Workington
- 11e 3: Workington to Maryport
- 11e 4: Maryport to Dubmill Point
- 11e 5: Dubmill Point to Silloth
- 11e 6: Silloth to The Grune
- 11e 7: Moricambe Bay
- 11e 8: Cardurnock to the Scottish Border

North West & North Wales Coastal Group

North West England and North Wales Shoreline Management Plan SMP2

Main SMP2 Document

Annex I – Policy Statements



Dee Estuary (1a5)

Recommendations:

Overview:
 The long term vision for the Dee is to maintain protection to assets where necessary but provide more accommodation space where possible and practical to do so. The shape and size of the estuary itself is largely controlled by the local topography and geology so there is little to be gained by localised realignment where limited opportunities exist, although some habitat creation is possible. Along the east bank the salt marsh should be allowed to continue to roll back across gently rising ground and undefended cliffs will be allowed to erode naturally. The plan in the trained river sections is to continue to manage flood risks to local industry and transport routes.
 Maintaining the defences in the inner estuary and public / private maintenance of defences along the eastern shore will ensure that the majority of the social objectives are met. Although the extent of the opportunities is limited by the topography, by incorporating areas of managed realignment the estuary will be able to resume a more natural form in some locations, therefore meeting a number of the natural objectives, whilst also creating areas of compensatory intertidal habitats to mitigate the effects of holding the line elsewhere in the Shoreline Management Plan area.

Location		Policy and Approach (from 2010)		Justification	
(Policy Unit)		0-20 years	20-50 years	50-100 years	Social
5.1	Point of Ayr to Mostyn Dock	Hold the Line – Manage flood risk by maintaining existing defences to an adequate standard.	Hold the Line – Manage flood risk by maintaining existing defences to an adequate standard.	Hold the Line – Manage flood risk by maintaining existing defences to an adequate standard.	Manages flood and erosion risk to the railway, roads, infrastructure and other assets in the flood zone such as cycle routes and footpaths
5.2	Mostyn to Flint Marsh	Hold the Line – Manage flood risk by maintaining existing defences to an adequate standard. Undertake studies to investigate opportunities in the medium term Managed Realignment for habitat creation. Carry out Managed Realignment earlier (i.e. in this epoch) where practicable.	Managed Realignment – By constructing set-back embankment or retreating to higher land where practicable, depending on the outcome of further studies.	Managed Realignment – By constructing set-back embankment or retreating to higher land where practicable, depending on the outcome of further studies.	Policy helps maintain a navigable channel in the inner Dee Estuary.
5.3	Flint Marsh to Chester Weir to Sealand Rifle Range (Inner Dee estuary, both banks)	Hold the Line – Manage flood risk by maintaining existing defences to an adequate standard. Undertake studies to investigate opportunities in the medium term Managed Realignment for flood storage and possible BAP habitat creation.	Hold the Line – Manage flood risk by maintaining existing defences to an adequate standard. Possible localised Managed Realignment for flood storage- by constructing secondary set-back embankment, depending on outcome of further studies.	Hold the Line – Manage flood risk by maintaining existing defences to an adequate standard. Possible localised Managed Realignment for flood storage- by constructing secondary set-back embankment, depending on outcome of further studies.	Dee Estuary. It should be noted that tidal flood risks extend further inland than the SMP boundary at Chester Weir. This will be exacerbated with sea level rise.
5.4	Sealand Rifle Range to Burton Point	Hold the Line – To manage flood risk by maintaining existing defences to an adequate standard. Investigate opportunities to set back defences for habitat creation and implement earlier (i.e. in this epoch) where practicable.	Managed Realignment – By constructing set-back embankment or phased retreat to higher land, depending on outcome of further studies.	Managed Realignment – By constructing set-back embankment or phased retreat to higher land, depending on outcome of further studies.	Manages flood risk to the rifle range in the short term. Phased approach to realignment could defer loss of the rifle range to longer term.

Hold The Line Policy in first epoch allows for the investigation of opportunities for habitat creation or the creation of BAP habitat, which may be needed to compensate for future coastal squeeze. Investigations should include review of contamination risks from former landfills and industrial sites. The policies are economically viable due to the high value of the railway, infrastructure, gas terminal, and commercial and industrial properties in the flood risk area.

Manages risk to industrial assets and landfill but potential squeeze of intertidally designated habitat. Realignment / habitat creation may impact on channel morphology down estuary, increasing cost of defence and compromising navigation so would need appropriate consideration. The policy is economically viable, although potential losses to rifle ranges and Scheduled Monument could increase economic justification, depending on choice of alignment.

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

AGENDA ITEM NUMBER: 11

REPORT TO: **EXECUTIVE**
DATE : **16 NOVEMBER 2010**
REPORT BY: **DIRECTOR OF LIFELONG LEARNING**
SUBJECT : **WELSH PUBLIC LIBRARY STANDARDS ANNUAL REPORT**
2009-10

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.01 To present the Council's Welsh Public Library Standards Annual Report for 2009-10, and the response of the Welsh Assembly Government (WAG) to the report. The Council's submission is attached as Appendix A, the WAG response as Appendix B.

2.00 BACKGROUND

2.01 The Welsh Assembly Government introduced a third assessment framework for public library authorities, to operate from 2008 to 2011, in May 2008. It takes the form of 14 Public Library Standards, which stipulate performance levels to be achieved by March 2011, and 13 Performance Indicators, which measure the authority's performance in successive years of the framework, and its performance in relation to other library authorities in Wales.

2.02 Library authorities are required to produce an Annual Report for each year of the framework, using a template provided by WAG. The report records performance against each of the Standards and Performance Indicators, with accompanying commentary to support and explain. The report for 2009 -10 is the second in the current three year framework.

2.03 The Council's report and the WAG response were considered at the meeting of the Lifelong Learning Overview and Scrutiny Committee on 14 October 2010; the committee welcomed the report and approved the recommendations.

3.00 CONSIDERATIONS

3.01 WAG's analysis of the report identifies and comments on those Standards which the Council meets in full, in part, and those which it does not meet. The analysis can be summarised as follows:

3.02 The Council is achieving 11 of the 14 Standards in full (compared to 8 in 2008-09). This includes all the Standards relating to access to services - location of service points, access for those unable to use conventional libraries and facilities, opening hours, ICT facilities and a minimum level of

Date: 10/11/2010

service for all. Standards relating to books and other resources are also largely met - investment in both English and Welsh new stock, maintaining up to date collections, and supplying requested items in a timely manner, as are those relating to buildings - capital investment and available space - and partnership working.

- 3.03 The Council is partly achieving a further 2 Standards (compared to 3 in 2008-09). The WAG assessment accepts that full achievement of the Standards relating to keeping collections up to date, and being able to satisfy reader requests, along with full interavailability of stock with Denbighshire libraries, offsets the impact of the authority not achieving the Standard on the total number of collection items for adults. Space constraints in many of the Council's libraries, the variety of services and facilities libraries now seek to deliver, and the additional investment required would make it impossible for the additional number of stock items to meet the Standard to be accommodated. The assessment also concedes that the authority has a further year to complete a satisfaction survey amongst residents; the costs, feasibility and potential benefits of completing such a survey during 2010-11 are being considered.
- 3.04 The Council is not achieving either element of the Standard relating to staffing - overall staffing levels or the percentage of qualified staff. This remains an identified service budget pressure considered annually as part of budget building processes. The view has also been taken that this is an input rather than an outcome measure. The outcome measures in relation to customer service and experience have been prioritised.
- 3.05 The WAG assessment of the Performance Indicators notes improved or largely sustained performance by the Council over the last year, and in comparison with other authorities. The numbers of people using library services rose, evidenced by increased physical and virtual visits, attendance at events, and loans of items for home use. The authority also performed well in terms of investment in stock. The commentary in the Annual Report sought to explain why apparent poor performance in relation to staff training was not necessarily a true reflection of activity in this area.
- 3.06 The assessment also commends the authority on its planning and scrutiny processes, and confirmed steady improvement in 2009-10. It advises the average number of Standards being met by Welsh library authorities to be 9, the highest being 13, and the lowest 6.

4.00 RECOMMENDATIONS

- 4.01 Executive is requested to approve the Welsh Public Library Standards Report for 2009-10, and note the response of the Welsh Assembly Government.

- 4.02 Executive is requested to endorse the proposal outlined in 3.03 to enable the Council to improve its performance against the Standards.

5.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 5.01 The financial implications of complying with the Standards continue to be assessed and will be reported to Members through the budget setting process.

6.00 ANTI POVERTY IMPACT

- 6.01 The Standards address a number of issues which relate to anti-poverty.

7.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

- 7.01 None.

8.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

- 8.01 The Standards encompass a number of issues which relate to equal opportunities.

9.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

- 9.01 None - this is a retrospective report recording performance during 2009-10.

10.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

- 10.01 As stated in 3.03, WPLS 13 requires the Council to measure community and user satisfaction with the service at least once during the three year framework. A Children's Public Library User Survey (PLUS) will be completed in 2011-12, with the feasibility of undertaking community consultation being considered.

11.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

- 11.01 An adult PLUS survey was undertaken in October 2009.

12.00 APPENDICES

- 12.01 A. Flintshire County Council. Welsh Public Library Standards Annual Report 2009-10

B. Welsh Assembly Government. Third Assessment Framework for Welsh Public Library Authorities: Annual Return 2009-10 (Flintshire)

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985 **BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

Welsh Assembly Government. Achieving higher standards: a performance measurement and assessment framework for public libraries in Wales-April 2008-March 2011

Contact Officer: Lawrence Rawsthorne
Telephone: 01352 704400
E-Mail: lawrence_rawsthorne@flintshire.gov.uk

Welsh Assembly Government

CyMAL: Museums Archives and Libraries Wales

An assessment framework for public library authorities in Wales April 2008 – March 2011

Annual Return 2009-10

All library authorities are required to complete this pro forma and are asked to follow the instructions provided carefully as the requirements in terms of reporting differ between sections.

All library authorities are requested to provide commentary against each and every Standard (WPLS) and against *each and every* Performance Indicator (WPLPI) in the 'Comment' column provided, but only when data is included in the Actual Performance column. Failure to provide commentary could result in the pro forma being returned to library authorities for completion.

Completed *Annual Returns* should be submitted as an electronic document by Monday 5 July 2010

And sent to Dr Sarah Horton, Standards Adviser, CyMAL.
E-mail: sarah.horton@wales.gsi.gov.uk

Name of authority: Flintshire

Population base: 150,967 Over 16 – 122,549
Under 16 - 28,418

Please tick as appropriate

This Annual Return has been approved by the authority prior to its submission to CyMAL

Yes No

If Yes, state whether approval was granted by

Full Council

Cabinet/Executive

Portfolio Member

Other (state title)

If No, state when approval is expected and when the definitive Annual Return submission will be forwarded to CyMAL

Approval expected October 2010

As in previous years the Annual Report and the Welsh Assembly Government response will be presented simultaneously to the County Council's Lifelong Learning Overview and Scrutiny Committee. This will be followed by presentation to the Executive of the County Council.

Definitive submission to CyMAL - by 31 October 2010

Please indicate briefly below:

1. The authority's scrutiny procedures applied to the assessment of library service performances undertaken by the Welsh Assembly Government under the third assessment framework for 2008 – 11 and sent to authorities in September 2009 by the Welsh Assembly Government.

The Annual Report for 2008-09, and the Welsh Assembly Government response, were presented to the County Council's Lifelong Learning Overview and Scrutiny Committee on 1st October 2009. They were subsequently presented to the Executive of the County Council on 17th November 2009.

The accompanying committee report/s outlined proposed actions to address those Standards the authority was not achieving, or only partially achieving.

2. What decisions were made by the authority as a result of scrutiny procedures that sought to improve library service performances in relation to the Welsh Public Library Standards and Welsh Public Library Performance Indicators?

Both committees discussed the Report and WAG response fully, and

- a) approved the Annual Report for 2009-10 and noted the WAG response
- b) endorsed the proposals outlined to address those Standards not yet being achieved, to enable the Council to improve its performance against the Standards

3. What action was agreed as a consequence of those decisions?

The Library Service revisited its Disability Survey in relation to those buildings not complying with the Disability Discrimination Act.

The Council removed the reservation fee for items available within Wales with effect from 1st April 2010.

The Library Service participated in a pilot study with other libraries in North Wales which effectively introduced a 'borrow anywhere, return anywhere' facility.

The Library Service reviewed its expenditure on Welsh language materials, and its investment in Welsh writing in English, with a view to complying with the relevant Standard.

The Library Service continued to report total and qualified staffing levels as a budget pressure within the budget building process.

4. (a) If you indicated in your Annual Return for 2008 – 09 that your authority was undertaking a formal review of its library service, please indicate whether the review has now been completed:

YES NO N/A

4. (b) If your authority has commenced a formal review of its library service during 2009 – 10, please indicate whether that review has now been completed:

YES NO N/A

If you answered YES to either (a) or (b), briefly outline the main recommendations of the review, noting whether these recommendations have been accepted by the authority and at what level (e.g. Full Council, Cabinet, Executive, etc.). Please also indicate what actions have been taken / are planned in order to implement those recommendations:

If you answered NO to either (a) or (b), please indicate when the review is due to be completed:

The Welsh Public Library Standards 2008-11

Notes on completion:

Annual data or information is required for WPLS 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12

Authorities are required to report on the findings of surveys carried out in relation to WPLS 13 on *one occasion* between April 2008 and March 2011, and should be reported in the first *Annual Return* after the findings are known. This Standard is marked with an * on the following table. Authorities that do not use the PLUS survey services in their entirety should provide the following additional information in relation to that Standard:

- (i) When and by whom was the survey conducted?
- (ii) How and where was the survey conducted?
- (iii) What question/-s were asked?
- (iv) What was the target sample and how was it calculated?
- (v) What was the response rate?
- (vi) How was the analysis undertaken and by whom

Authorities are required to report on their achievements in relation to WPLS 14 (i) (marked with ** on the following table) in the *Annual Return* for each year in accordance with the timetable for implementation agreed through the Welsh Local Government Association, and each year for WPLS 14 (ii).

Authorities should follow the guidance provided by the pro-forma against each Standard, and returns should be as required. Authorities may be asked to resubmit *Annual Returns* if the data or information do not comply with the requirements.

In the second and third years, the template issued to authorities by the Welsh Assembly Government will already include data and information in the column for the previous year/-s. This will facilitate the assessment of improvement or other trends.

<p>2</p>	<p>(i) Library authorities shall provide access to the service for those not able to use conventional service points</p> <p>(ii) Library authorities will continue to provide specialised assistance, facilities and equipment for people with particular access requirements</p> <p><i>Library services should briefly describe the nature of the provision in the Comments column</i></p>	<p>✓</p> <p>✓</p>		<p>2(i) Rural and isolated or disadvantaged urban areas receive a fortnightly mobile library service. Housebound readers receive a direct service tailored to their individual needs. Residential homes, sheltered housing complexes, playgroups and nurseries are served by a combination of mobile library visits and deposit collections, dependent on their preference, access issues for the mobile vehicles, and service capacity.</p> <p>The County Council pays RNIB and NLB subscriptions amounting to £12.8k per annum on behalf of visually impaired residents. There are no acute hospitals or prisons in the county; as a result of consultation with our community hospitals in 2009-10 we are about to introduce deposit collections of Large Print and audio books for the use of patients.</p> <p>2(ii) Most of Flintshire's 16 library buildings are largely accessible, if not complying fully with the DDA Act 1995, and accessibility is reviewed regularly. Both mobile libraries have wheelchair access.</p> <p>All but the smallest of Flintshire's static libraries have at least one public access pc with predictive text software, a 22in. screen, trackerball mouse and assistive keyboards, adjustable trolleys and seats. Zoomtext is available at one library, with Aladdin magnifiers and enlarging by photocopier available in selected larger libraries.</p> <p>Approximately 24% of the bookfund was spent on large print and full text audio books (of particular benefit to people unable to access standard print based materials) in 2009-10. Visually impaired and housebound library users are exempt from selected library charges.</p>
-----------------	---	-------------------	--	--

	Framework 3 Standard	Actual Performance as at March 31 2010	Actual Performance as at March 31 2011	Comments
3	<p>(i) Library authorities will ensure that the aggregate annual opening hours per 1,000 population for all service points shall be no less than 136 hours</p> <p>Library authorities having 4 or less static service points shall ensure that the aggregate annual opening hours shall be no less than 120 hours</p> <p>(ii) Library authorities will ensure that emergency non-opening hours of static libraries will be no more than 1% of total planned opening hours in any year</p> <p>(iii) Library authorities will ensure that mobile library visits/stops missed or cancelled will be no more than 2.5% of total planned number of visits/stops in any year</p>	<p>No. of hours: 168</p> <p>No. of service points: n/a</p> <p>0.65% (0.37%)</p> <p>2.7% (1.7%)</p>		<p>3(i) Scheduled opening hours for static and mobile libraries are included in this calculation. The demographic spread in Flintshire is such that the county does not have a large centre of population. Services are delivered through a network of small to medium sized libraries, plus mobiles. This pattern of provision contributes towards the aggregate opening hours meeting the Standard.</p> <p>3(ii) Static libraries lost 0.28% of opening hours due to severe weather, the remaining 0.37% being due almost entirely to a flood at Queensferry library, which meant we were unable to deliver even a reduced service for some days, for Health and Safety reasons.</p> <p>3(iii) Mobile libraries lost 1.1% of stops due to severe weather, the remaining 1.7% being due almost entirely to unforeseen mechanical problems with vehicles.</p> <p>We maintain pools of relief staff to call upon in times of annual leave/sickness/ emergency, as a result of which our inability to provide a service at short notice for staffing reasons is extremely rare. These occasions are usually when we are unable to source a mobile library assistant/driver with the necessary mix of skills on the day.</p> <p>Individual visits by the Housebound Service are excluded from these calculations (all visits missed through unforeseen circumstances are re-instated using administration time).</p>
	Framework 3 Standard	Actual Performance as at March 31 2010	Actual Performance as at March 31 2011	Comments

4	<p>(i) Library authorities will provide the following ICT <i>facilities</i> for users:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • laptop use ✓ • scanning and printing facilities ✓ • plug-in facilities for iPODs, MP3 and digital cameras (USB ports) ✓ • public access on PCs to Office software ✓ • free email facilities for users ✓ • free basic support to users in the use of the above facilities ✓ • information literacy sessions for users ✓ <p>(ii) Library authorities will provide the following ICT-based <i>resources</i> for users:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General and reference information services ✓ • Newspapers online and other current information ✓ • Community information ✓ • Local history and family history information ✓ • E-learning resources and services ✓ 			<p>4 (i) At present laptop use is confined to offline, or online via service-owned laptops available at selected libraries. Investigations with corporate ICT colleagues into how wi-fi access can be enabled whilst preserving the integrity of the County Council's network security are ongoing.</p> <p>Free basic support comprises an introduction to logging-on, e-mail and Internet access and guidance on problem solving and help facilities. Information literacy sessions comprise pre-advertised, bookable events led by qualified ICT tutors and library staff, covering the basics of ICT, e-mail and Internet access, plus how to use e-resources, family history, online shopping etc.</p> <p>4(ii) Online resources available free in Flintshire libraries and remotely via library membership login include:- Britannica Online adult, student and junior; COBRA complete business advisor; Gale Infotrac current and historic newspapers; Newsbank; Oxford Reference Online; Oxford DNB; Who's Who; OED; Grove Art and Music; Ancestry Library Edition; IHS British Standards.</p> <p>The library service maintains the county's Community Directory and What's On pages. Library web pages direct users to local studies and family history information and online transcriptions of oral history recordings</p> <p>In partnership with Deeside College, weekly 'learndirect' tutor support sessions have been introduced at 3 larger libraries, with the aim of extending to a further 2, this offer then being available through libraries serving the five biggest communities in the county.</p>
	Framework 3 Standard	Actual Performance as at March 31 2010	Actual Performance as at March 31 2011	Comments

<p>5</p>	<p>(i) Library authorities will compare the total number of collection items (in all formats) available for public use (loan and reference) among adults per 1,000 resident population with the following:</p> <p>UK top quartile 2124 items Wales benchmark 1750 items</p> <p>(ii) Library authorities will compare the total number of collection items (in all formats) available for use (loan or reference) among those under 16 per 1,000 resident population with the following:</p> <p>UK top quartile 488 items Wales benchmark 530 items</p>	<p>No. of items: 1410 per 1000 total population</p> <p>No. of items: 567 per 1000 total population</p>	<p>Actual Performance as at March 31 2010</p> <p>Actual Performance as at March 31 2011</p>	<p>5(i) If the CyMAL guidance issued for calculating stock acquisitions against the per 1000 adult and under-16 population (WPLS 6) had also been applied to WPLS 5, adult holdings per 1000 population would be 1744.</p> <p>An additional 50,000 volumes would be required to meet the Wales benchmark for adult stock holdings (107,000 to meet the UK top quartile) if measured against the whole population. Space constraints in Flintshire's libraries would make this impossible. Open access stock is updated and edited regularly so as to present library users with an attractive selection from which to choose. This is supported by a reserve stock of potentially useful, but minority interest items which are available on request. Performance against WPLS 7 (replenishing lending stock) and WPLS 10 (request supply times) suggests that the service is able to meet the majority of users' needs without undue delay. Total stock holdings are therefore unlikely to increase significantly. The joint Denbighshire/Flintshire catalogue also provides direct access to the stock holdings of both counties.</p> <p>5(ii) Stock holdings for children meet both the Wales benchmark and the UK top quartile, and reflect the authority's commitment to providing quality services for children.</p>
	<p>Framework 3 Standard</p>			<p>Comments</p>

6	<p>(i) Library authorities shall compare the total number of annual acquisitions of collection items (in all formats) in each year made available for public use among adults per 1,000 population with the following:</p> <p>UK top quartile 263 items Wales top decile 167 items</p> <p>(ii) Library authorities shall compare the total number of annual acquisitions of collection items (in all formats) in each year made available for public use among those under 16 per 1,000 population with the following:</p> <p>UK top quartile 80 items Wales top decile 80 items</p>	<p>No. of items: 176 per 1000 total population</p> <p>217 per 1000 16+ population</p> <p>No. of items: 104 per 1000 total population</p> <p>551 per 1000 under-16 population</p>		<p>6(i) Flintshire's acquisitions performance for adults meets the Wales top decile when measured against either the total or adult population, and reflects continued investment in stock and information resources. The total number of collection items added fell slightly in 2009-10, as a result of generally higher prices and increased investment in online resources where the number of collection items added is not reflected in the same way as for print resources.</p> <p>6(ii) Flintshire's acquisitions performance for children and young people meets both the UK top quartile and the Wales top decile when measured against either the total or the under-16s population, and reflects the importance attached to investing in materials for younger users.</p>
7	<p>(i) Library authorities will ensure that the time taken to replenish the lending stock for adult users on open access is no more than 7.6 years</p> <p>(ii) Library authorities will ensure that the time taken to replenish the lending stock for users under 16 is no more than 6 years</p>	<p>No. of years: 5.2</p> <p>No. of years: 5.3</p>		<p>The time taken to replenish lending stocks on open access meets the Standard for both adults and children. This is in line with Flintshire's policy objective outlined in WPLS 5, and ensures users are presented with attractive, up to date stock supported by an effective requests facility and reserve store.</p>
	Framework 3 Standard	Actual Performance as at March 31 2010	Actual Performance as at March 31 2011	Comments

<p>8</p>	<p>(i) Library authorities shall compare their annual expenditure on all stock acquisitions (£ per 1,000 resident population) ... with the table indicating a range of expenditure</p> <p>Lowest quartile £1822 Median £2164 Top quartile £2544</p> <p>and</p> <p>(ii) Expenditure by authorities on all stock acquisitions should be at least £2450 per 1,000 resident population by March 2011</p>	<p>£2779</p> <p>Comment on strategy to meet Standard in Comments column</p>		<p>8 (i) Investment in the bookfund made by the County Council in 2003-04 and 2004-05, and maintained since, has enabled the Library Service to meet directly those Standards relating to stock acquisition, and indirectly to improving performance in visitor numbers and loans.</p> <p>8(ii) The 2011 target for this Standard is currently met, and will continue to be, so long as the bookfund rises in line with inflation.</p>
<p>9</p>	<p>(i) Expenditure by authorities on Welsh–language materials for adults and children under 16 and its marketing and promotion shall be either a minimum £1,100 per 1,000 Welsh speaker total population or a minimum of 4% of the total library materials purchasing fund <i>(Comment on definition of Welsh speaker)</i></p> <p>(ii) Library authorities will compare and report their acquisition performance against an indicative list of Welsh Writing in English to be circulated annually to Welsh library authorities: noting % of listed items acquired and average number of copies purchased of those titles</p>	<p>State £n/a</p> <p>Or</p> <p>4.02%</p> <p>100% of list acquired Average number of copies purchased: 3.2</p>		<p>9(i) Flintshire measures itself against the ‘4% of the total library materials purchasing fund’ as a more accurate target than the Welsh speaker total population as derived from the 2001 census, which allowed respondents to select a range of Welsh language competencies. This Standard has been met for the first time this year through the judicious acquisition of relevant materials.</p> <p>9(ii) Flintshire purchased all 24 titles on the indicative list. Taking into account copies of alternative editions already in stock, the average of copies per title rises to 3.7</p>
	<p>Framework 3 Standard</p>	<p>Actual Performance as at March 31 2010</p>	<p>Actual Performance as at March 31 2011</p>	<p>Comments</p>
<p>10</p>	<p>Library authorities will ensure that no less</p>			

	<p>than</p> <p>(i) 67% of all requests shall be supplied within 7 calendar days</p> <p>(ii) 81% within 15 calendar days</p> <p>(iii) 91% within 30 days</p> <p>of the request/reservation being made to the time the borrower was informed the material was available</p> <p><i>Count requests from the date when materials are made available for purchase to the library service, i.e. exclude pre-publication requests still in the system</i></p>	<p>72%</p> <p>83%</p> <p>93%</p>		<p>All elements of the Standard are met. Requested items are afforded a high priority, with all of Flintshire's libraries receiving delivery of new and requested items 3/4/5 days per week. An adequate bookfund and multiple purchase of bestseller titles to meet users' needs is also deemed to contribute towards achievement of request supply targets. Performance against the 7 and 15 day targets was marginally lower than in 2008-09, but is deemed acceptable in any indicator based on a one week sample. Year round performance based on the Library Management System suggests compliance with the 7 day target to be 80%.</p>
--	---	---	--	---

11	<p>(i) Library authorities will compare total staffing levels with the comparative table indicating range of staffing levels per 1,000 resident population and report on their current levels</p> <p>Lowest quartile 0.40 Median 0.43 Top quartile 0.51</p> <p>(ii) Library authorities will ensure that 26% of total staff shall be formally qualified in library and information studies / science</p>	<p>State figure:</p> <p>Actual = 54.9 f.t.e.</p> <p>Per 1000 = 0.36</p> <p>23.6%</p>		<p>11 (i) Total staffing levels fall below the lowest quartile indicator. Relocation of the main information centre for the county to Mold Library and Museum in March 2008 enabled some small re-distribution of direct customer contact staff hours, but libraries remain staffed at minimum levels. The financial implications of achieving the lowest quartile level of staffing continue to be reported as a budget pressure.</p> <p>11(ii) The percentage qualified is now calculated in accordance with the revised Standard for Framework 3</p>
Framework 3 Standard		Actual Performance as at March 31 2010	Actual Performance as at March 31 2011	Comments
12	<p>Library authorities will indicate:</p> <p>(i) capital investment in their library service points (including mobile services) from</p> <p>a) the authority's own resources b) from external sources</p> <p>(ii) that they have undertaken an asset/condition/disability survey for their service points or internally</p>	<p>£382.4k internal,</p> <p>£300k external (from WAG)</p> <p>✓ Date of review 2009</p>		<p>12(i) A £300k grant was secured under the Community Learning Libraries Development Programme, and matched by £36k FCC capital, to transform Connah's Quay Library into a Library and Learning Centre, providing a fully equipped ICT learning suite, improved accommodation on both floors and full accessibility to all areas. Additional revenue funding facilitated complete asbestos removal and replacement windows, enhanced stock and service delivery from an alternative location during the building work</p> <p>The County Council also invested £346.4k in re-roofing Library Headquarters, improving working conditions for both public library support staff and the North East Wales Schools Library Service staff based there.</p>

	<p>reviewed such surveys on one occasion in the three-year cycle of the framework</p> <p>(iii) and compare their aggregate performance as a minimum threshold for publicly available space allocated to library services and related community space under the management of the library service per 1,000 resident population, namely 27 square metres</p> <p>(iv) and indicate any other capital expenditure on the library service not relating to buildings incurred during the year</p>	<p>31 m²</p> <p>£n/a State nature of expenditure in Comments col.</p>		<p>12(ii) Access surveys on those libraries not currently DDA compliant were revisited to investigate where minor works could improve accessibility. None was found to have serious access issues, and each will be kept under review. Connah's Quay Library was brought to full DDA compliance as part of the WAG-funded refurbishment project under the Community Learning Libraries Development Programme.</p> <p>12(iii) Whilst the overall Standard is met, the space available at individual service points is not always suitable for requirements, and continues to be monitored.</p>
--	--	--	--	---

Framework 3 Standard		Actual Performance as at March 31 2010	Actual Performance as at March 31 2011	
13*	<p>(i) Library authorities will establish and report on the % of its <i>total resident population</i> who are satisfied or very satisfied with the library service provided</p> <p>(ii) Library services will establish and report on the % of <i>library users</i> (adults and children under 16) who are satisfied or very satisfied with the library service provided</p>	<p>.....%</p> <p>96%</p>		<p>23 (i) Compliance with this Standard remains an aim, but a suitable opportunity in the corporate consultation timetable has yet to be identified, and the expense of a stand-alone survey will be taken into consideration in how to proceed</p> <p>13 (ii) This return is for adults only, our Children's survey being scheduled for 2010-11 (see also Comments in Section 5).</p>
14**	<p>(i) Library authorities shall implement the Citizen Entitlements according to agreements with the WLGA</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Free to join • Free access to books • Free access to the internet and computer facilities • Free access to online information services • Free reservation for books available in Wales • Make arrangements for borrowing and returns anywhere in Wales • Provide support for users • Remove all fines and charges on children under 15 <p>(ii) Library authorities shall indicate their participation in Regional Library Partnership and other local partnership arrangements</p>	<p>Insert ✓ or X against each</p> <p>✓</p> <p>✓</p> <p>✓</p> <p>✓</p> <p>✓</p> <p>✓</p> <p>✓</p> <p>✓</p> <p>Provide narrative in Comments column</p>		<p>14(i) The Service complies with all 8 Citizen Entitlements. We introduced free reservation for books available in Wales once the outcome of a CYMAL funded pilot project into the feasibility of free inter-availability of stock across North Wales had been costed and implemented. This facility also makes borrowing and returning anywhere in Wales a feasible, if not often requested, proposition.</p> <p>14(ii) Flintshire Library and Information Service is a member of:- North Wales Libraries Partnership (the umbrella organisation advocating partnership and collaboration across the region, and linking with the rest of Wales) LINC y Gogledd (to facilitate access to libraries across North Wales) North Wales Training Group (to provide access to quality training opportunities more effectively) Estyn Allan y Gogledd (promoting reader development across the region) Wales Purchasing Consortium (to obtain best value in stock purchase) and NEWnet (joint acquisitions unit facilitating equal access to library stocks in Denbs. and Flintshire)</p>

The Welsh Public Library Performance Indicators 2008-11

Notes for completion

Annual data is required for WPLPI 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 13

Authorities must provide data in relation to WPLPI 3, 6, 11, and 12 *on one occasion only* between April 2008 and March 2011 following the completion of a User PLUS survey (or its equivalent). The findings of that survey and the performances against the Performance Indicators should be reported in the first *Annual Return after the findings are known*. These Performance Indicators are marked with an * on the following table.

Library authorities NEED NOT offer comments in those Performance Indicators where no data can yet be submitted (and until, for example the PLUS survey, or its equivalent has been conducted).

Authorities who do not use the PLUS survey services in their entirety are required to provide the following information in their Annual Return

- (i) When and by whom was the survey conducted?
- (ii) How and where was the survey conducted?
- (iii) How was the analysis undertaken and by whom?
- (iv) What question/-s were asked for each Performance Indicator?
- (v) What was the survey target sample and how was it calculated?
- (vi) What was the response rate?

	Performance Indicators (WPLPI)	Actual Performance as at March 31 2010	Actual Performance as at March 31 2011	Comments
3*	<p>(i) The % of adult users who think opening hours are 'very good' or 'good'</p> <p>(ii) The % of users under 16 who think the library is open when they want to go into it and use it</p>	<p>94%</p> <p>.....%</p>		<p>3(i) An adult PLUS survey was undertaken in October 2009. The result compares with 92.4% satisfaction in 2007.</p> <p>3 (ii) A children's PLUS survey will be completed during 2010-11</p>
4	<p>(i) The total number of workstations with access to the internet and the authority's online catalogue per 10,000 population (minimum provision of 7)</p> <p>(ii) The % of available time allocated for use of public access PCs taken up by users</p>	<p>No. per 10,000:</p> <p>12.25</p> <p>39.07%</p>		<p>4(i) The total number of workstations includes those freely available in library spaces and those available via mediated access in library learning suites. Laptops have been included for the first time this year.</p> <p>4(ii) A slight decrease in percentage use may be attributable to a change in booking system, though the actual number of minutes in use during the sample weeks was higher than in 2008-09. We aim to provide the optimum number of open access pcs per service point to ensure reasonable availability at peak times. This inevitably means pcs may appear underused at quieter times. (Connah's Quay library was not included in this year's calculations because it operated a reduced service from temporary accommodation for much of the year).</p>

	Performance Indicators (WPLPI)	Actual Performance as at March 31 2010	Actual Performance as at March 31 2011	Comments
5	<p>(i) The annual issues per 1,000 population</p> <p>(ii) The % of stock available for loan actually on loan on a census date in March</p>	<p>No. per 1,000 population:</p> <p>5282</p> <p>29.2%</p>		<p>5(i) Loans have been rising steadily for several years, and increased by 1% over 2008-09. (The 2008-09 loans figure has been quoted for Connah's Quay, which operated a reduced service from temporary accommodation during library refurbishment).</p> <p>5(ii) The actual number of items and the percentage of stock on loan were both higher than in 2008-09</p>
6*	<p>(i) The % of (adult) users who think that choice of books available is 'very good', 'good' or 'adequate'</p> <p>(ii) The % of users under 16 who think that the choice of books is 'good' or 'OK'</p>	<p>98%</p> <p>.....%</p>		<p>6(i) In conjunction with WPLPI 5(i) (loans), satisfaction levels with the choice of stock reflect good performance against WPLS 6 (items added) and WPLS 8 (expenditure on stock)</p> <p>6(ii) A children's PLUS survey will be completed during 2010-11</p>
7	The % of total authority expenditure for library services expended annually on purchase of books and other items for loan or use	17.7%		Derived from CIPFA 2009-10 - cell no. 94 (total expenditure on materials) over cell no. 100 (total revenue expenditure). 'Support service costs' for 2009-10 were not available for this return, the 2008-09 figure has been used to maintain comparability.

	Performance Indicators (WPLPI)	Actual Performance as at March 31 2010	Actual Performance as at March 31 2011	Comments
8	The % of total authority revenue expenditure spent on the public library service	1.04%		Derived from CIPFA 2009-10 – cell no. 100 (total revenue expenditure) over FCC 'net revenue expenditure' which is the latest figure available. 'Support service costs' for 2009-10 were not available in time for this return, the 2008-09 figure has been used to maintain comparability.
9	<p>(i) The expenditure on staff training and development per member of library staff</p> <p>and</p> <p>(ii) expenditure on</p> <p>Leadership bursaries MSc or BSc qualification bursaries NVQ bursaries or ICTL Diploma Regional training consortia training</p>	<p>£32.16</p> <p>£..... £..... £..... £.....</p>		<p>14(i) The free availability of Flintshire's corporate, CyMAL supported, and regional training consortia events makes calculating the true cost of training difficult. The figure given per member of staff is therefore likely to be an underestimate of the actual cost of, and indication of the benefits that are accrued from, the training. Examples of training undertaken in 2009-10 include:-</p> <p>Lone working Dealing with challenging behaviour Frontline (reader development) FCC Emergency volunteers Learndirect support Cat Cymru Newsbank Website content MyPC booking system</p>

	Performance Indicators (WPLPI)	Actual Performance as at March 31 2010	Actual Performance as at March 31 2011	Comments
10	The % of total authority capital allocations expended on public library services during the year	1.23%		As reported in WPLS 12, FCC invested in Connah's Quay Library refurbishment (with the support of a WAG CLLDP grant) and the replacement roof at Library HQ
11*	The % of all users who think that the design and layout of the library building or other service point offer an attractive environment	95.5%		Return is based on adults only, reporting very good/good/ adequate. Satisfaction with internal presentation of libraries was markedly better than with external. (Children's survey to be completed 2010-11).
12*	(i) The % of adults who think that the computer facilities provided are 'good', 'very good' or 'adequate' (ii) The % of users under 16 who think that the computer resources provided are 'good' or 'OK'	99.4% %		12(i) Despite high overall levels of satisfaction, user comments at larger libraries about outdated systems, and at smaller libraries about the number of pcs available, are being addressed. 12(ii) A children's PLUS survey will be completed during 2010-11
13	The net expenditure on public library provision per 1,000 resident population	£15,420		Derived from CIPFA 2009-10 cell no. 111 (net revenue expenditure).

Authorities are reminded that they should also attach a short statement (no more than 3 sides of A4 minimum 12 pt type size **without** additional documents or attachments) with this **Annual Return** as directed in section Service aspect 5 in the Framework - *The contribution of library services to the achievement of corporate aims, objectives and priorities.* (pp. 52-5

Service Aspect 5: The contribution of library services to the achievement of corporate aims, objectives and priorities.

5.1 The Library and Information Service produces an annual Service Plan which:-

- sets out objectives for the coming year;
- documents how those objectives will be achieved;
- identifies risks to achievement; and
- charts how success will be measured.

This is approved by the Head of Service, and is both informed by, and supports, the annual Directorate Business Plan and the Community Strategy. From 2009-10 the Service Plan has focussed on specific areas for improvement, with links to Strategic and Statutory Plans being more formally recorded.

5.2 The aims, objectives and priorities for the Library and Information Service were reviewed during 2008-09, resulting in County Council approval and publication of a 'Strategy for Flintshire's Libraries 2009-12'. Links between each service objective in the Strategy and its underpinning corporate and Directorate objectives are identified in this document, which is available in both hard copy and electronically on the County Council's website.

5.3 The Lifelong Learning Directorate Plan for 2009-10 summarised the core aims and values for the Directorate, and how these would be achieved. Completion and implementation of the Libraries Strategy was identified as a Service Priority, as was the corporate risk inherent in the condition of ageing libraries and community centres. Its core aims are:-

- encouraging empowerment, participation and equality of opportunity by putting people first within all the Services we offer
- promoting Lifelong Learning through enjoyment and achievement
- valuing, developing and making the best use of our assets

5.4 In October 2009, Flintshire Local Service Board signed off the Community Strategy as a 'county vision' for Flintshire 2009 to 2019. It will be used to not only shape the local authority's financial and business planning processes but also those of all its community planning partners. The 'County Vision' is based on five priority areas:

- Economic prosperity
- Health improvement through everything we do
- Learning and skills for life
- Living sustainably
- Safe and supportive communities

5.5 The following comments and findings from the Adult Public Library User Survey (PLUS) completed in October 2009 illustrate the contribution libraries make towards all the above aims:-

'The library is an excellent facility. Not only does it have space to work in, but the computer facilities are first rate. There is a good selection of books, daily newspapers and magazines'

'I found that, as I have recently become unemployed, using the Internet is very important, and half an hour was not long enough time to complete application forms' *(as a result of this, and other feedback, the pc default time was reset to one hour)*

'Brilliant service every time we come in. I now use the online catalogue to reserve books, which library staff have directed me to. Have just been to my first Rhymetime, which was enjoyable for me and my son'

'Holywell is an excellent library. Not only is it useful and informative for general reading, but as a part-time lecturer for Coleg Harlech WEA, it is hired for local history courses – to date well attended'

'Without exception the staff are always helpful. You can get anything you request, the computer services are helpful and exhibitions great. It is definitely a huge bonus to our community'

One of the newly introduced elements of PLUS for 2009 was a question regarding the impact the library service has had on users' lives. Amongst the 2,518 respondents, the following reported the library had helped them with:-

- leisure 65%
- study 43%
- work 33%
- house and home 33%
- health 22%

which feed in to the objectives of both the Community Strategy, the Directorate Plan and the Libraries Strategy.



Adroddiad Blynyddol SLICC Sir y Fflint 2009/10 Flintshire WPLS Annual Report 2009/10

The authority submitted its Annual Return in accordance with the stipulated submission date, and it complies with the stated requirements overall. It has to be considered as an unapproved submission in its present form as the Annual Return has not yet been scrutinised or received the authority's approval. In October 2010 CyMAL: Museums Archives and Libraries Wales will expect to hear whether the report has been approved or not.

The authority's scrutiny procedures appear to be robust and focus on areas for improvement. The actions taken in response to decisions made as a result of the scrutiny process are appropriate and decisive and are evidenced in the Annual Report submitted. Your authority carried out a review of its library service during 2008/09 which resulted in County Council approval and publication of a *Strategy for Flintshire's Libraries 2009-12* which appears to be having the desired effect on areas of performance addressed by the Standards.

This assessment will consider primarily the authority's performances in relation to the Welsh Public Library Standards by March 2010, and will also comment on the performances achieved in the Performance Indicators when they are compared to the performances achieved in the 2008 – 09 year. A comparative table of Performance Indicators, showing your authority's performance and relative position in relation to all library authorities in Wales, is also included. Additional comments will be made in respect of the other aspects of performance reflected in the Return.

In line with the assessment of Annual Returns in the past, unless an authority achieves at least half of the elements of a Standard that has a number of sub-sections or elements, or reached a particular median point in terms of performance, it will be deemed not to have met the requirements of the Standard. If half of the elements are met but not the whole Standard, then the authority will be deemed to have partly met a Standard.

Following scrutiny and assessment of your Annual Return for 2009/10 by Welsh Assembly Government officials and a Reference Group drawn from the sector, according to our calculations:

- Your authority is achieving 11 Welsh Public Library Standards, namely WPLS 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12 and 14. The authority has indicated clearly its services for those not able to access conventional service points (WPLS 2) and employs a range of commendable approaches. Due to the bad weather 1.1% of mobile library stops were lost, however this was beyond managerial control, and WPLS 3 is therefore awarded. WPLS 4 is achieved and the authority provides strong evidence to support this. Annual expenditure on

stock acquisitions exceeds the top quartile (WPLS 8) with the 2011 target already being met, and expenditure on Welsh language materials (WPLS 9) is also commendable. The effects of these expenditure levels can be seen in performances for WPLS 6 (annual acquisitions), and the time taken to replenish lending stocks on open access (WPLS 7) ensuring that the stock available remains appropriate and up to date. WPLS 10 also demonstrates that the service is well-placed to meet the targets for supplying user requests. It is encouraging to see that the authority has invested capital in its library service points (WPLS 12). WPLS 14(i) is now being achieved due to the action identified and taken. There is evidence of collaboration and cooperation with Regional Library Partnerships and other local partnership arrangements;

- Your authority is also partly achieving the requirements of a further 2 Standards, namely WPLS 5 and WPLS 13. The authority is aware of the issues of WPLS 5 and the difficulties of lack of space, which are common to many libraries, are noted. The correlation made between achievement of WPLS 7 and 10, and the capacity to meet user needs is sound and we accept that total stock holdings also take account of joint arrangements with Denbighshire. The library service has reported on the percentage of library users (adults and children) who are satisfied or very satisfied with the library service provided. They are yet to report on the percentage of its total resident population who are satisfied or very satisfied with the library service. Unless this is carried out by 2011, this Standard (WPLS 13) will remain partly achieved;
- The authority is not currently achieving the stipulated requirements of one Standard, WPLS 11. The staffing levels per 1,000 resident population fall below the lowest quartile and are therefore among the lowest in Wales. The authority is also falling short of the stipulated level for staff formally qualified in library and information studies / science.

For the purposes of comparison, we thought that you should note that the average number of Standards achieved by Welsh library authorities in 2009/10 was 9, the highest number achieved by an authority was 13, the lowest 6.

The following table lists your performances in respect of the Performance Indicators in the framework and shows your relative position in each Indicator when compared to the performances of other Welsh authorities.

WPLPI	Authority Performance	Position	Welsh Average	Highest Performance	Lowest Performance
1	397	14	401.6	643.69	75.083
2(i)	5648	9	5817.3	9660	3706
2(ii)	187	3	103.1	229	13.6
4(i)	12.25	4	9.9	15	7
4(ii)	39.07%	16	44.8%	88%	19.33%
5(i)	5282	10	5237.17	7978	3114
5(ii)	29.2%	4	20.2%	36.2%	10.4%
7	17.7%	1	13.2%	17.7%	7.49%
8	1.04%	3=	0.91%	1.3%	0.5%
9(i)	£32.16	17	£192.57	£720.06	£0
9(ii)	£0	22=	£3,077.36	£13,678	£0
10	1.23%	2	0.5%	1.55%	0%
13	£15,420	16	£16,586.86	£20,637	£12,861

Although many of the figures remain similar to last year's there are a few noticeable changes. A commendable increase from last year's figures can be seen in the number of people attending events and activities organised by the library service or at events organised and managed at other locations within the authority. There has also been an increase in the percentage of total authority capital allocations expended on public library services from 0% last year to 1.23% this year. There is however a noticeable decrease in the reported expenditure on staff training and development per member of library staff from £78.70 last year to £32.16 this year.

The narrative provided in the Service Aspect 5 section of the Annual Return affirms that the planning and scrutiny processes undertaken are robust and reassuring overall. The *Strategy for Flintshire's Libraries 2009-12* identifies the links between each service objective in the strategy and its underpinning corporate and Directorate objectives. It is encouraging to see that the Local Service Board signed off the Community Strategy as a 'county vision' for Flintshire 2009 to 2019 and that it will be used to shape the local authority's financial and business planning processes and those of all its community planning partners.

Overall the authority has demonstrated steady improvement against the assessment framework in 2009/10, building on its achievements in 2008/9. The areas which need further development have been identified, and the Welsh Assembly Government will give particular attention to progress in these areas in its future scrutiny of performances.

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

AGENDA ITEM NUMBER: 12

REPORT TO: **EXECUTIVE**
DATE : **16 NOVEMBER 2010**
REPORT BY: **DIRECTOR OF LIFELONG LEARNING**
SUBJECT : **DRAFT PLAY STRATEGY**

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.01 To invite Members to authorise the attached draft Play Strategy documents for the purposes of consultation.

2.00 BACKGROUND

2.01 The Council has an existing Play Strategy which has been reviewed in 2010. There has been a number of developments within the Play sector over the years covered by the earlier Strategy which are incorporated within the review.

3.00 CONSIDERATIONS

3.01 There has been some initial consultation with interested parties and a survey of the existing equipped play areas has been undertaken. In consequence, a draft Play Strategy and a Summary have been produced and are attached as Appendices to this report.

3.02 It is considered that these reports should now form the basis for a wide consultation over the next few months until the end February 2011 with a report back to Members in Spring 2011. In particular, there will be a report to Lifelong Learning Overview and Scrutiny Committee in December on the Play Survey.

4.00 RECOMMENDATIONS

4.01 Members are asked to approve the Play Strategy documents as the basis for consultation and a subsequent report back.

5.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

5.01 None at this stage.

6.00 ANTI POVERTY IMPACT

6.01 None at this stage.

7.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

Date: 10/11/2010

7.01 None at this stage.

8.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

8.01 None at this stage.

9.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

9.01 Play Unit staff will be engaged over the next months in actively pursuing consultations with all stakeholders.

10.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

10.01 Further consultations with all stakeholders.

11.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

11.01 Preliminary discussions and a Play Area Survey undertaken

12.00 APPENDICES

12.01 Draft Play Strategy

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985
BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

None

Contact Officer: Mike Hornby
Telephone: 01352 702452
E-Mail: mike_hornby@flintshire.gov.uk

“The right to play is a child’s first claim on the community. Play is nature’s training for life. No community can infringe that right without doing deep and enduring harm to the minds and bodies of its citizens”

David Lloyd George (1925)

Contents

	Page No.
Introduction	3
Terminology	4
The Flintshire Play Policy	5
Priority Development Area 1: Encouraging More Play Provision	7
Priority Development Area 2: Play – A Learning Process	19
Priority Development Area 3: Play in the Community	23
Priority Development Area 4: Playwork a Profession	30
Priority Development Area 5: Managing Risk and Parental Concern	34
Priority Development Area 6: Play Across the County	37

Introduction

The purpose of this four-year play strategy is to increase the number of children and young people having regular access to a wide range of play opportunities within their own communities. The strategy encompasses play for all ages from 0 to 25 years in recognition that both children and young people play and that there is no specific age limit to playing. This strategy applies to all types of play provision and aims to address issues that concern the restriction of play opportunities & the removal of barriers to children's play in the general environment.

This strategy is supported by Flintshire's Children and Young People's Plan 2008 – 2011

This is the second play strategy for Flintshire. The first was produced in 2004 -2009 ahead of the Welsh Assembly Government Play Policy Implementation Plan (2006) by the Flintshire Play Unit in partnership with the newly-formed Flintshire Play Forum. Flintshire County Council has a well-established infrastructure for play with origins in the mid 1980's and facilities and services are managed by the Flintshire Play Unit within the Leisure Services Division of the Lifelong Learning Directorate. The Play Unit in partnership with the Flintshire Strategic Play Forum, has developed this new play strategy.

In 2002, the Welsh Assembly Government published what is widely acknowledged as the first national Play Policy and, as a result, established Wales as one of the world leaders in providing for children's play. They subsequently then launched their Play Policy Implementation Plan (2006), which identified how the Play Policy would impact on the play experiences of children and young people in Wales.

Flintshire's Play Strategy 2010 - 2014 will now follow the same format as the Welsh Assembly Government's Play Policy Implementation Plan. It begins with our play policy, which gives our definition of play and explains our understanding of its critical importance in the lives of children and young people. The way we plan to implement this policy is then described over six chapters. Each chapter heading relates to a priority area for play development. A number of objectives, which we plan to work towards over the next four years, are then identified under each of these headings.

This Play Strategy aims to provide the reader with background information about play, an overview of the play sector in Flintshire and a rationale to support the identified objectives. This document is then accompanied by a strategic action plan, which describes the specific actions we will take to meet these objectives. The action plan should be seen as a 'work in progress' and will therefore be evaluated and reviewed by Flintshire's Strategic Play Forum on an annual basis. A new action plan will be developed each year for the four-year life of this strategy. This will ensure we can accommodate new developments in the rapidly changing field of play provision.

Flintshire is fortunate to have a number of play settings & services that have been recognised as models of good practice and our play sector includes individuals who have been instrumental in the development of the play agenda nationally. With this new Play Strategy we hope to build on this success and ensure that Flintshire remains a front-runner in the development and provision of play not only in Wales but across the UK as a whole.

Terminology

- **Children** – people aged 0 to 10 years
- **Young People** – people aged 11 to 25 years
- **The Early Years** - the first five years of a child's life
- **Parents** – parents and carers who are legal guardians of their children
- **Play Provision** – staffed or un-staffed facilities and services whose *primary* purpose is to provide children and young people with opportunities to play.
- **A Rich Play Environment** – a space where children and young people are able to make a wide range of choices; where there are many possibilities so that they can invent and extend their own play. It is a varied, inspirational and interesting physical environment that maximises the potential for socialising, creativity, resourcefulness and challenge. It is a place where children feel free to play in their own way, on their own terms.¹
- **Play Value** – refers to the scope and potential for play offered by the environment the child is in. The greater the range of possibilities and opportunities for different types of play behaviour to occur the greater the play value of the setting. An awareness of play value also enables staff to identify the benefits gained by a child of experiencing a specific play opportunity, for example, if a child is climbing a tree, staff must balance the child's safety with the value of the experience to the child (see Risk / Benefit Assessment).
- **Fixed Equipment Play Areas** – un-staffed play spaces incorporating permanently fixed, manufactured and natural playground equipment.
- **Open Access Play Provision** – staffed play provision where children are free to come and go as they wish. "Open access" applies to the level of care provided to children within the setting and is used to differentiate this type of provision from childcare or "closed access" settings where staff have an agreement with parents and carers to keep their child on site for a specified period of time.
- **Closed Access Play Provision** – staffed play provision whose service is closed access due to the young age or specific support requirements of the children attending.
- **Childcare** – staffed, closed access provision whose *primary* purpose is to provide a service to parents and carers. However these settings can also provide children with quality play opportunities.
- **Compensatory Play Provision** – play provision which is designed to compensate children for the loss of, appropriate, naturally occurring play opportunities within the general environment.
- **Playable Space** – public areas not provided specifically for play but that are designed in such a way that they encourage play to take place.
- **Play Deprivation** – the name given to the notion that not playing may deprive children of experiences that are regarded as developmentally essential and result in those affected being both biologically and socially disabled.²
- **Risk / Benefit Assessment** – a risk assessment process which takes into consideration both the need to protect children from serious injury and the potential developmental benefits that children could gain from experiencing a particular activity.
- **Dynamic Risk Assessment** – an ongoing process of assessing risks within a rapidly changing environment.

¹ Definition adapted from: Play Wales, www.playwales.org.uk, January 2009

² Play Wales, Play Deprivation (briefing paper), 2003

Flintshire Play Policy

The Right to Play

This Play Policy is founded on the fundamental right of children and young people to play, as recognised by:

1. The Welsh Assembly Government's National Play Policy (2002)
2. Core Aim 4 of the Welsh Assembly Government's Seven Core Aims for Children and Young People, which states that: *"All children and young people have access to play, leisure, sporting and cultural activities."*³
3. Article 31 of the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child, which states that: *"Parties recognize the right of the child to rest and leisure, to engage in play and recreational activities appropriate to the age of the child and to participate freely in cultural life and the arts."*⁴

Flintshire's Children and Young People's Framework Partnership, recognises that the impact of modern society on children's lives has significantly restricted their opportunity to play freely and has resulted in a poverty of play opportunities in the general environment.

Play is a child-led agenda. It is what children and young people want to do and what they choose to do when given the freedom, independence, time and space to determine their own behaviour. If we value our children and young people and see them as equal citizens then we must uphold their right to play.

As a result, this play policy and accompanying play strategy adopts and endorses the principles and priorities set out in the Welsh Assembly Government's Play Policy (2002) and Play Policy Implementation Plan (2006).

What is Play?

Flintshire's Children and Young People's Framework Partnership believes that:

"Play encompasses children's behaviour which is freely chosen, personally directed and intrinsically motivated. It is performed for no external goal or reward, and is a fundamental and integral part of healthy development - not only for individual children, but also for the society in which they live." (WAG Play Policy 2002)⁵

Freely chosen means that children themselves choose when, how and what to play. Play is not part of a set programme and does not have any steps that need to be completed.

Personally directed means children themselves control the content of their play and they decide the rules and roles they take when playing.

Intrinsically motivated means that play is undertaken for its own sake, and not performed for any reward, certificate or status. Play is the process that children are

³ The Welsh Assembly Government, Children and Young People: Rights to Action, January 2004

⁴ The United Nations, The Convention on the Rights of the Child, November 1989

⁵ The Welsh Assembly Government, Play Policy, October 2002

involved in rather than the end product.⁶

Play transcends age, ability, ethnicity, social standing, religion and gender. It can take many different forms and it has many different characteristics. It is this scope and potential in play that makes it inclusive to all children and young people.

The Need to Play

“Play is the elemental learning process by which humankind has developed. Children exhibit a behavioural imperative and instinctive desire to play. It has contributed significantly to the evolutionary and developmental survival of our species. Children use play in the natural environment to learn of the world they inhabit with others. It is the very process of learning and growth, and as such all that is learnt through play is of benefit to the child.” (WAG Play Policy 2002)⁷

Play is critical to children’s physical and emotional well-being and is central to a healthy child’s life. It impacts on the development of both their bodies and their brains. When given the opportunity to play children are more likely to be physically active by running, jumping, dancing, climbing, digging, lifting, pushing or pulling. Through play children experience a wide range of emotions including frustration, determination, achievement, disappointment, confidence and upset, and through practice, can learn how to manage these. By playing with their peers children also develop their social skills and build strong friendships, which lead to positive feelings of happiness and belonging.

Children deliberately seek out physical and emotional uncertainty in their play. From birth children are inquisitive and curious with a deeply rooted and compelling drive to explore the unknown and experiment with their surroundings. By taking risks and having adventurous play experiences children can challenge themselves, test the limitations of the environment around them, develop problem-solving skills and find creative approaches to new situations. Ultimately play influences a child’s ability to be adaptable and resilient, to cope with stressful events and therefore enables them to support their own well-being.

Play is the essence of childhood, and anything other than free access to the broadest range of opportunities for **freely chosen, personally directed and intrinsically motivated** play, will have a detrimental affect on the development of the child.

Providing for Play

This policy states that play is critical not only to children but for the society in which they live. We therefore believe that **everyone** in the County has a responsibility to uphold children’s right to play whether they are involved in providing for play or by ensuring restrictions on play are avoided whenever possible. Due to the impacts of modern society we are committed to developing more high quality compensatory play spaces; however we also recognise that the freedom to play should not be constrained to these areas but should instead be promoted throughout the child’s community.

⁶ Definition adapted from: Play Wales, www.playwales.org.uk, January 2009

⁷ The Welsh Assembly Government, Play Policy, October 2002

Objective 1.1

Sustain and further develop the infrastructure in Flintshire needed to support children's play.

Flintshire Strategic Play Forum (A sub-group of Flintshire's Children's and Young People Partnership) has ultimate responsibility for the implementation of this strategy. However, a strong infrastructure for play is needed to ensure this strategy's objectives and actions become a reality and that children's right to play receives the support it deserves.

Play Network

With the reinvigoration of the play strategy in Flintshire, it has been recognised that there is a need for a grassroots play organisation to support the development of sustainable community provision across the county. The Play Network will be a forum open to anyone in Flintshire who has an interest in upholding children's right to play. The network will aim to give play providers, individual practitioners, parents and other community members the opportunity to identify barriers and restrictions on play at ground level; celebrate success in play provision; share information and resources; provide support and advice to each other; be consulted and give their opinion on matters affecting play and contribute towards researching and evidencing the benefits of play and play provision.

Members of the play network can work together to raise the profile of play in Flintshire and encourage the development of more, community based, play provision. By increasing the membership of the network we can further demonstrate the wide-ranging support available for play and ensure our play services are responsive to the needs of local communities.

Flintshire Strategic Play Forum

Flintshire's Strategic Play Forum will represent the Play Network at a strategic planning level and work in partnership to address issues identified by Play Network members. The forum aims to give strategic direction to the development of the play sector by encouraging greater partnership working between play providers and by ensuring that impacts on play are considered in all matters affecting the lives of children and young people. The Strategic Play Forum will oversee the effective implementation and evaluation of this strategy, and its subsequent action plans.

The Strategic Play Forum is made up of representatives from voluntary and statutory partners whose work impacts on children and young people's play. These members each have a responsibility in upholding children's right to play and influencing the work of their partner organisations.

Flintshire Play Unit

The Flintshire Play Unit supports communities across Flintshire to uphold children and young people's right to play by:

- Increasing public recognition of children's right to play and its critical importance to their physical and emotional development.
- Ensuring play is integral to the strategic planning of services for children and young people.
- Giving children, young people and their communities the opportunity to participate in the creation and development of play opportunities.
- Supporting local communities to develop and sustain quality, inclusive, open access play provision.
- Supporting the development of playwork as a profession.

The Play Unit is based within the Leisure Services division of the Lifelong Learning Directorate. The team will facilitate the development of the Play Network and the Strategic Play Forum and is represented on the North East Wales Play Forum.

The Countryside Service

Countryside Services is part of the Environment Directorate within Flintshire County Council. Through its management of 28 countryside and urban fringe sites, together with 20 circular routes on the Public Rights of Way network, Countryside Services currently promotes and passively manages a wide variety of recreation activities, across the County. These include walking jogging, fitness trails, orienteering, cycling (both 'on' and 'off road'), informal games, kite and model aircraft flying, golf, fishing (coarse and sea), horse riding, bird watching, boating, wildfowling and geocaching.

On 13 January 2010, the Welsh Assembly Government (WAG) published its Physical Activity Action Plan - *Creating an Active Wales* - to implement the strategic aims of *Climbing Higher*, the 20-year national strategy for sport and physical activity.

Creating an Active Wales gives the leadership role for the local delivery of WAG's national action plan to the Health, Social Care & Well Being Partnership (HSCWB), working with the Children & Young People's Partnership, Local Service Board, Local Authority, Local Health Board, Public Health Wales, Communities First and Third Sector partnerships. Once developed, the new *Creating an Active Flintshire* Action Plan will need to be agreed by HSCWB before being submitted to WAG for approval. Sport Wales (formerly Sports Council for Wales) will have a key role in supporting this process, particularly in providing the Flintshire partners with the evidence to inform plans and for monitoring and evaluating their implementation.

- The percentage of the people in Wales using the Welsh natural environment for outdoor activities will increase from 36% to 60%
- 95% of people in Wales will have a footpath or cycle-path within a ten minute walk.
- No one should live more than a six-minute walk (300m) from their nearest natural green space.

FCC Leisure Strategy - 2009-14 (Page 33):

Walking, cycling and outdoor play (whether it be in play areas or wheeled sports parks) help adults and youngsters accumulate physical activity time as part of everyday living and there is a clear link between the design of the environment and participation in these activities. In the future, it is important that we ensure Flintshire's natural environment – which is largely 'free of charge' – supports individuals to undertake regular physical activity as part of everyday life.

Early Years Development and Childcare Partnership:

Early Years Development and Childcare Partnerships (EYDCP) are statutory bodies which plan local education provision for children below compulsory school age and plan childcare provision for children aged from 0 to 14. Flintshire's EYDCP also aims to support children's play in recognition of its importance in the early years of their lives. In relation to this Play Strategy, Flintshire's EYDCP will lead on:

- Promoting the importance of play in the early years of children's lives.
- Supporting the development of play provision for early years children.
- Encouraging childcare settings to provide the best possible play environments.
- Encouraging primary schools to enhance their outdoor areas for play.
- Supporting the development of play based early education provision.

NEW Play

NEW Play (North East Wales Play Forum) is a consortium of voluntary, statutory and community partners from Wrexham, Flintshire and Denbighshire. Five members of Flintshire's Strategic Play Forum sit on this group which aims to share good practice and work in partnership to develop play strategically across the region.

In December 2007 Flintshire County Council, as lead applicant, was awarded funding from round one of the Big Lottery Fund's Child's Play programme to develop an infrastructure project across the region –NEW Play Through the employment of a Regional Executive Officer and a Regional Play Development Officer this project aims to achieve the following three key strategic objectives:

- 1) NEW Play will develop and become a sustainable constituted group to advise, support, provide and plan for children's play across the region.
- 2) Clear and demonstrable links of communication will be made with strategic decision makers, playwork forums and local communities, across the three counties, to promote the value of play and playwork.
- 3) A clear and tangible framework will be developed locally that will provide a strategic approach to workforce development and quality playwork provision across the region.

Further to this, In April 2010, the Flintshire County Council, as lead applicant, was awarded £1 million pounds to develop a peripatetic play service across the region, based on the work undertaken by NEW Play

Leisure Services

Leisure Services directly manages:

- 159 fixed equipment children's play areas
- 11 informal ball play areas
- 6 wheeled play areas

Objective 1.2

Ensure children and young people can participate in the design; development and evaluation of play provision.

"In the child's daily life, play is his/her only experience of being in control of events"
(Foundations in Playwork)⁸

Adults can facilitate the play process but it is children and young people who decide and initiate how, what and with whom they play. Roger Hart's Ladder of Young People's Participation identifies increasing degrees of participation, the top two being when children initiate and direct projects and when children and adults share decision-making⁹. Effective participation is therefore an ongoing process best facilitated where a relationship of equality exists between children, young people and adults.

By ensuring that, whenever possible, children and young people are invited and encouraged to actively participate in the creation and construction of play spaces we can promote their ownership of these areas and help them to develop a sense of responsibility for the places they play in. This will hopefully lead to more highly attended and better-maintained provision, which will have been developed to best suit the requirements of those accessing it.

Playworkers, as part of their everyday activities, will be in constant dialogue with children and young people about their play needs and wants via which children and young people will present many ideas and issues that may not be drawn out through more formal consultation processes. Therefore, we must recognise the professional observations and recollections of playworkers as a valid method of consultation and support them to evidence this information in order to inform the future development of play provision.

Children and young people need to be made more aware of issues affecting their play, how they can support their own play needs and where they can access play provision. The play sector needs to utilise channels of communication that people in the age range of 0 to 25 years interact with on a regular basis, including the Internet.

The developing Flintshire Youth Forum does provide an opportunity to involve young people in the wider issues affecting their play experiences. The purpose of the Youth Forum will be to include more young people in the democratic process and encourage them to become politically active in making and influencing decisions that affect them. It will give participants the opportunity to represent or champion the views of others and will therefore promote the inclusion of all young people.

⁸ Foundations in Playwork, Open University Press, July 2008

⁹ Source: www.freechild.org/ladder.htm, January 2009

“Nothing should come between a child and their play”

(Jane Hutt, Children’s Minister for Wales)¹⁰

If given the opportunity all children will play irrespective of their age, ability, ethnicity, social standing, religion or gender. However, they can also face barriers due to any of these factors. We must promote a consistent and effective approach to inclusion in all our play provision and strive to identify solutions to barriers because **all** children have an equal right to play.

Play has great therapeutic value to all children. When playing children have the opportunity to ‘let off steam’, to get rid of excess energy, to relax and de-stress. By ‘playing out’ problems and issues they are experiencing in their lives outside of play children can help themselves to understand and reason with what is happening to them. The therapeutic nature of play becomes increasingly important when children are experiencing additional stresses due to deprivation, segregation or through being disabled.

Children with Disabilities:

In recent years the Assembly Government has made additional funding available to local authorities across Wales to enable them to better support disabled children to play. This additional money presents an opportunity to make a real, and sustainable, difference in the play experiences of children with disabilities and so we must ensure it is used as effectively as possible and leads to a significant increase in the number of these children having access to play opportunities that meet their support requirements.

It is important to recognise that there is unlikely to be a ‘one size fits all’ solution to providing play opportunities for children with disabilities because the type and complexity of their disability can vary widely from one child to the next. Some children and young people with disabilities already access play provision within their own community and many more could if provided with additional support. Some children may require help to develop the skills needed to interact with others in more mainstream settings and some will have severe and multiple disabilities which mean that anything less than one to one support is inappropriate.

Sometimes it can be the concerns of parents and carers over whether their child will receive the support they require that creates a barrier to children attending play settings. Any projects developed must therefore work closely with families to reassure them and encourage them to feel confident about allowing their children to access play provision.

Often it is the physical environment that children come into contact with that can disable them. The Disability Discrimination Act 2005 requires service providers to take reasonable steps, to tackle physical barriers to access for disabled people. We are therefore committed to ensuring consideration is given to the accessibility of all

¹⁰ Jane Hutt, Children’s Minister for Wales, speaking at the WLGA annual conference in Llandudno, October 2008

new play provision and that play providers are supported to identify potential changes that would improve accessibility in existing settings. The key to doing this successfully will be consulting with the experts i.e. the children themselves, their families and the professionals who have experience of working with them.

Language

Flintshire has a diverse and multi cultural society and includes families from many different countries. As a result there are children living in Flintshire whose first language is not English or Welsh. Play can be inclusive of different languages and it is possible for two children who speak different languages to play together. Therefore, play provision should not be prescriptive about the language children use when playing and, in staffed play provision, we will encourage the employment of workers whose language best suits that of the children who are most likely to attend the setting.

However, we also recognise that language and culture can create a barrier for some children and that this may make them feel less confident about accessing play provision. Playworkers, within staffed play provision can support children to overcome language barriers by mediating between them and their peers and can, therefore, support children to feel more confident about socialising with each other. Flintshire will continue to work with partner organisations to promote play opportunities to these communities.

Marginalized Children

Due to their living situation, some children may require different types of support if they are to access play opportunities. Some children may have no local play provision or may find it hard to access provision because of where they live, for example, children living in small rural communities or children living on traveller sites. Looked After Children sometimes move between foster carers in different communities and therefore may struggle to build relationships with local play settings and Young Carers will have less time for play because of the additional responsibilities they have at home.

Some children, because of their home environment may find it hard to mix with their peers or may be less aware of what other children feel is acceptable within a play setting. Playworkers can support children to recognise the accepted social 'norms' within a play setting and can, therefore, support them to engage with other children from within that community.

Over the life of this strategy we will support the development of projects aimed at removing barriers to play, that specific groups of children may be experiencing, and will, therefore, work towards Flintshire being a place where all children can access their right to play.

Play in Hospitals

Children who reside in Flintshire access a number of hospitals for treatment including the Wrexham Maelor Hospital, Ysbyty Glan Clwyd, Bodelwyddan and the Countess of Chester Hospital

The NHS Trusts have identified that children need to continue playing when spending time in hospital and the importance of play staff in supporting children to cope with

the stresses and anxiety of having to be in hospital. These staff can create an environment that encourages children to regain confidence through play and deal with feelings of anger, frustration and uncertainty that are likely to occur during these difficult times. Play specialists use a play-based approach to help children understand their illness or injury and prepare for any medical procedures that may be necessary. They are trained to use distraction techniques and support other hospital staff in the diagnosis and rehabilitation of child patients.

Objective 1.4	Ensure the quality of play provision in Flintshire
---------------	---

Play Wales is the national organisation for children's play. They were closely involved in drafting the national play policy (2002) and in providing recommendations for the Assembly Government's Play Policy Implementation Plan (2006). Play Wales describes quality play provision as a place where children and young people have the opportunity to freely interact with or experience the following:

- **Other children and young people** - with a choice to play alone or with others, to negotiate, co-operate, fall out, and resolve conflicts;
- **The natural world** - weather, the seasons, bushes, trees, plants, insects, animals, mud, etc;
- **Loose parts** - natural and man-made materials that can be manipulated, moved and adapted, built and demolished;
- **The natural elements** - earth, air, fire and water;
- **Challenge and risk taking** - both on a physical and emotional level;
- **Playing with identity** - role play and dressing up;
- **Movement** - running, jumping, climbing, balancing, rolling;
- **Rough and tumble** - play fighting;
- **The senses** - sounds, tastes, textures, smells and sights;
- **Feelings** - pain, joy, confidence, fear, anger, contentment, boredom, fascination, happiness, grief, rejection, acceptance, sadness, pride, frustration, etc. ¹¹

When developing any type of play provision we must strive to maximise the play value it offers to children and young people. We must also remember that the primary reason for developing play provision is to provide children and young people with a high quality place to play. Therefore, any other, adult led agenda we may have must come secondary to this.

Play Environments:

Fixed equipment play areas have provided children with places to play for many years. However with restrictions on children's play becoming increasingly common there is a need to ensure that the spaces we design for play provide children and young people with access to the widest possible range of play opportunities. Fixed equipment play areas alone may not be able to provide all the elements of a rich play environment and so, when possible, they should be located to form part of a wider play space of, at least, one of our parks. These large parks incorporate hills, slopes, open green spaces, trees, bushes, water courses, fixed play equipment and sports facilities. They allow children to experience the natural environment and its elements; to be physically active and interact socially with others; they stimulate the senses and give access to a wide range of places that encourage imagination and discovery. Our parks provide children, young people and their families with a varied and stimulating

¹¹ Play Wales, www.playwales.org.uk, January 2009

environment in which to play, socialise and relax. We will attempt to recreate this richness of play opportunity in the other play environments that we create.

Quality Assurance & Fixed Equipment Play Areas

Flintshire's fixed equipment play areas are wholly financed from within the Leisure Services budget. Despite the announcement in September 2008 of a £350,000 County Council improvement scheme for ten Flintshire play areas to be upgraded and refurbished, together with the allocation of a further £17,500 to the play areas' annual maintenance budget from 2009 onwards, the long term viability and sustainability of Flintshire's equipped play areas remains a key issue for the Service to address.

Below is a Key Action from the Leisure Strategy 2009-14 (it forms part of one of the three Key Strategic Priorities: Renewal of the County's leisure provision):

KEY ACTION	BY/TIME FRAME	RESPONSIBILITY	OUTCOME
Rolling programme of improvement for fixed equipment play areas to be upgraded and refurbished across the County	Year-on-Year Annual Commitment	Public Open Spaces Manager	Continuous service improvement and enhanced customer experience

The long term viability of Flintshire's equipped play areas has long been identified as a Service risk on the County Council's Strategic Assessment of Risks & Challenges (SARC) document (Reference: CD10: Leisure – Future Provision). The annual repair and maintenance budget for play areas – effectively, £600 per site – is insufficient in terms of long term sustainability.

Mitigating action has been determined to offset this risk. During Quarter 1 of 2010/11, the Head of the Play Unit will commission an external playground specialist to undertake a condition survey of the play areas considered to be in the greatest need of investment. This survey will mark the first stage of a strategic evaluation of the County's existing fixed play provision. (Please refer to Appendix A which provides an early example of the survey findings.) In addition to this work, a small group of Members, accompanied by an Officer from the Play Unit, will visit those play areas identified as being in need of improvements during the latter part of 2010/11. This initiative was agreed by the Lifelong Learning Overview & Scrutiny Committee. Both investigations will ensure that in the future, the play areas' limited annual maintenance budget is directed towards the sites which not only require refurbishment but which also are located in the areas of greatest community need.

The process will be assisted by mapping work being undertaken by the Flintshire Green Spaces Partnership Project Team. The Project Team, which includes Officers from Leisure Services, Planning, Countryside and the Biodiversity Team, is responsible for completing a County-wide Accessible Natural Green Spaces Study (ANGS), in accordance with the Countryside Council for Wales' (CCW) ANGS Toolkit. One of the mapping booklets produced by the Project Team displays Output Areas (Qard populations based on the 2001 Census) for the whole of Flintshire. During Summer 2010, a Contractor (employed by the Project Team) will conduct site visits – 'ground truthing' – in order to determine the 'naturalness' and accessibility of the county's green spaces. The completion of the 'ground truthing' exercise will,

ultimately, lead to the production of an inventory of the County's Accessible Natural Green Space. The next step will be to identify those areas where there is ANGS deficiency, in accordance with the prescribed CCW standards, and to determine where the greatest potential lies for site enhancement.

The level of funding for play should reflect the critical importance it has in the lives of children and young people. However, we also need to ensure that we make best use of resources we have and, therefore, we will prioritise the development of play provision in communities where children are experiencing the greatest degree of play deprivation. The way we tackle play deprivation in each community will depend on the characteristics of the local area and it is important to recognise that children can be deprived of play for a wide range of reasons, including:

- A lack of appropriate space to play
- Space that exists offering little in the way of inspiration for play
- Barriers accessing existing space

The National Playing Fields Association has changed its identity "Fields in Trust". Fields in Trust (FIT) have reviewed the 6 Acre Standard and have issued a new FIT standard for the provision of recreational open space. Unlike the historic NPFA 6 Acre Standard which recommended the broad provision of 6 acres of recreational open space for every 1000 people, the FIT standard seeks to take a more sensitive approach which considers if a locality is rural or urban in character. This approach means that FIT standard contains dual benchmark standards for rural/urban open space provision and is less prescriptive than the former 6 Acre Standard since broader interpretations of the standards can be made especially in semi-urban authorities such as Flintshire. It is also clear within the FIT standard that Local Authorities should continue to develop local standards and should move away from reliance on national standard. This is in accordance with Planning Policy Wales and the Technical Advice Note 16: Sport and Recreation.

The Flintshire Open Space Survey was published in 2007/2008 and seeks to identify whether the recreation needs of the County are being met, given the provision of existing open spaces. The Survey used the NPFA 6 Acre Standard to determine whether sufficient open space provision existed and whether the communities needs were being met or not. Unfortunately the advent of Fields in Trust (FIT) and the replacement of the 6 Acre Standard has fundamentally affected the findings of the Flintshire Open Space Survey. The FCC Open Space Survey used the NPFA 2.4 hectare standard (metric equivalent of 6 acres) to identify under and over provision of Public Open Space. In reviewing FIT it is clear that the FIT Standards increase the amount of open space provision from 24m² per person (NPFA) to 35.5m² per person (Urban Areas) and 42.8m² per person (Rural Areas). Given the above change it is important to note that the Open Space Survey findings in 2005 should be treated as an absolute minimum since they are now below the recommended standard of 35.5m² per person (urban area). A review of the Open Space Survey is currently underway to ascertain the full affects of the changes in national standards. However, it is clear that there remains a need for Flintshire to develop its own local open space standard.

There is an allocated budget for the maintenance and development of all Flintshire owned play areas, Multi Use Games Areas (MUGAs), youth shelters, skate parks and BMX tracks. However, the level of funding available is limited and currently only contributes towards the maintenance of this type of provision rather than the development of new and existing sites. All new developments are therefore reliant on

external funding either through grant aid or section 106 agreements. This not only makes the job of improving our play areas very difficult but can also result in the development of smaller play areas with reduced play value.

Within the County Council's budget for 2010 / 11 a limited fund has been established for the improvement of play areas in Flintshire. In March, 2010 Leisure Services invited Town & Community Councils to work in partnership with the County Council on a match-funding basis - £ for £ - in order to secure improvements to play areas. In this way, local communities will be actively engaged in identifying where improvement works will take place and the benefits of the limited fund will be spread across the County.

The total fund available for improvement works in 2010/11 is £55k with a further sum of £6k retained for the ongoing maintenance requirements of the new works. It is anticipated that the provision of funding will be maintained over 2011/12 and 2012/13, thereby permitting a degree of forward planning.

'Design for Play: A Guide to Creating Successful Play Spaces' has been published by Play England and the UK Government Department for Children, Schools and Families. The guide explains that *"creating inspiring play spaces that will please, excite, challenge and satisfy children requires knowledge of play, technical skill, an understanding of children and, above all, imagination"*. It goes on to identify 10 principles for designing play spaces. These state that successful play spaces are:

- 'bespoke'
- well located
- make use of natural elements
- provide a wide range of play experiences
- are accessible to both disabled and non-disabled children
- meet community needs
- allow children of different ages to play together
- build in opportunities to experience risk and challenge
- are sustainable and appropriately maintained
- allow for change and evolution.¹²

The Role of Staff:

Staff in open and closed access settings can enhance and enrich play environments by extending the range of play opportunities available to children. Playworkers work on the idea that the more flexible and adaptable the environment, the greater the flexibility and adaptability of the children in it. Simon Nicholson (1971), when discussing his theory of loose parts stated *"in any environment both the degree of inventiveness and creativity, and the possibility of discovery, are directly proportional to the number and kind of variables in it"*¹³. Loose parts refer to any object that is free to be moved and manipulated. To playworkers this often means junk including carpet tubes, cardboard boxes and old sheets i.e. things that cost very little but that allow children to extend their play by building dens, making space ships, dressing up, generating noise, in fact, anything that their imagination will allow them to create.

By giving play and childcare practitioners easy access to a wide range of junk materials and other cheap resources we can support them to sustain varied and

¹² Play England, Design for Play: A Guide to Creating Successful Play Spaces, 2008

¹³ Foundations in Playwork, Open University Press, July 2008

interesting play environments. By encouraging the introduction of playworkers to existing, unstaffed, play environments we can further increase the play value of these types of spaces.

Cymorth Grants

There have been two main grants awarded to the Flintshire Play Unit which have enabled an increase in play opportunities for all children in Flintshire primarily by creating a play development team to plan and deliver play services. The grants have been awarded since 2004:

Play Development in Flintshire & Play for Disabled Children.

This funding has enabled:-

- Employment of a Play Development Officer
- Employment of a Wheeled Sports Development Officer
- Employment of Community Playworkers
- Employment of Playscheme Buddies
- Development of staffed supervision at open access, 'out of hours' play clubs
- Improved training for the seasonal workforce
- Improved partnership working to achieve joint aims

The Care & Social Services Inspectorate for Wales (CSSIW) regulates and inspects staffed play provision using the national minimum standards set by the Welsh Assembly Government. The National **Minimum** Standards for Open Access Play Provision (2003) requires settings to have adequate policies and operating procedures, suitable facilities and appropriately trained staff to ensure children receive an adequate level of care. The Assembly Government is in the process of reviewing these standards, however registration is, currently, only mandatory for provision which caters for children under the age of eight and runs for more than two hours per session.

We will encourage all staffed play provision to become registered with CSSIW and will support settings to ensure all staff are subject to an enhanced disclosure by the Criminal Records Bureau and have attended child protection training. However Flintshire also needs a quality assurance scheme for staffed play settings, which will allow providers to demonstrate increased levels of quality in play provision above that of the national minimum standards.

Within its Play Policy Implementation Plan, the Welsh Assembly Government identified actions around developing standards for a wide range of play provision and the development of new guidance to establish what constitutes quality play opportunities. Any standards created from these actions will be implemented in Flintshire if endorsed by the play sector nationally.

Objective 1.5	Increase the financial resources available for developing play provision and use available resources as effectively as possible.
---------------	---

The level of funding for play should reflect the critical importance it has in the lives of children and young people. However we also need to ensure that we make best use of the resources we have and, therefore, we will prioritise the development of play

provision in communities where children are experiencing the greatest degree of play deprivation. The way we tackle play deprivation in each community will depend on the characteristics of the local area and it is important to recognise that children can be deprived of play for a wide range of reasons, including:

- A lack of appropriate space to play
- Space that exists offering little in the way of inspiration for play
- Barriers to accessing existing space

Section 106 Agreements:

Section 106 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 introduced the concept of planning obligations and relates to legal agreements between local authorities and developers made during the planning application process. They allow local authorities to specify necessary contributions from the developer to meet local needs and to offset the negative impact new developments will have on services in the surrounding area. This surcharge placed on developers can be financial or require the construction of additional facilities and can be used to address a number of issues including open space and children's play provision.

Planning obligations can present a significant source of funding for local communities and we need to take full advantage of this by ensuring that funding for the development of new or existing play spaces is obtained from any new housing developments that are likely to place added pressure on our already limited play resources.

The forthcoming Local Development Plan (LDP) will identify all the potential planning sites available up until 2021. The majority of these are for smaller developments on brownfield sites (previously developed, underused and vacant land within settlement limits) and therefore smaller housing developments are likely to become increasingly common. Section 106 agreements, currently, only apply to developments of 10 or more dwellings. There is, therefore, a need to reduce this threshold and review the way in which contributions from Section 106 agreements are utilised.

When planning applications are received there is an eight-week window in which to identify requirements for Section 106 agreements. This means communities need to be proactive in surveying what already exists in their area, identifying local needs and specifying contributions required from potential new housing projects. This could be achieved through the development of community partnership action plans, which would need to include services for children and young people.

Objective 2.1

Promote learning and development through play.

Flying Start

The Assembly Government's 'Flying Start' initiative provides free, high-quality, sessional childcare places for eligible two year olds in targeted areas. The childcare setting provides opportunities for children to choose, follow and develop their own interests within a rich play environment. Children have daily access to a range of play opportunities including sand, water, mark-making, painting, role-play, home corner, dough and music. This daily access gives the children the time and space to explore, investigate, practice and consolidate their learning through play and an opportunity to take risks, try things out in a non-threatening way and make the connections necessary for understanding.

The Flying Start initiative aims to support families in the early years of their children's lives. This access to play in 'Flying Start' settings helps to develop children's well-being, independence and personal, social and language skills in preparation for The Foundation Phase. At all points of contact with parents the need for children to play is promoted and advice is given to parents on how they can support this.

"Let's Play" packs are used to encourage play in the home between parents, and carers, and young children. The packs are provided free to families living in Flying Start target communities and consist of carefully selected toys aimed at babies and toddlers aged from birth to three years old. Booklets accompany each toy with lots of suggested play activities and songs. Parents and carers are shown how to use the toys to develop the play and language skills of their child, by a Flying Start health worker trained in the use of the "Let's Play" pack. The health worker revisits the home regularly to support the parent or carer with the play activities.

It is important to recognise that while Flying Start settings are only set up in targeted areas other early years settings including playgroups and nurseries can provide children with these same vital opportunities for play right across the county.

The Foundation Phase

In 2003 the Welsh Assembly Government published 'The Learning Country' in which its vision for the transformation of education and lifelong learning in Wales was outlined. The aim was to transform the life chances of people in Wales for the better by enhancing our knowledge and skills-base, and in partnership with local communities, strengthen foundations for learning.

The Foundation Phase is a new framework for learning for 3-7 year olds. It is a skills-based curriculum based on the fact that children learn through play and on research evidence which suggests that children do not begin to benefit from extensive formal teaching until about the age of 7, in line with their social and cognitive development. Where children are exposed too soon to formal teaching it can result in some children underachieving and attaining lower standards.

Throughout their formative years, children's learning develops more rapidly than at any other time. The Foundation Phase curriculum focuses on the developmental stages through which each child progresses. It places greater emphasis on experiential learning, active involvement and the holistic development of children. This includes developing their self-esteem and confidence to experiment, investigate, learn new things and form new relationships. It is hoped that this will support them to develop positive attitudes to learning so that they enjoy learning and, therefore, want to continue with their education for longer.

The Foundation Phase asks practitioners to observe children whilst they play in order to understand where children are on their learning journey. Practitioners then plan developmentally appropriate tasks in order to teach children the skills and concepts needed to move them further along their learning journey. The concepts and knowledge acquired during these focussed tasks provide children with a repertoire of skills that they then take back into their own, freely chosen play.

The Foundation Phase is about adults understanding and challenging children's potential for learning by facilitating inspiring play environments. It also includes opportunities for play in the outdoor environment where children can learn by having first hand experience of solving real life problems and learning about conservation and sustainability.

The Foundation Phase is being implemented over a four year roll-out period, which started in September 2008 for all 3-4 year olds and is being rolled out until September 2011 for all 3-7 year olds. The Foundation Phase curriculum will be delivered in schools and also in approved non-maintained settings for funded three year olds.

More information about the Foundation Phase is available by visiting:
www.wales.gov.uk/foundationphase

Beyond the Early Years

It is clear that the importance of play in the early education of children is already being recognised and some major steps have been taken to support this. However we must also recognise the important contribution play can make in the learning lives of older children and that, although they can begin to benefit from more formal education, children continue to play as they grow older and play continues to be vital to their holistic development well into their teenage years.

We will encourage teaching and non-teaching staff in education settings to develop a greater understanding of play behaviour, its importance in the mental and physical development of children and young people and how they can support it both in and out of the classroom.

Community Focused Schools

Schools can play a key role in creating and improving opportunities for outdoor play and informal recreation. Where possible schools should be actively encouraged to open up their playing fields to provide open access staffed play provision and space for play, particularly in areas where there is limited playing fields or open space provision.

Partnership arrangements will need to overcome barriers with regard to potential damage to property referred to earlier in the strategy

The Flintshire County Councils approved School Modernisation Strategy states:

Improved Learning Environments

Our modernisation programme will deliver high quality environments. In new school buildings and refurbishments we will endeavour to deliver:

Buildings and grounds that are welcoming to both the school and the community whilst providing adequate security

Well-designed external spaces offering a variety of different settings for leisure, learning and sport

Good use of the site balancing the needs of pedestrians, cyclist and cars and enhancing the schools presence in the community

Plas Derw Trust – Flintshire Forest School

Plas Derw Trust runs Forest School and Outdoor and Environmental Education for children and young people. They operate all year round & provide term time sessions, after school clubs and holiday clubs in local woodland. The sessions provided the participants with structured activities along with time for freely chosen play and self discovery within the woodland environment. Such activities have been proven to show an increase in self esteem, confidence and communication skills

Objective 2.2

Develop the range of play opportunities available to children and young people when at school.

Play times are an important part of the school day. Play times give children and young people the opportunity to engage briefly with the uncertainty and spontaneity of play between structured lessons and help children to free up their minds and make it ready for the next class. The same consideration should be given to the design of outdoor spaces in schools, where children spend their play times, as is given to the inside of their buildings. By developing school playgrounds into rich play environments and encouraging a wide range of play behaviours we can support children and young people to extend their play experiences.

The Welsh Assembly Government's Healthy Schools Initiative recognises that happy, healthy students are more likely to achieve in school and that children and young people need to be physically active to be healthy. Research (Macket, R. University College London 2004) has also established that children need regular opportunities for outdoor play in order to maintain healthy levels of physical activity¹⁴.

The Assembly Government's Play Policy Implementation Plan explains that the budget to support improvements to school buildings can, at the local authority's discretion, be used to improve landscaping so as to provide a richer and exciting play environment. However re-developing school playgrounds may not automatically

¹⁴ Welsh Assembly Government, Play Policy Implementation Plan, 2006

require large sums of money. We are fortunate in Flintshire to have a “self build” experience from the development of our two adventure play-settings at Gronant and Bryn Gwalia, Mold. ‘Self build’ works on the principle that play structures within the setting are designed and built by the children, the staff and members of the local community. It is likely that most schools include children whose parents and carers would be willing to give some of their time and expertise to help with the development of their child’s school playground especially if it could be accessed outside of the school day.

We can further enhance these play environments by providing staff who are trained to facilitate play and by introducing ‘loose parts’. Qualified playworkers will be used to support existing lunchtime supervisors to facilitate and encourage different types of play to the point where the supervisors would be experienced enough to take on responsibility for enhancing the play environment themselves. Lunchtime supervisors often live local to the school they work in and so training them could help promote play within the surrounding community.

Objective 2.3	Increase access to play opportunities on school grounds outside of school hours.
---------------	---

The Assembly Government’s Play Policy Implementation Plan recognises school grounds as important play resources especially in communities where there is a deficit of playing field or open space provision. Schools in these communities will be encouraged to open up their grounds for play outside of the school day. This work will be prioritised in communities with the greatest deficits of playing space.

Vandalism to school property has been a problem in the past and so there are issues around the management of school grounds including insurance and liability concerns and responsibility for maintenance. These are not impossible problems to fix but the play sector will need to work in partnership with schools to support them in finding creative ways of navigating these potential barriers.

Providing playworkers on school sites after school hours would help to extend the play experiences of children who access the site and help to ensure the environment is used appropriately. Many Out of School Childcare Clubs already do this by providing the children, whose parents pay for them to attend, with a wide variety of play opportunities using school facilities.

In some cases it may be possible to develop play provision which is both open and closed access simultaneously and therefore allow parents to choose the level of care given to their children. For example, parents of children who live local to the setting may be happy for them to attend free of charge and come and go as they wish but parents of children who live further a field may want to pay an additional fee for staff to keep their children on site until they can collect them.

Objective 3.1

Raise the profile of play and encourage communities to place a greater value upon it.

By raising the profile of play in the public domain and increasing people's understanding of play's critical importance in the lives of children and young people we hope to foster a society that values play and *expects* to see children playing.

The UN Committee on the Rights of the Child, in 2008, identified that in Britain there is currently a "*general climate of intolerance and negative public attitudes towards children*"¹⁵. The reduction in free opportunities for children to play has resulted in communities which are less used to seeing children out playing and therefore less tolerant of play behaviour. Children are equal members of their community and their community should, therefore, support their play needs. However, in the development of this strategy children and young people identified adults as the number one barrier to them playing.

We will encourage community residents to get back in touch with children's play and to remember how they played as children. In addition to this, we will ensure that professionals working in communities have an awareness and therefore a greater tolerance, of different types of play behaviour so that they can be seen to set an example to other community members. Real incidents of anti social behaviour still need to be addressed but, in doing this, we need to be realistic about what children's play can involve.

Playday is an annual UK wide event celebrating children's right to play. Each year the event **has a different theme aimed at promoting one aspect of children's play. Play-day is supported in Flintshire at each of the 70 summer playscheme sites**

Political support for the play sector is vital to its profile, sustainability and further development. We will, therefore, work closely with elected members and community councils to ensure they are aware of how the play sector is developing and to advise them on ways of promoting play in their areas.

As a front runner in the development of play provision in Wales, Flintshire is also involved in raising the profile of play nationally. Representation of the Flintshire play sector at national events allows us to share our knowledge and gain from the experiences of others across the country. Wales will also be hosting the 2011 International Play Association conference and we hope Flintshire will have a key role in this.

¹⁵ The Guardian Newspaper, Saturday 4th October 2008

Open access play provision can be permanent or short term and with or without premises. The purpose of this provision is to compensate children for the lack of naturally occurring play opportunities within their community by providing them with access to an enriched play environment. Open access settings are staffed by playworkers who are trained to facilitate children's play and are free of charge because children should not have to pay for their right to play.

Open access play settings encourage children to be in charge of their own play and to shape the environment they play in. They can extend the play experiences of children beyond those available in un-staffed play areas and allow children to display a wide range of play behaviours including those that may be seen as negative in other areas of the community, for example, being loud, destructive, chaotic and boisterous.

Every community has a responsibility to support its own children to play and by far the most successful open access play projects in Flintshire are those that have a high level of involvement from the local community. The benefits of this are recognised in the Assembly Government's Play Policy Implementation Plan when highlighting the need for adventure playgrounds:

*"Building play opportunities can draw communities together. When communities are actively involved in planning play, across the generations, there can be wider benefits for social cohesion, social enterprise and the inclusive impact of voluntary initiative. Adults who become involved in the planning or delivery of play opportunities locally acquire the transferable skills of the social entrepreneur. Play opportunities have acted, in many parts of Wales, as a catalyst to further community development, involvement, and participation. This can be the most effective way to engender feelings of ownership by the wider community and, as a result, more people have an interest in the playground"*¹⁶

Adventure Playgrounds and ICCs:

Adventure (or "junk") playgrounds are the ultimate in staffed open access play provision. They provide year round adventurous play opportunities on a permanent site enclosed by a fence. Within this fence children are encouraged to manipulate, create and recreate their own environment and therefore take ownership of their play space. The main advantage these settings have over open access playschemes is that the children can consistently enhance their play environment without having to see it being packed away at the end of each session.

The Assembly Government's Integrated Children's Centre initiative aims to promote cooperation between voluntary and statutory organisations and encourage the development of multi-disciplinary teams working across different professions. These ICCs are not stand alone buildings but act as a hub for a network of services including open access play, early years education, community training, childcare and other family support services.¹⁷

¹⁶ The Welsh Assembly Government, Play Policy Implementation Plan, 2006

¹⁷ The Welsh Assembly Government, Children and Young People: Rights to Action, January 2004

Flintshire now has a total of three ICC Networks on the development of the open access play element of this initiative. These are The Den, Gronant (Rural North Family Centre), Buckley Westwood and the Aston Family Centre. Through out the duration of this play strategy more adventure playgrounds and experiences will be developed in partnership

It is important to recognise that not all communities have a sufficient number of children and young people to sustain an adventure playground. However, other open access playschemes can still provide children and young people with adventurous play opportunities and we will support them in doing this.

Flintshire County Summer Playscheme Programme

2010, was the 14th year for the Local Authority to provide the county-wide Summer playscheme programme, held at 70 sites across Flintshire. Some playschemes have existed long before that with Quayplay at Connah's Quay in its 35th year!

As in previous years, all schemes were provided in partnership with local Town and Community Councils and the Welsh Assembly Government via the Cymorth Fund for Play Development in Flintshire

The play sessions are provided for children aged between 5 - 12 years (Except at Quayplay 5 -11 years) and are fully-inclusive, free of charge and provided by a team of 110 seasonal Play-workers who attend an intensive 6 day training course including:-

- P3 Level 2 Play-work Award
- Paediatric First-aid
- Risk-assessment and management of risk
- Disability awareness
- Managing 'challenging behaviour' in a play environment

All Play-workers are employed via a rigorous recruitment process, which includes an application, interview, personal and medical reference and enhanced CRB Disclosure process.

The play-workers provide a child led service where trained play-workers facilitate open access play. Play-workers provide opportunities to participate in informal, spontaneous, creative and social play activities.

Flintshire is the only Local Authority in Wales to provide a county wide playscheme programme in partnership with Local Town and Community Councils. The Summer Playschemes provide the 'corner-stone' for our play provision in Flintshire and also provide an invaluable 'kick-start' for many generic and community based play projects.

The Flintshire Play Unit has a wealth of experience in supporting communities that demonstrates a commitment and willingness to provide for children's play and our ultimate aim is to have an open access play project in every community that requires it. However the team will take a proactive approach to developing playschemes in communities that feature amongst the 30% most deprived in Wales. This focus will be in line with priorities set out in the new community regeneration strategy for Flintshire.

Objective 3.3	Improve access to existing outdoor play spaces and protect the places where children play
---------------	---

Park rangers and park officers provide activities and maintain an environment that allows children to extend their play experiences. In doing this they encourage more children to access our parks and play outdoors.

In other areas of Wales peripatetic playwork or “play ranger” projects have been set up to enhance other local play spaces and to encourage children to play outside more often. They may also help to maintain play areas by reducing vandalism and promoting ownership. Playworkers on these projects do not have a fixed base but instead transport their play resources between numerous sites where children and young people should be found playing. This model of provision would be particularly suited to rural areas where naturally occurring, informal space suitable for play exists but is not being accessed regularly by local children and young people.

For play provision to be used to its full potential children and young people must have easy access to it and feel confident about travelling from their homes to these locations. By developing safe routes through communities that are well lit and can be overseen by local residents we can encourage more children to walk and cycle to where they play. For play provision further a field the Assembly Government’s Children Act planning guidance for Local Authorities identifies that transport departments need to be engaged in support of children and young people’s right to play to ensure that play facilities are accessible through affordable transport. This is especially important where young people want to access specific types of provision that may not be available in their own community, for example, skate parks and BMX tracks.

Objective 3.4	Encourage the creation of more ‘playable’ communities.
---------------	--

The local streets around where children live are an important play resource. Children want to feel safe when they play, in fact if they do not feel safe they will not play. As children get older their horizons broaden, their boundaries increase and they tend to venture further a field in search of new experiences. However, younger children will want to play near their homes so that they can be in close contact with the people who can protect them. Street play makes an important contribution to community cohesion because it promotes social interaction between families.

Unfortunately there has been a significant reduction in the numbers of children playing in the street compared to previous generations. One of the main reasons for this has been the huge increase in traffic on our roads. There is obviously a very real danger to children from cars so parents and carers are understandably concerned for their child’s safety. However, it is the vehicles that we should restrict and not the children.

As a County we must continue to take steps to reduce the speed of traffic in residential areas by introducing more traffic calming measures. Parked cars are also a major problem because they reduce the space available for play and restrict

visibility of pedestrians. We will therefore encourage the use of driveways and garages and reduce on road parking whenever possible.

Residential streets often incorporate grassed spaces suitable for children to play on. However another restriction on play comes from the regular use of “no ball games” signs in public areas. Although these signs may be meant to reduce damage to property, they also send a message to children and young people that their desire to play is not welcome. As our Play Policy states play is of benefit not only to the child but also the society in which that child lives and so we will be encouraging the use of signs that promote and raise awareness of children’s play rather than restricting it.

The design of residential streets must give consideration to children’s play and incorporate elements that encourage play to occur. For example, the road layout in new housing developments should restrict the speed of vehicles, minimise on street parking and provide children with space to play outside near their homes. Examples of good practice and innovative design are needed to challenge more traditional approaches to street design.

Flintshire UDP 2000-2015 – Policy SR4 Protecting Recreational Open Space

Development which would result in the loss of playing fields, play areas, informal recreation areas, and other recreational open space will be permitted only where:

- a) There is already adequate recreational open space in the surrounding area; and
- b) The County Council as local planning authority is satisfied that the land will not be required in the longer term for school or community use; and
- c) The site has no visual or amenity value worthy of retention; or
- d) Where the development of the site would result in an under-provision of open space in the surrounding area, an equivalent area of replacement space is provided in an appropriate location.

Flintshire UDP 2000-2015 – Policy SR5 – Public Open Space and New Residential Development

New residential development will normally be expected to include open space at a minimum rate of 2.4 hectares per 1000 population. This provision will include outdoor sport and recreation space together with equipped play space. In exceptional circumstances, where it is not possible to provide open space on the development site, then suitable off-site provision or contributions to new or improved facilities including equipment, will be sought.

A similar policy in favour of protection will be recognised in the new Local Development Plan in 2016 and define our planning policies until 2031 (relevant policies detailed above).

These same principles of protection should also be applied to the reconditioning of land for other services.

'Manual for Streets' was published by the UK Government's Department for Transport and endorsed by the Welsh Assembly Government in 2007. The manual provides guidance relating to the design of residential streets and recommends that consideration is given to the function of streets as places where people live. It recognises that streets should not be designed purely to accommodate the movement of motor vehicles and that consideration should also be given to the needs of pedestrians and cyclists, accessibility, parking, utilities, street furniture and lighting and maintenance. In doing this the manual recommends a maximum speed limit of 20mph in residential areas.

The manual identifies the fact that *"good design is fundamental to achieving high-quality, attractive places that are socially, economically and environmentally sustainable"* and recognises that partnership working among practitioners is key to the design process. It also underlines the importance of inclusive design and states: *"design that accommodates the needs of children and disabled people is likely to suit most, if not all, user types"*.¹⁸

One of the key reasons we must now take steps to provide for play is the loss of naturally occurring, informal play spaces due to the redevelopment and reconditioning of land. Although we will create more compensatory provision, play should not be confined to these areas and so there is a need to protect and enhance the other formal and informal open spaces where children play.

"Playable" Public Space

The Assembly Government's 'Planning Policy Wales' (March 2002) provides the strategic policy framework for the effective preparation of local planning authorities' development plans. This is then supplemented by 20 topic based Technical Advice Notes (TANs. Technical Advice Note 16: Sport, Recreation and Open Space, states:

*"While formal, equipped play areas provide opportunities, particularly for young children within communities; these are not the only forms of provision which should be offered. Wheeled play areas, ball game areas, 'playable space', community woodland and informal areas for 'environmental play' can provide opportunities for children to interact and gain the social, health and well-being benefits which come from opportunities for active, physical play"*¹⁹

Some of our open spaces are sterile places which offer little in the way of inspiration for play. As our parks demonstrate, places that are good for children's play can be good for everyone. Innovative approaches to landscape design and site planning in public spaces are needed so that certain types of play are promoted while other types, which might cause hazards to other users, are discouraged. Large flat spaces will inevitably attract ball based games. However, slopes, mounds, rocks, trees and benches would make this less attractive and might encourage more imaginative play instead.

The review of the Open Spaces Survey currently underway considers open space as a multifunctional resource and looks at the existing and potential value of sites in terms of their amenities and biodiversity and the opportunities for play, health and well-being that they offer. The Local Development Plan will merge these objectives and the concept of "playable" space within planning policy and will, therefore, encourage the development of open space that offers a much wider community value. To support this, examples of good practice for 'playable' space will be

¹⁸ Department of Transport, Manual for Streets, 2007

¹⁹ Welsh Assembly Government, Technical Advice Note 16, 2008

identified to provide a bench mark for the development of future open space provision.

Our County Summer Playscheme Programme demonstrates that a wide range of ages can enjoy public space together, if given the opportunity. By encouraging the creation of “playable” public space we can help to develop places that everyone can use and therefore help to build a stronger sense of community.

Objective 4.1

Increase the number of people gaining Playwork qualifications.

Playwork is a profession and playworkers are trained to do their jobs. Playworkers work in a wide range of settings including adventure playgrounds, open access playschemes, out of school childcare clubs, play centres, peripatetic play projects and hospitals. A framework of eight principle statements, known collectively as the Playwork Principles, guide Playwork practice and these establish the approach all playworkers should take to providing for children's play.

A playworkers role is not to simply play with children. Playworkers facilitate inspiring spaces where the conditions are right for freely chosen play to occur and which maximise the play opportunities available to children. In doing this, Playworkers support children to construct, dismantle and therefore adapt their own play environments.

In a world where children and young people are increasingly supervised, playworkers must avoid adulterating the play process whenever possible and only become involved in play if necessary due to health and safety reasons, or if invited to do so by a child. This ensures the child remains in control of their own play and uses the worker as a resource with which to extend their own play experiences. An effective playworker can enable and encourage a wide range of play behaviours while seeming to have little or no interaction with the play activity itself.

We will encourage the development of an appropriately qualified work force for play to support the development of more, high quality, staffed play provision and to meet the regulatory standards associated with this type of provision.

Playwork Wales (the national centre for Playwork Education and Training) has recently developed a new suite of qualifications known as **"Playwork Principles into Practice"** or "P3". The courses consider play from a biological, social and psychological perspective. They explore the significance of children's play in human evolution and how playworkers might effectively facilitate the play process. The syllabus is centred on the child at play and addresses some of the tensions that arise between adult agendas and the child's drive to play.

The qualifications are designed to allow workers to access the training in a progressive, incremental way. Each level of the course comprises of three stages: the award, certificate and diploma and each stage builds on the foundations of the previous one. The courses combine tutor led theory, practical Playwork, observations and reflection time and aim to ensure playworkers can put what they have learnt into practice before moving onto the next stage of the qualification.

Clybiau Plant Cymru Kids Clubs supports playwork in 'out of school' club settings across Flintshire and, when funding permits, can provide CACHE Level 2 and 3 Playwork qualifications to its affiliated members. In addition to this they offer a Level 3 transitional qualification for Early Years and Childcare workers wanting to move towards a career in playworker.

We are also very fortunate in the region that Glyndwr University has, in 2008, introduced a degree in Play and Playwork. Students graduating from this programme will be able to follow careers in face to face playwork, play development, playwork training and education, play project management as well as in associated professions such as youth work, community work and childcare.

The Play Unit will work in partnership with NEW Play to further develop this framework for playwork training and ensure a strategic approach to workforce development across the North East Wales region. This will include the development of short courses aimed at introducing people to the playwork profession. These short courses will be particularly useful to professionals working in other sectors and members of local communities who are interested in play but have little experience of attending training and gaining formal qualifications.

All available Playwork courses will be advertised and accessible through our Family Information Service. Playwork will also be promoted as a career in schools and we will ensure school leavers are aware of the training available and the qualifications required to enter the profession.

Objective 4.2	Support the continuous professional development of playworkers in Flintshire.
---------------	--

The key to developing high quality, staffed, play provision is retaining experienced playworkers within the play sector and encouraging their continued professional development. To do this we need to make the prospects for playworkers more attractive and increase the number of full time playwork posts available.

There is currently no nationally recognised pay scale for playworkers and many are under paid given the fact that they engage with some of the most vulnerable children in the most deprived communities and work outside all year round and in all weathers. The play sector in Flintshire will support the development of a national pay scale.

If given the opportunity many Playworkers would work in several play settings in order to create a more full time position for themselves. They could, for example, be employed to work during school lunchtimes as well as after school hours and during school holidays. We will also encourage the development of multi disciplinary personnel capable of working across children and young people’s services.

Playwork practice in Flintshire must be informed by local, regional and national developments within the play sector. We will ensure that our playworkers are given opportunities to share their ideas, concerns and experiences with each other and representatives from further a field.

The unpredictable and inventive nature of children’s play is such that Playworkers need to be given time to continuously review and evaluate the way they have approached different situations so that they can inform and improve their future work. Effective Playwork is based upon an ongoing process of reflective practice. If supported well this process will improve the quality of play opportunities and playwork practice and, in turn, contribute to the development of the profession and our understanding of children’s play.

“The First Claim... a framework for playwork quality assessment” was developed by Play Wales in 2001. By encouraging playworkers to observe and reflect on the opportunities they create for children and the role they take within play spaces, the framework provides playworkers with a mechanism for analysing the current quality of their work and identifying means by which that quality can be increased.

Across three levels (basic, intermediate and advanced) the framework enables playworkers to consider the range of play opportunities they provide, the invention styles they choose to take, the types of play behaviours which children display, the mood and nature of children’s behaviour, the relationships between children and the physical environment and their approach to working in a child’s environment.²⁰

Principle 4 of the Playwork Principles states that *“For playworkers, the play process takes precedence and playworkers act as advocates for play when engaging with adult led agendas”*²¹. We will therefore ensure that playworkers have access to the, up to date, information and resources needed to do this and that they are supported to feel confident about raising the profile of children’s right to play.

Objective 4.3

Promote a playwork approach to working with children and young people.

Playworkers aim to suspend prejudice and be non-judgemental when working with children and young people and therefore facilitate the play process free from other, adult led, agendas. They strive to remember what it was like to be a child and are therefore sympathetic and supportive of children’s play behaviour.

Playworkers consider children as *being* as well as *becoming*. Many services targeted at children and young people aim to support them to become well rounded, autonomous adults capable of making a positive contribution to our society. In these situations children may be considered as ‘adults in waiting’. The developmental benefits that children gain from playing are unquestionably vital to their healthy, holistic development. However, play is also critical to children’s well being in the here and now. Children’s play behaviour is innate, it is what children do. Playworkers therefore support the play process. It is what children and young people do

A playworkers role is to identify and remove barriers to children’s play. This may include supporting children to address and resolve non-play problems in order for them to feel free to play. Within staffed play settings social interaction between children and playworkers is inevitable. In open access settings children themselves choose to attend and therefore choose to interact with the playworkers. This leads to the development of parallel relationships between playworkers and children built on equality, trust and respect. Playworkers aim to empower children and therefore support them to raise their self-esteem and build their confidence.

Over time playworkers will interact with a wide range of children and their families and can become respected and valued members of the local community. However, it is important to recognise that these relationships will only develop where staffing is consistent and the provision is regular and permanent.

²⁰ The First Claim – a framework for playwork quality assessment, Play Wales, 2001

²¹ The Playwork Principles, Endorsed by SkillsActive, 2005

Playworkers in Flintshire have many skills and should receive recognition for the important and complex role they undertake. Playwork is an emerging profession and there is a need to further promote and evidence its benefits to children, young people and their communities. By supporting the commissioning of research into playwork we will contribute to the national development of this profession.

Objective 5.1

Support those providing for play to enable children to experience risk and challenge.

The Health and Safety Executive made the following statement in January 2005:

“Sensible health and safety is about managing risks, not eliminating them all. HSE is not in the business of stamping out simple pleasures wherever they appear and at whatever cost. We recognise the benefits to children's development of play, which necessarily involves some risk, and this shouldn't be sacrificed in the pursuit of the unachievable goal of absolute safety.”²²

We need to compensate for children and young people not being able to have adventurous play experiences in the general environment by providing opportunities for this in the play settings we create. Staffed play provision can extend the degree of risk and challenge that children have access to beyond that available on unsupervised sites.

It is important to recognise that risky play does not, necessarily, mean dangerous. Nearly all types of play incorporate a degree of physical or emotional risk whether it's balancing, climbing, singing, dressing up or even playing with someone new. Risky play can be any play opportunity that provides children with a sense of adventure and allows them to step outside, or at least to the edge, of their comfort zone. Obviously we want to avoid serious injury but getting bumps and scrapes is an important part of playing because childhood involves a great deal of trial and error. We would, for example, never learn to walk if we were not allowed to fall down.

There is a perception of an increased risk to children and young people in our society not borne out by evidence. If we do not address this issue we are in danger of allowing children to develop who are not appropriately prepared to support their own well-being. By continuing to work with local authority insurers to understand the importance of children and young people experiencing risk and by encouraging them to recognise the risk management skills of individual qualified workers we can help to ensure that inappropriate claims for insurance are addressed.

All play services currently provided by the local authority & often in partnership is risk managed in line with corporate and directorate guidance in terms of the legal requirement for risk assessment of any play service or facility

The Flintshire Play Unit and the Health and Safety Unit have always and will continue to work in partnership to provide and improve services for children and young people in Flintshire

²² The Health and Safety Executive, January 2005

'Managing Risk in Play Provision: An Implementation Guide' has been published by Play England and the UK Government's Department for Children, Schools and Families. The guide is based on the Play Safety Forum's position statement, 'Managing Risk in Play Provision' (2002) which recognised the conflict between the need for children to experience risk and challenge in their play and the need for providers to offer acceptable levels of safety. At the heart of the implementation guide is the move from risk assessment to risk-benefit assessment and it encourages providers to show how their judgements about risk and safety take into account the benefits to children.

The guide is written for those responsible for managing play provision, especially unstaffed public play areas, and for those involved in designing and maintaining such provision. It gives providers greater clarity about their responsibilities and duties and discusses how these relate to law, public policy and standards. In doing this it aims to address some of the confusion and anxieties people have about providing adventurous play opportunities.

The guide has been endorsed by the Health and Safety Executive, The Royal Society for the Prevention of Accidents and Play Wales.

Playworkers are trained to facilitate risky play and choose an intervention style that balances safety with the developmental benefits of allowing children to continue their play. By its nature play can be chaotic and can change direction suddenly and therefore paper forms alone cannot fully support staff to assess all the risks that may occur in any one session. Playworkers need to constantly assess the risks they see before them and base their interventions on their prior experience and knowledge of the children involved. This process is known as dynamic risk assessment and is already recognised as an effective way of working by other organisations including the Fire Service.

We need to put trust in the abilities of trained playworkers and support their work by developing a risk management tool that recognises the importance of dynamic risk assessment and recommends best working practice when providing for a wide range of risky play opportunities. With additional training this same system could be used by other professionals including early years workers, youth workers and park rangers.

Objective 5.2

Promote play with parents and encourage them to support their children to play.

In the early years of children's lives parents should be encouraged to actively play with their children. Early play is critical to forming close attachments between parents and their children and it is key to the development of children's speech and language skills. As children get older they will seek greater independence and autonomy and will, increasingly, need to play away from the protective gaze of parents. It is a parent's role to ensure children have sufficient time for freely chosen play in their day.

Previous generations of children were encouraged to "get out and play" and most adults can recall stories about adventurous play experiences they had when they were children. Unfortunately this is now, often, not the case and, heightened anxieties over their safety has led to a significant drop in the number of children playing out in their communities. This is partly due to the high profile media coverage given to tragic, but thankfully rare, incidents involving children. In addition to this, the

time children spend watching TV and playing on computers indoors has increased and resulted in them having less time to play outside in the natural environment.

Parents are vital when it comes to encouraging their children to play. However, if they are to feel confident in doing this we need to support them to put the dangers facing their children into perspective and to recognise the detrimental consequences of their children not playing outside. Some parents, themselves, may have been deprived of play as a child and will therefore need an increased level of support if we are to break this cycle of play deprivation.

Flintshire's forthcoming parenting strategy will recognise play as a cross cutting theme and through this we will ensure that:

- Parents have access to information about the benefits of play, advice on supporting children to play and details of where their children can access play provision.
- Training sessions will be developed for parents aimed at providing them with the knowledge and basic skills needed to support their children's play at different stages of development.
- Staff working with parents will be supported to promote the importance of play and to give advice on how different ages of children should be encouraged to play.

A reduction in close-knit communities has meant that many parents do not have the informal support networks once available. As a result parents can be left feeling isolated and unsure of what is best for their children. We will, therefore, ensure that any advice available to parents about play is consistent across the county.

Objective 6.1

Ensure impacts on play are considered in the planning of all services and restrictions on play avoided whenever possible.

Play is so critically important in the lives of children and young people that we must take all possible measures to ensure we avoid reducing their opportunities to do it.

Impacts on play need to be considered in the planning and development of all council services and therefore all new strategies and action plans should be impact assessed against our Play Policy statement. Council departments should also be encouraged to assess the degree to which their work might restrict children and young people's freedom to play and give consideration to how they could go about reducing these impacts.

To guarantee that these processes take place we will ensure that all relevant decision-making panels within Flintshire continue to include a representative who is prepared and able to champion and advocate for children's right to play. This should include appropriate Scrutiny committees, and the Council's Executive. Once identified these Members will be supported by the play sector to access the relevant information needed to perform this role effectively.

Objective 6.2

Ensure play is integral to the strategic planning of all Children and Young People's Services.

Play is a child's right and therefore must be valued on its own merits however we must also recognise the wide-ranging benefits that can be gained by providing for play.

Flintshire's Community Strategy, sets out the vision, priorities and goals for improving Flintshire up until 2020.

The Children and Young People's Plan 2008 – 2011 explains Flintshire's vision for children and young people and provides a framework for all services that will contribute towards this.

Our Play Policy, this Strategy and the Children and Young People's Plan all identify that play makes an important contribution to the underpinning principles identified by the CYPP and therefore impacts on all aspects of children and young people's lives.

The Strategic Play Forum and the Play Unit will be consulted in the development of all children and young people's services to ensure that the benefits of providing for

play have been given appropriate consideration. Partners will also be encouraged to consider utilising a joint commissioning process, to ensure equitable contribution towards the play sector in acknowledgment that play provision is a preventative service.

For more information about any of the issues contained within this Play Strategy please contact the Play Unit 01352 702456



ID:

000

Play Area Name - & Type

Town

Grid Reference:

Easting:

Northing:

Address: *Play Area Address*

Owner: *Play Area Owned By*

Maintained By: *Play Area Maintained By*

Local Council: *Local Council Name*

Local Council Clerk: *Local Council's Clerk Name*

Ward: *Ward Name*

Councillor: *Ward Councillor's Name*

Survey Date: *Survey Date*

Traffic Light Rating \hat{e}

Review Future \hat{u}

Maintain & Improve \hat{u}

High Standard \hat{u}

Undertaken By:

Consultant & Council Officer Name

Adjacent or nearby Sites complimentary to main site & included in assessment:

Play Area Name - & Type

Town

Grid Reference

Play Area Name - & Type

Town

Grid Reference

e.g. Nearby informal ball games area (not actually on site) - Omitted if none present

Survey Results:

Brief History:

A brief history of the site.

Summary:

Details of usage and child and youth population within the play area catchment area.

Traffic Light Rating system and conclusion.

Reports the Play Area category i.e. Destination, Neighbourhood, Village or Local and area demography i.e. Urban, Semi-Urban or Rural.

Reports the level of family 'deprivation' within the catchment area, how accessible the nearest alternative play area is and combines the two ('deprivation' level and 'proximity' of nearest alternative play facility) to establish the 'Strategic Importance of the play facility.

Reports the age ranges (Under 8, 8 to 14 & 15 to 19 years of age) current play provision caters for whether ball games, wheeled play and teenager meeting place facilities are included.

Recommendation:

Brief recommendation for consideration.

_Play Area Name - & Type



Photo 1
of Play Area



Photo 2
of Play Area

Site Analysis:

	Review Future	ü
	Maintain & Improve	û
	High Standard	û

Category	
Rural - Destination	
Site includes provision for:	
Young Children (Under 8):	û
Older Children (8 to 14):	û
Youths (15 to 19):	û
Ball Games:	û
Wheeled Play:	û
Youth Meeting Shelter:	û

Play & Amenity Value	%	Rating
See "Methodology" PDF for more details		
ALL	-	-
Features	-	-
Under 8	-	-
8 to 14	-	-
15 to 19	-	-
DDA Access Level	%	Rating
-	-	-

Site Factors	Rating
See "Methodology" PDF for more details	
Site factors OVERALL:	
Strategic Importance:	
Condition:	
Maintenance:	
Usage:	

Deprivation Factor & Rank	Children & Youth POPULATION			
	ALL	Young Children	Older Children	Youth
	(Under 19)	(Under 8)	(8 to 14)	(15 to 19)
	%	%	%	%
See "Methodology" PDF for more details				

Nearest Alternative Facility/s:

_Play Area Name - & Type

Rating: 5 - Very Low

Town

Walking Distance:

660

metres

Walking Time:

Grid Reference

About 6 to 7 Mins

_Play Area Name - & Type

Rating: 5 - Very Low

Town

Walking Distance:

720

metres

Walking Time:

Grid Reference

About 7 to 8 Mins



Photo 3
of Play Area



Photo 4
of Play Area

Play Area Name - & Type

1:1250 Scale Plan
Showing Play Area Location

1:1250 Scale Map
Showing Play Area Location

1:5000 Scale Map
Showing Play Area in Context of
Linked Sites & other
Recreational Spaces

1:5000 Scale Map
Showing Play Area in Context
of Linked Sites & other
Recreational spaces

1:1250 Scale
Aerial Photograph
of Play Area location

1:1250 Scale
Aerial Photograph
of Play Area location

Play & Amenity Value

See "Methodology" PDF for more details

Overall Score			0%		Rating		
Total	Max	209					
	Actual	0					
Actual %		0%					
Target		173					
Target%		83%					
Rating							
Site Features			Use		Young Children Under 8	Older Children 8 to 14	Youth 15 to 19
Total	Max	59	Total	Max	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Actual	0		Actual	50	50	50
Actual %		0%	Actual %		0%	0%	0%
Target		53	Target		40	40	40
Target%		90%	Target%		80%	80%	80%
Rating			Rating				
Approaches	Max	3	Rocking	Max	3	3	3
	Actual	0		Actual	0	0	0
Signs	Max	3	Swinging	Max	3	3	3
	Actual	0		Actual	0	0	0
Disability Access	Max	5	Sliding	Max	3	3	3
	Actual	0		Actual	0	0	0
Litter Bins	Max	2	Climbing	Max	3	3	3
	Actual	0		Actual	0	0	0
Seating	Max	2	Rotating	Max	3	3	3
	Actual	0		Actual	0	0	0
Fencing & Gates	Max	3	Agility	Max	4	4	4
	Actual	0		Actual	0	0	0
Equipment Layout	Max	4	Social Play	Max	6	6	6
	Actual	0		Actual	0	0	0
Informal Surveillance	Max	4	Sound & Tactile Play	Max	4	4	4
	Actual	0		Actual	0	0	0
Safety	Max	10	Wheel Play	Max	6	6	6
	Actual	0		Actual	0	0	0
Visual Appeal	Max	3	Ball Play	Max	6	6	6
	Actual	0		Actual	0	0	0
Site Condition	Max	3	Games	Max	4	4	4
	Actual	0		Actual	0	0	0
Toilets	Max	3	Disability Access	Max	5	5	5
	Actual	0		Actual	0	0	0
Refreshments	Max	3					
	Actual	0					
Other Attractions	Max	3					
	Actual	0					
Use		n/a					
User Appreciation	Max	8					
	Actual	0					

Disability Access Assessment

See "Methodology" PDF for more details

	Rating	
	Percentage	
	Score	
	Max	
Can a wheelchair or partially sighted user easily access a Play Area main entrance?		
	Rating	
	Percentage	
	Score	
	Max	
Are paths at least 1m wide?		
Is there adequate turning space for a wheelchair?		
Are paths that are reasonably firm, non-slip and level (cross-fall)?		
Are paths free of trip hazards and falling off points?		
Are paths free of any unexpected obstacles a partially sighted user may not readily see?		
Are paths reasonably level - i.e. No steep gradients?		
Does the path surface contrast in colour to adjacent surfaces or is clearly defined by other means?		
Can wheelchair users avoid using steps & negotiate any obstacles?		
Is there at least one main entrance that a wheelchair or partially sighted user can use?		
	Rating	
	Percentage	
	Score	
	Max	
Is the clear opening width at least 1m wide?		
Is the entrance free of projections such as protruding gate stops or overhanging trees?		
Is the gate easy to open? i.e. not too stiff.		
Is the entrance surface reasonably firm, non-slip and level (cross-fall)?		
Is the entrance free of obstacles, trip hazards and falling off points?		
Can wheelchair users avoid using steps?		
Is the entrance reasonably level - i.e. No steep gradients?		
Does the entrance surface contrast in colour to adjacent surfaces or is clearly defined by other means?		
Is the gate / entrance is contrasting in colour to adjacent fencing.		
Is there adequate turning space for a wheelchair?		
Can a wheelchair or partially sighted user use facilities & play items?		
	Rating	
	Percentage	
How many facilities & play items ARE accessible?		
How many facilities & play items REQUIRE access?		

Can a wheelchair or partially sighted user move freely around the Play Area?	
	Rating
	Percentage
	Score
	Max
Are paths at least 1m wide?	
Is there adequate turning space for a wheelchair?	
Are paths that are reasonably firm, non-slip and level (cross-fall)?	
Are paths free of trip hazards and falling off points?	
Are paths free of any unexpected obstacles a partially sighted user may not readily see?	
Are paths reasonably level - i.e. No steep gradients?	
Does the path surface contrast in colour to adjacent surfaces or is clearly defined by other means?	
Can wheelchair users avoid using steps?	
Are information signs present, clearly visible & readable?	
	Rating
	Percentage
	Score
	Max
Are the signs in a position children, wheelchair users and partially sighted users can see and read easily?	
Are signs welcoming, clear and easy to read, with pictorials?	
Are obstacles that a partially sighted person may encounter provided with warning signals?	
	Rating
	Percentage
	Score
	Max
Are surface variations (tactile paving) provided to aid partially sighted users avoid obstacles?	
Are potential 'obstacles' painted in contrasting colours & luminance?	
Is there at least one bench seat that users with mobility difficulties can use?	
	Rating
	Percentage
	Score
	Max
Does the bench seat have an accessible approach path?	
Does the bench seat have arm rests?	
Does the bench seat have a back rest?	
Is the bench seat set at standard height?	
Can wheelchair users access picnic table/s or other social seats?	
Can disabled users play along side able-bodied users?	
	Rating
	Percentage
What is the number of ACCESSIBLE play opportunities?	
What is the TOTAL number of of play opportunities?	



ID:

Albert Avenue - Play Area Flint

001

Grid Reference: **SJ 25272 72321**

Easting: **325272**

Northing: **372321**

Address: **Albert Avenue, Flint**
 Owner: **Flintshire County Council**
 Maintained By: **Flintshire County Council**
 Local Council: **Flint Town Council**
 Local Council Clerk: **Mr G N I Jones**
 Ward: **Flint Oakenholt Ward**
 Councillor: **Cllr. Rita Johnson**
 Survey Date: **Monday 19 July 2010**

Review Future	Û
Maintain & Improve	Ū
High Standard	Ū

Undertaken By:
 Andy Wilson-Chalon & Colin Bevan

Survey Results:

Brief History:

Last upgraded in 1990, has since had some minor improvements.

Summary:

Albert Avenue Equipped Children's Play Area is located within the urban area of Flint. It is an important play area which for the purposes of this Survey is considered to have more than local importance serving a wider densely developed Neighbourhoods area. Within the context of Flint's Play Areas, Albert Avenue is the second most important play facility in Flint; the foremost play location in Flint being Cornist Park which is a Destination facility.

Albert Avenue Neighbourhood Play Area is a very well used play area serving a child and youth population that make up some 29% of the catchment area. Given the urban character of the locality it is not surprising to note that this play area has scored poorly because of high usage resulting in what has become a tired play area which requires a high degree of maintenance works especially as equipment increases in age.

The play area has been assessed and found that it is sufficiently equipped to cater for the full variety of children's play ages. However there are shortcomings in this play facility given the absence of facilities to cater for ball games, wheeled play, or provide for shelter for casual youth gatherings. The play area also scores poorly given that it is not user friendly for children and carers with sight or mobility difficulties.

The assessment of this play area has demonstrated that whilst it is well placed to facilitate and deliver the play needs of the local community the lack of investment within the play area means that it is failing to meet the needs and expectations of the community. As a result this play area scores poorly in this play survey.

Recommendation:

Review Future - Ideally a major refurbishment is recommended.

Albert Avenue - Play Area



Site Analysis:

5 - Very Low	Review Future	ü
Maintain & Improve	û	û
High Standard	û	û

Category	
Urban - Neighbourhood	
Site includes provision for:	
Young Children (Under 8):	ü
Older Children (8 to 14):	û
Youths (15 to 19):	ü
Ball Games:	û
Wheeled Play:	û
Youth Meeting Shelter:	û

Play & Amenity Value	%	Rating
See "Methodology" PDF for more details		
ALL	26% to 50%	4 - Low
Features	51% to 70%	3 - Medium
Under 8	71% to 85%	2 - High
8 to 14	26% to 50%	4 - Low
15 to 19	Less than 26%	5 - Very Low
DDA Access Level	%	Rating
26% to 50%		4 - Low

Site Factors	Rating
See "Methodology" PDF for more details	
Site factors OVERALL:	4 - Low
Strategic Importance:	3 - Medium
Condition:	4 - Low
Maintenance:	4 - High
Usage:	2 - High

Deprivation Factor & Rank	Children & Youth POPULATION			
	ALL	Young Children	Older Children	Youth
	(Under 19)	(Under 8)	(8 to 14)	(15 to 19)
	%	%	%	%
3 - Medium	See "Methodology" PDF for more details			
389	29%	12%	11%	7%

Nearest Alternative Facility/s:

Croes Atti - Play Area

Rating: 3 - Medium

Flint

SJ 25487 72078

Walking Distance: **350 metres**

Walking Time: **About 3 to 4 Mins**

Leadbrook Drive - Play Area

Rating: 5 - Very Low

Flint

SJ 25929 71803

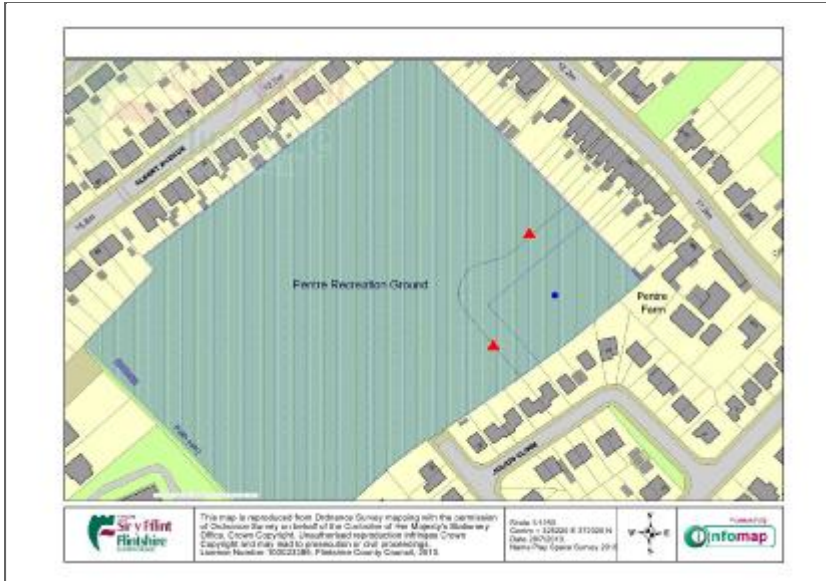
Walking Distance: **800 metres**

Walking Time: **About 8 to 9 Mins**



Albert Avenue - Play Area

1:1250 Scale Plan
Showing Play Area Location



1:5000 Scale Map
Showing Play Area in Context of
Linked Sites & other
Recreational Spaces



1:1250 Scale
Aerial Photograph
of Play Area location





ID:

056

Fron Park - Play Area Holywell

Grid Reference: **SJ 18474 75692**

Easting: **318474**

Northing: **375692**

Address: **Fron Park, Holywell**

Owner: **Flintshire County Council**

Maintained By: **Flintshire County Council**

Local Council: **Holywell Town Council**

Local Council Clerk: **Mr D C Pierce**

Ward: **Holywell Central Ward**

Councillor: **Cllr. Peter Curtis**

Survey Date: **Tuesday 13 July 2010**

Review Future **û**

Maintain & Improve **ü**

High Standard **û**

Undertaken By:

Andy Wilson-Chalon & Richard Roberts

Survey Results:

Brief History:

Upgraded in 1994 and in 2009 as part of a capital allocation to improve town park play areas - £50,000 has been spent to upgrade the play area. .

Summary:

Fron Park Equipped Children's Play Area is located within the urban area of Holywell. It is an important play area which for the purposes of this Survey is considered to have exceptional local importance within Holywell as a "Destination Play Facility".

Fron Park destination play facility is a very well used play area serving a child and youth population that make up some 20% of this destination play areas catchment area. This play area was the subject of significant investment and refurbishment in 2009 and as such scores positively for age, condition and low maintenance.

The play area has been assessed and found that it is sufficiently equipped to cater for the full variety of children's play ages. However there are shortcomings in this play facility given the absence of wheeled play facilities and a shelter to facilitate casual youth gatherings. The play area scores positively with regards disability access and has been rated as having "high" degree of disability access for children and carers with sight or mobility difficulties.

The assessment of this play area has demonstrated that the play area is generally meeting the needs and expectations of the community but that improvements should be undertaken to improve the play offer of the facility to better accommodate youths i.e. wheeled play and youth shelter.

Recommendation:

Continue to maintain and make improvements to improve overtime.

Fron Park - Play Area



Site Analysis:

4 - Low	Review Future	û
4 - Low	Maintain & Improve	Û
High Standard	High Standard	û

Category	
Urban - Destination	
Site includes provision for:	
Young Children (Under 8):	û
Older Children (8 to 14):	Û
Youths (15 to 19):	û
Ball Games:	û
Wheeled Play:	û
Youth Meeting Shelter:	û

Play & Amenity Value	%	Rating
See "Methodology" PDF for more details		
ALL	51% to 70%	3 - Medium
Features	51% to 70%	3 - Medium
Under 8	71% to 85%	2 - High
8 to 14	51% to 70%	3 - Medium
15 to 19	26% to 50%	4 - Low
DDA Access Level	%	Rating
71% to 85%		2 - High

Site Factors	Rating
See "Methodology" PDF for more details	
Site factors OVERALL:	3 - Medium
Strategic Importance:	5 - Very High
Condition:	3 - Medium
Maintenance:	2 - Low
Usage:	2 - High

Deprivation Factor & Rank	Children & Youth POPULATION			
	ALL	Young Children	Older Children	Youth
	(Under 19)	(Under 8)	(8 to 14)	(15 to 19)
%	%	%	%	
See "Methodology" PDF for more details				
5 - Very High	20%	9%	6%	6%
145				

Nearest Alternative Facility/s:

Maes yr Odyn - Play Area

Rating: **4 - Low**

Holywell

Walking Distance:

800

metres

Walking Time:

SJ 18998 75900

About 8 to 9 Mins

Yr Aber - Play Area

Rating: **4 - Low**

Holywell

Walking Distance:

800

metres

Walking Time:

SJ 19015 75129

About 8 to 9 Mins

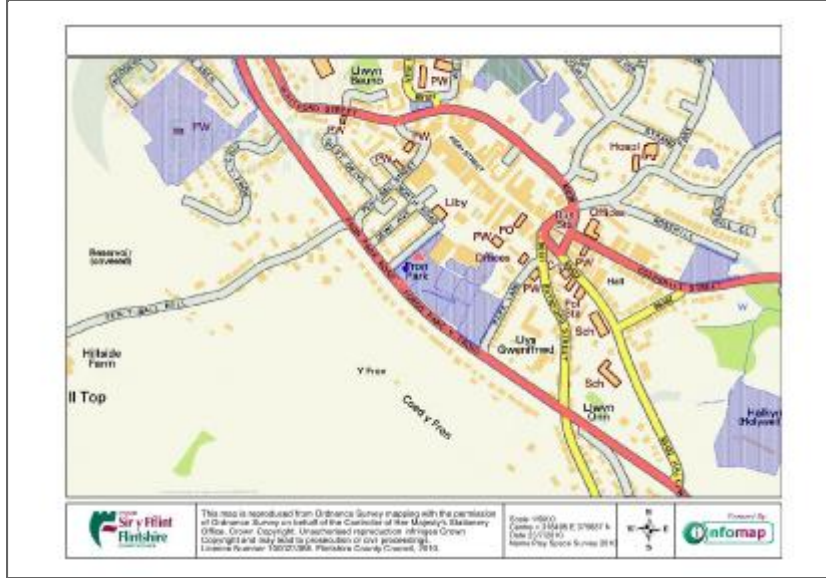


Fron Park - Play Area

1:1250 Scale Plan
Showing Play Area Location



1:5000 Scale Map
Showing Play Area in Context of
Linked Sites & other
Recreational Spaces



1:1250 Scale
Aerial Photograph
of Play Area location





Pentre Halkyn - Play Area

Pentre Halkyn

Grid Reference: **SJ 19793 72377**

Easting: **319793**

Northing: **372377**

Address: , Pentre Halkyn

Owner: Flintshire County Council

Maintained By: Flintshire County Council

Local Council: Halkyn Community Council

Local Council Clerk: Mr R. Phillip Parry

Ward: Brynford Ward

Councillor: Cllr. Matt Wright

Survey Date: Friday 16 July 2010

Review Future Û

Maintain & Improve Û

High Standard Û

Undertaken By:

Andy Wilson-Chalon & Dilwyn Jones

Survey Results:

Brief History:

Last upgraded in 1990, has since had some minor improvements.

Summary:

Pentre Halkyn Equipped Children's Play Area is located within the rural settlement of Pentre Halkyn. It is an important "Village" facility given that there is no alternative play area in Pentre Halkyn to meet play needs.

Pentre Halkyn play area is a reasonably well used play area serving a child and youth population that make up some 22% of the population of Pentre Halkyn. Given the rural character of the locality it is not surprising to note that this play area, despite its age, remains in relatively good condition and only requires low maintenance.

The play area has been assessed and found that it is equipped to cater for under 8's up to 14 year olds but has no facilities to cater for youths (15-19 year olds). There are additional shortcomings in this play facility given the absence of facilities to cater for ball games, wheeled play, or provide for shelter for casual youth gatherings. The play area also scores poorly given that it is not generally user friendly for children and carers with sight or mobility difficulties.

The assessment of this play area has demonstrated that whilst it is well placed to facilitate and deliver the play needs of the local community, the lack of investment within the play area means that it is failing to meet the needs and expectations of the community. As a result this play area scores so poorly in this play survey.

Recommendation:

Review Future - Ideally bring up to 'Village' standard is recommended.

Pentre Halkyn - Play Area



Site Analysis:

5 - Very Low	Review Future	ü
	Maintain & Improve	
	High Standard	

Category	
Rural - Village	
Site includes provision for:	
Young Children (Under 8):	ü
Older Children (8 to 14):	ü
Youths (15 to 19):	ü
Ball Games:	ü
Wheeled Play:	ü
Youth Meeting Shelter:	ü

Play & Amenity Value	%	Rating
See "Methodology" PDF for more details		
ALL	26% to 50%	4 - Low
Features	51% to 70%	3 - Medium
Under 8	51% to 70%	3 - Medium
8 to 14	Less than 26%	5 - Very Low
15 to 19	-	-
DDA Access Level	%	Rating
26% to 50%		4 - Low

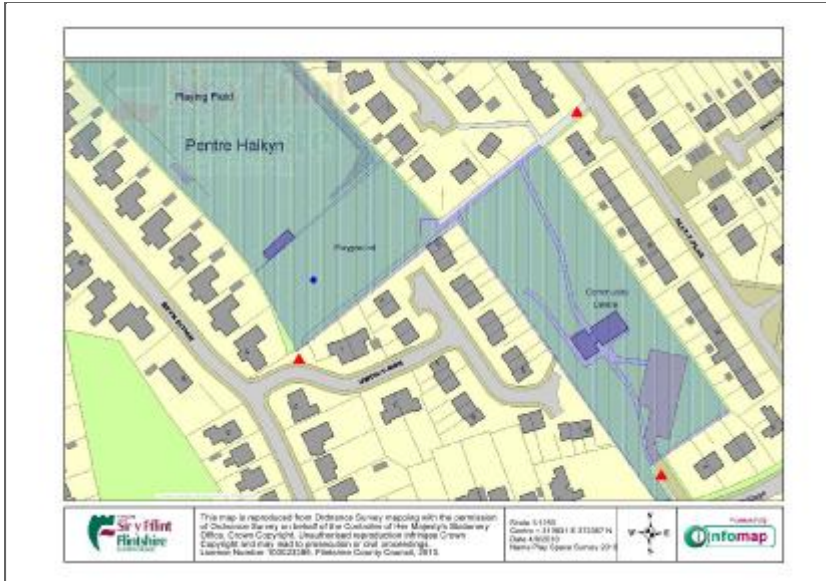
Site Factors	Rating
See "Methodology" PDF for more details	
Site factors OVERALL:	4 - Low
Strategic Importance:	5 - Very High
Condition:	3 - Medium
Maintenance:	2 - Low
Usage:	3 - Medium

Deprivation Factor & Rank	Children & Youth POPULATION			
	ALL (Under 19) %	Young Children (Under 8) %	Older Children (8 to 14) %	Youth (15 to 19) %
	See "Methodology" PDF for more details			
1 - Very Low 1468	22%	9%	8%	5%

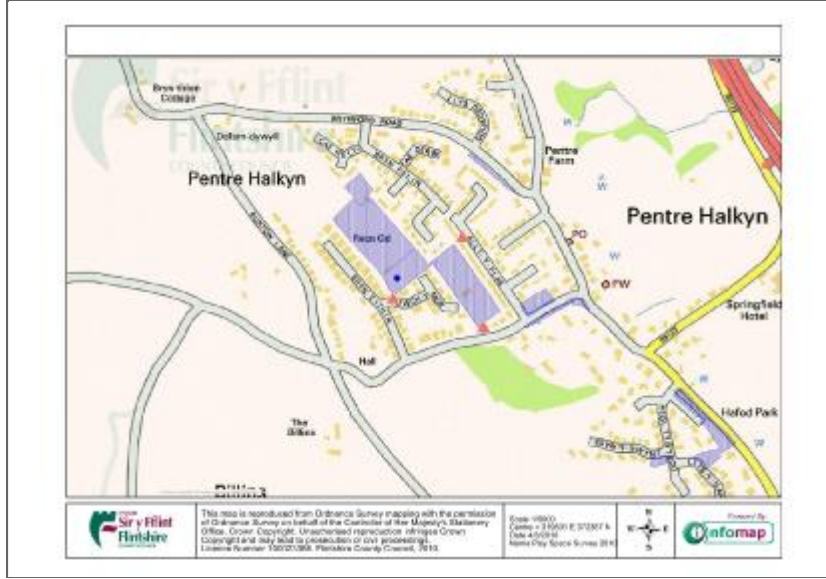


Pentre Halkyn - Play Area

1:1250 Scale Plan
Showing Play Area Location



1:5000 Scale Map
Showing Play Area in Context of
Linked Sites & other
Recreational Spaces



1:1250 Scale
Aerial Photograph
of Play Area location





The Bonc - Play Area Mynydd Isa

Grid Reference: **SJ 25825 63765**

Easting: **325825**

Northing: **363765**

Address: **The Bonc, Mynydd Isa**

Owner: **Flintshire County Council**

Maintained By: **Flintshire County Council**

Local Council: **Argoed Community Council**

Local Council Clerk: **Mr. Rhodri Hampson-Jones**

Ward: **Argoed Ward**

Councillor: **Cllr. Hilary McGuill**

Survey Date: **Thursday 22 July 2010**

Review Future Ū

Maintain & Improve Ū

High Standard Ū

Undertaken By:

Andy Wilson-Chalon & Dilwyn Jones

Survey Results:

Brief History:

Upgraded in 1990, and in the last 12 months, with the help of a very active local group it has undergone a major refurbishment, the play area has undergone a £100,000 upgrade and a new multi-use games area has been provided at a cost of £45,000, additionally an area for dog exercise has been created to keep dogs out of the play area.

Summary:

The Bonc Equipped Children's Play Area is located on the southern edge of Mynydd Isa in a semi-urban area. It is an important play area which for the purposes of this Survey is considered to have more than local importance serving a wider Neighbourhood area. Within the context of Mynydd Isa, The Bonc is the foremost neighbourhood play facility. However, access to the play facility for most users is across the busy Mold Road which separates the main residential area of Mynydd Isa from The Bonc.

The Bonc is a Neighbourhood facility serving play needs within the Mynydd Isa area. There is no alternative neighbourhood play facility within Mynydd Isa with the nearest local play areas at Wats Dyke (Ref.187) and Bod Offa (Ref.007).

The Bonc Neighbourhood Play Area is a very well used play area serving a child and youth population that make up some 23% of this Neighbourhood play areas catchment area. The Bonc was the subject of significant investment in 2010 and it is not surprising to note that this play area is in excellent condition and requires only a low degree of maintenance works.

The play area has been assessed and found that it is sufficiently equipped to cater for the full variety of children's play ages. However, there are shortcomings in this play facility given the absence of facilities to cater for wheeled play, or provide for shelter for casual youth gatherings. Whilst there are some shortcomings in the play offer, The Bonc does score very highly with regards accessibility for children and carers with sight or mobility difficulties.

The assessment of this play area has demonstrated that The Bonc is set to perform very well following the 2010 refurbishment of the facility and will facilitate and deliver the play needs of the local community. There are however outstanding issues including the lack of wheeled play provision and the challenges posed by the Mold Road for children safely accessing the play area which require further consideration and review.

Recommendation:

Continue to maintain and consider addition of very 'low key' wheeled play opportunities.

The Bonc - Play Area



Site Analysis:

Review Future	û
Maintain & Improve	û
1 - Very High	High Standard

Category	
Semi Urban - Neighbourhood	
Site includes provision for:	
Young Children (Under 8):	û
Older Children (8 to 14):	û
Youths (15 to 19):	û
Ball Games:	û
Wheeled Play:	û
Youth Meeting Shelter:	û

Play & Amenity Value	%	Rating
See "Methodology" PDF for more details		
ALL	51% to 70%	3 - Medium
Features	71% to 85%	2 - High
Under 8	Over 85%	1 - Very High
8 to 14	71% to 85%	2 - High
15 to 19	26% to 50%	4 - Low
DDA Access Level	%	Rating
	71% to 85%	2 - High

Site Factors	Rating
See "Methodology" PDF for more details	
Site factors OVERALL:	1 - Very High
Strategic Importance:	1 - Very Low
Condition:	1 - Very High
Maintenance:	Unknown
Usage:	2 - High

Deprivation Factor & Rank	Children & Youth POPULATION			
	ALL (Under 19) %	Young Children (Under 8) %	Older Children (8 to 14) %	Youth (15 to 19) %
	See "Methodology" PDF for more details			
1 - Very Low				
1431	23%	8%	9%	6%

Nearest Alternative Facility/s:

Wats Dyke - Play Area

Rating: 3 - Medium

Walking Distance:

800

metres Walking Time:

SJ 26162 64187

About 8 to 9 Mins

Bod Offa - Play Area

Rating: 2 - High

Walking Distance:

800

metres Walking Time:

SJ 26530 63711

About 8 to 9 Mins



The Bonc - Play Area

1:1250 Scale Plan
Showing Play Area Location



1:5000 Scale Map
Showing Play Area in Context of
Linked Sites & other
Recreational Spaces



1:1250 Scale
Aerial Photograph
of Play Area location



FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

AGENDA ITEM NUMBER: 13

REPORT TO: **EXECUTIVE**
DATE : **16 NOVEMBER 2010**
REPORT BY: **MEMBER ENGAGEMENT MANAGER**
SUBJECT : **TRANSPORT TO DENOMINATIONAL SCHOOLS**

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

- 1.01 To propose an amendment to the school transport policy in order to provide free travel to faith schools only for those pupils who can demonstrate an adherence to the denominational faith of the school in question.

2.00 BACKGROUND

- 2.01 The School and College Transport Review Task Group was set up in September 2009 in order to review educational transport issues. Membership of the group is as follows:- Cllr Carolyn Cattermoul (Chair), Cllr Chris Bithell, Cllr, Veronica Gay and Cllr Carolyn Thomas. Gill Yates, Pupil Support Services Manager and Peter Daniels, Interim Manager, Transportation also attend as necessary to provide specialist advice.

3.00 CONSIDERATIONS

- 3.01 The considerations are detailed in the attached report (appendix A) prepared by Gill Yates, Pupil Support Services Manager which gives detailed information regarding the work carried out in relation to provision of free travel to faith schools. The report was presented to the Lifelong Learning Overview & Scrutiny Committee on the 14th October 2010. The majority of members voted in favour of the recommendations being forwarded to the Executive for consideration. One Member abstained.

4.00 RECOMMENDATIONS

- 4.01 That the Executive Committee consider the following recommendations:-
1. In principle, the school transport policy be amended in order to introduce a test of eligibility to provide free travel to those pupils who can demonstrate adherence to the faith of the school in question.
 2. That consultation on the proposed change of policy takes place with all stakeholders.
 3. A further report on the outcome of the consultation be considered prior to a final decision being taken.

Date: 10/11/2010

5.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 5.01 In order to identify accurately the consequences of a change in policy and any potential savings, a detailed analysis would need to be carried out taking into account where pupils live and whether a potential reduction in the numbers travelling as a consequence of the change in policy would have any impact on costs.

6.00 ANTI POVERTY IMPACT

- 6.01 None

7.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

- 7.01 Any reduction in routes as a result of the proposed change in policy will assist the Council's target for reducing the carbon footprint.

8.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

- 8.01 In accordance with legal advice, the proposed change to the policy does not breach any equalities issues. If any changes are agreed to the wording of the policy, the Equalities Impact Assessment will need to be carried out as part of the consultation process. The Task Group consider the existing policy is not equitable and the change in policy would address this.

9.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

- 9.01 The amended policy will result in additional work to check eligibility when pupils apply for transport at the start of primary and secondary school. This, along with the statutory consultation, will need to be contained within existing resources.

10.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

- 10.01 Full consultation must be carried out prior to any changes in policy being finally agreed, to involve all stakeholders likely to be affected by any change: schools, parents, pupils, diocesan authorities.

11.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

- 11.01 The Task Group has consulted with the two Diocesan Directors from the Roman Catholic and Church in Wales Dioceses in order to seek their initial views and they will be consulted again as part of the formal consultation process.

12.00 APPENDICES

- 12.01 Appendix A - Transport to Denominational Schools
Appendix B - School Transport Policy and proposed amendment

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985
BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS

Minutes of the School & College Transport Review Task Group and
Minutes of Lifelong Learning Overview and Scrutiny Committee
14/10/2010

Contact Officer: Margaret Parry-Jones
Telephone: 01352 702427
E-Mail: margaret_parry-jones@flintshire.gov.uk

Appendix A

TRANSPORT TO DENOMINATIONAL SCHOOLS

1. Purpose of Report

To recommend an amendment to the school transport policy in order to provide free travel to faith schools only for those pupils who can demonstrate an adherence to the denominational faith of the school in question.

2. Background

2.1 The Lifelong Learning Overview and Scrutiny Committee established a School and College Transport Review Task Group in September 2008 in order to review education transport issues. The terms of reference of the Group were agreed as follows:

- To review discretionary areas of the school and college transport policy
- To review existing arrangements for the provision of school and college transport with a view to identifying improvements/efficiencies
- Monitor and evaluate school and college transport delivery of the service and costs
- Consider new Guidance issued by the Welsh Assembly Government
- Integration of education and social services transport.

2.2 In carrying out a review of the discretionary areas of the policy, the Task Group scrutinised the current policy from the point of view of equity of provision, in particular the perceived anomaly relating to free travel to faith schools both inside and outside the County. The Task Group analysed the numbers of pupils involved, where they live and also the cost of providing the transport.

2.3 After considering in detail the options available, at their meeting on 10 May 2010, the Task Group agreed to recommend that the policy be amended. The current transport policy and the proposed changes are included in Appendix B.

3. Considerations

Transport policy - background

3.1 Local Authorities are required to determine whether the provision of transport for pupils of statutory school age is necessary to facilitate the attendance at the designated school of the pupil concerned. In accordance with legislation, free transport is provided to the nearest school for primary age children living over 2 miles from school and for secondary living over 3 miles.

3.2 Provision of free transport to “faith” schools is discretionary. Every authority in Wales provides such transport, with 3 (Ceredigion, Pembrokeshire

and Torfaen) seeking evidence of entitlement. Ceredigion and Torfaen liaise with the Headteacher of the school to confirm the pupil has been admitted to the school on the grounds of their faith and Pembrokeshire request a supporting letter from the pupil's priest.

3.3 Free transport to faith schools must be non-discriminatory – it must be provided equally to, for example, Catholic, Church in Wales schools and any other faiths. It follows, therefore, that any “test” of eligibility must also be applied equally

3.4 The Welsh Assembly Government recognises the value and role of faith based education and wants local authorities to continue to use their discretionary powers to take account of parental preferences for schools with a religious character. This expectation is included in guidance issued under the Learner Travel (Wales) Measure 2008. Furthermore, Ministers will consider taking action (such as issuing directions or regulations) if there are changes to transport policy which adversely impact on choice. Members are requested to take this in to account in considering this matter. The Task Group noted, however, that the transport policies of several Welsh Authorities include a provision to check that the pupil adheres to the faith of the school in question before free transport is given.

3.5 Members will also be aware that The North Wales Regional Partnership Board (NWRPB), comprising of the Leaders and Chief Executives of all six North Wales authorities was established with the assistance of the WLGA to promote collaboration and share expertise on a regional basis. The procurement and delivery of school transport is an important strand of the work commissioned by the NWRPB and this will include a detailed review of discretionary areas of transport policies and eligibility. This regional review is currently underway.

3.6 Changes to transport policy

- Changes to the transport policy can only be implemented at the beginning of an academic year and can only be effective for new pupils starting at the school concerned. Therefore, any policy changes must be “phased in”.
- Adequate consultation must be carried out prior to any changes before reaching a decision, including schools, parents and pupils likely to be affected by any change.
- Due to the need to publish the transport policy 12 months prior to the academic year to which it applies, any changes agreed to Flintshire's policy could not take effect until September 2012 at the earliest.

3.7 It is not known exactly how many pupils currently transported to faith schools adhere to the faith of the school in question, as this information is not requested from schools as part of the transport application. Therefore this could be seen as an open loophole which parents are using to gain admission

to school. An example of an analysis of September 2009 Year 7 admissions to St Richard Gwyn High School in terms of the primary schools attended showed that over 50% came from non-Catholic primary schools, mostly in the Holywell and Connah's Quay areas. It could be reasonable to assume therefore that many of these pupils are not Catholics and yet are receiving free transport to a Catholic secondary school.

3.7 The School and College Transport Review Task Group analysed these figures and expressed concern that the consequences of parents exercising their preference for a faith school was at the expense of admissions to other schools closer to the child's home address. In particular, the figures demonstrated that admissions to St David's High School and Holywell High School could be adversely affected as a consequence of parents choosing to send their children to Chester Catholic High and St Richard Gwyn High School respectively, with the Council having to pay for their transport, thus subsidising parental preference.

3.8 The Task Group propose that the existing transport policy be amended in order to introduce a test of eligibility to ensure pupils transported adhere to the denominational faith of the school. Transport would continue to be provided for those pupils living over 2 miles (primary) or 3 miles (secondary) for pupils for whom the faith school is their nearest appropriate school, i.e. free transport would be provided to a faith school if it was the nearest educational establishment to a pupil's home address and met the distance criteria mentioned above.

Suggested wording:

"The local authority provides free transport to the nearest school which provides a religious education where the pupil lives outside the statutory walking distances and in accordance with the criteria that the child adheres to the denominational faith of the school in question, i.e. the child must be a practising Roman Catholic or Anglican or a member of the relevant church or faith. Consultation with individual schools will take place to confirm the admission criteria under which a pupil was admitted in order to confirm eligibility. Free transport would also be provided if the denominational school in question was the nearest appropriate school to a pupil's home address, subject to the distance criteria."

4. Recommendations

That the Lifelong Learning Overview and Scrutiny Committee agree to recommend to the Executive that

- (1) in principle, the school transport policy be amended in order to introduce a test of eligibility to provide free travel to those pupils who can demonstrate adherence to the faith of the school in question and that consultation on the proposed change of policy takes place with all stakeholders, and
- (2) a further report on the outcome of the consultation be considered prior to a final decision being taken.

Appendix B

Transport Policy (Proposed amendment highlighted below)

The LA is required to determine whether the provision of transport for pupils of statutory school age is necessary to facilitate the attendance at a designated school of the pupil concerned. If such transport is deemed necessary, then the transport must be provided free of charge.

The minimum (statutory) provision

The LA provides free transport for children of compulsory school age (i.e. 5-16yrs) as follows:-

- where a child receiving primary education lives over two miles from the nearest appropriate school;
- where a child receiving secondary education lives over three miles from the nearest appropriate school.

Extensions beyond the minimum (statutory) provision

The LA provides free transport for pupils of statutory school age

- where a child whose parents are in receipt of Income Support or Working Tax Credit, resides more than 2.5 miles from the nearest appropriate school;
- to the nearest Welsh medium or **Voluntary school*** under the criteria identified above;
- where the route to school is considered to be hazardous by the LA in consultation with the Environment Directorate;
- where a child requires transport on medical grounds and no suitable public transport exists;
- where transport to a named school is identified in a pupil's Statement of Special Educational Needs. This would normally be on medical or educational grounds and would be deemed essential in the context of other criteria identified in this policy.

*Proposed amendment

Delete the words “or Voluntary” and insert the following additional bullet point:

“to the nearest school which provides a religious education where the pupil lives outside the statutory walking distances and in accordance

with the criterion that the child adheres to the denominational faith of the school in question, i.e. the child must be a practising Roman Catholic or Anglican or a member of the relevant church or faith. Consultation with individual schools will take place to confirm the admission criterion under which a pupil was admitted in order to confirm eligibility.”

Post-16 Transport

The LA provides free transport for young people aged 16 years and over, living in Flintshire who are in full time education and who live over 3 miles from the nearest appropriate educational establishment (school, college, etc). The LA will assess whether a school or college provides a reasonable range of courses suitable to the abilities, aptitudes and requirements of an individual student. Transport will only be provided to an educational establishment which is not the nearest if, in the judgement of the LA, there is a considerable variation between the student's course and the course on offer at the nearer institution. The courses should be at a higher level than the previous one: for example GCSE retakes would not normally qualify for assistance.

Free transport after the age of 19

Free transport is provided to eligible students who have reached 16 years of age and have not yet reached the age of 19 on 1st September of the academic year. The free transport will be maintained for students for the length of their initial course even if they reach their 19th birthday before the end of that course.

School/colleges outside Flintshire

Young people will be provided with free transport to a school or college outside Flintshire if:

- the school or college is nearer to their home address than a school/college in the County and is more than three miles from their home address, or
- the course the young person wishes to follow is not provided by the nearest school/college or another school/college within the County that is nearer to the learners home than the one applied for.

Extensions beyond the minimum (statutory) provisions

Concessionary fares

The LA may provide concessionary transport, at a cost, where a pupil/student does not qualify on the above criteria but can be placed on an existing contract transport route which has empty seats. In these circumstances:

- a charge of £55 per term will apply for 2010/11. (This is subject to an annual review)
- concessions may be withdrawn at short notice, with a pro-rata rebate, when seats become unavailable.

However, under the Transport Act 1985, concessionary fares cannot be made available where public service transport runs along a school route at convenient times for the start and finish of the school day.

Application forms for concessionary seats can be obtained from the Access Officer, telephone number 01352 704068.

Pupils/students with learning difficulties/disabilities

Specialised transport will be provided for pupils/students with learning difficulties and/or disabilities when specified in the statement of SEN.

The LA will consider a pupil's special educational needs or disability, irrespective of whether the pupil has a SEN statement, when deciding which is the nearest suitable school. The transport requirements will depend on individual circumstances and each application will be considered on its own merits.

When other factors are identified in the statement, e.g. specialist provision, transport may be provided for young people with learning difficulties and/or disabilities to travel beyond their nearest school/college.

Young people who have severe medical conditions that seriously affect their mobility may be provided with free transport even though they do not meet the distance criteria. In all cases, the request must be supported by medical evidence.

Extensions beyond the minimum (statutory) provision: travelling expenses for parents of pupils placed by a Statement of SEN in schools outside Flintshire

Where such pupils are placed in boarding schools more than 100 miles from home, the LA will assist with travelling expenses for parents to attend the statutory Annual Review meeting, by the most cost effective means of:

- arranging transport, or

- making a cash payment (currently 20p per mile), or
- providing a ticket (or cash equivalent) for one or both parents on public transport

Such assistance will also be given when a pupil who normally travels in a vehicle provided for a group, is unable to travel at the same time as the group because of his/her ill-health. Medical certification will be required.

The LA will not normally assist with travelling expenses for other functions or meetings.

Definition of criteria

Appropriate school criteria

An appropriate school is deemed to be the nearest school which provides education for the relevant age and ability of a pupil, the nearest Welsh medium school or the nearest Voluntary school.

The LA is not responsible for the cost of transport:

- where parental preference results in a pupil being placed in a school or facility other than the nearest appropriate school;
- to schools maintained by other Authorities where admission to those schools is a result of parental preference, unless that school is the nearest school.
The Authority operates arrangements with neighbouring authorities for Flintshire pupils whose nearest appropriate school is outside the Flintshire County boundary;
- of pupils who reside outside Flintshire but who receive their education in Flintshire schools.

Age Criteria

The LA has no legal responsibility to those not deemed entitled to free transport.

- The LA does not provide transport for pupils attending nursery school or nursery classes at the age of three. Transport is provided from the commencement of the school year in which the child attains the age of five.
- The LA currently makes provision for pupils above compulsory school age, who qualify, to be transported free of charge to the nearest appropriate school or college as detailed in the Transport Policy.

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

AGENDA ITEM NUMBER: 14

REPORT TO: **EXECUTIVE**
DATE : **16 NOVEMBER 2010**
REPORT BY: **CHIEF EXECUTIVE**
SUBJECT : **TARGET SETTING REVIEW**

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.01 To re-endorse the way in which targets are set and used to measure the performance of services against performance indicators.

2.00 BACKGROUND

2.01 The performance targets reported to the Executive and considered by the Overview and Scrutiny Committees comprise the following:

- National Indicators as prescribed by Welsh Assembly Government (WAG) and;
- Local Indicators set by the Council as meaningful to monitor performance over and above the prescribed measures.

2.02 The categorisation of targets (described below) has been applied to these indicators.

- an **improvement target** where performance is currently unsatisfactory;
- an **incremental target** where a marginal improvement in performance is sought as a business objective where performance is currently satisfactory; and
- a **maintenance target** where performance is currently good and needs to continue.

2.03 In addition the Council has recently completed the Improvement Agreement with the Welsh Assembly Government which included some additional targets for improvement. These targets will also be reviewed as part of the target setting exercise.

3.00 CONSIDERATIONS

3.01 Target setting and reporting is based on a number of principles:

- targets will be set once each year and included in service plans;
- the review and categorisation of targets will take place in November by Executive when the previous financial year's national data is

Date: 10/11/2010

available. No alterations will be made to classifications outside of this process;

- consistent referencing will be used in all reports (i.e the national references supplemented by a separate referencing system for local measures);
- all targets set will be supported by an action plan; some targets may be grouped together within the same action plan e.g. where the same set of actions will deliver improvements in performance to a 'set' of indicators;
- all quarterly performance reports will include progress against the 'Improvement' targets where data is available quarterly; and
- any changes to national data sets will be reported to Executive (usually annually). These changes for 2010/11 were reported to Executive at its meeting on 1st June.

3.02 The review of targets in November will include consideration of the 'in-year' target for 2010/11, a provisional target for 2011/12, and a longer-term 'aspirational' target where applicable, such as for national standards.

3.03 The review of the categorisation of targets is undertaken by Heads of Service. This is followed by internal challenge of these proposals undertaken by Overview and Scrutiny members prior to endorsement by Executive.

3.04 The review of targets also presents services with the opportunity to add local indicators which they feel are useful and informative and delete any local indicators which are deemed no longer useful. Any 'deletions' that are part of the WAG national set would still be reported upon at year end.

3.05 The specific timings for these activities to conclude with the endorsement by Executive in January are as follows:

- Sept/Oct 2010 - Managers and Heads of Service review all targets
- Oct/Nov 2010 - Challenge by Policy and Performance Unit
- Nov 2010 - Joint Scrutiny session to consider targets and model action plans
- Jan 2011 - Endorsement of targets and their classification by Executive.

3.06 The Council is currently finalising the Outcome Agreement with the Welsh Assembly Government which will include some additional targets for improvement. The final Outcome Agreement will be agreed with WAG by the end of December 2010 and any additional targets for improvement will be reported in the new year.

4.00 RECOMMENDATIONS

4.01 That Executive endorse this systematic and disciplined approach to target setting and reporting.

5.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

5.01 None directly related to this report.

6.00 ANTI POVERTY IMPACT

6.01 None directly related to this report.

7.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

7.01 None directly related to this report.

8.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

8.01 None directly related to this report.

9.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

9.01 None directly related to this report.

10.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

10.01 Consultation within Directorates and internal and member challenge has been built into the process.

11.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

11.01 Directorates have had an input into the methodology and timing.

12.00 APPENDICES

12.01 None

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985
BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS**

None

Contact Officer: Karen Armstrong
Telephone: 01352 702740
E-Mail: karen_armstrong@flintshire.gov.uk

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

AGENDA ITEM NUMBER: 15

REPORT TO: **EXECUTIVE**
DATE : **16 NOVEMBER 2010**
REPORT BY: **CHIEF EXECUTIVE**
SUBJECT : **COMMUNITY STRATEGY AND LOCAL SERVICE BOARD -
MID YEAR REVIEW**

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.01 To seek endorsement of the work of the Flintshire Local Service Board.

2.00 BACKGROUND

2.01 The first meeting of the Flintshire Local Service Board (LSB) was held in August 2008. The LSB agreed that its terms of reference would be based around four key principle areas:

- a. Effective and trusting partnership relationships as a set of local leaders.
- b. Discharging the responsibilities of the LSB - this includes producing a meaningful and fit for purpose Community Strategy.
- c. Consistent and effective governance and performance of strategic partnerships, e.g., Children and Young People's Partnership, Community Safety Partnership, Health, Social Care and Well Being Partnership, Housing Partnership, Local Safeguarding Children Board, Regeneration Partnership and Youth Justice Service.
- d. Identifying common issues as public bodies/employers.

2.02 The statutory requirement for the development of a Community Strategy on a partnership basis for the whole County of Flintshire was described to Members in the report presented to Executive on 17th February 2009. At this meeting, the Executive endorsed the purpose and structure of the Community Strategy as defined by the Flintshire LSB. Subsequently, the Community Strategy was formally adopted by Flintshire County Council on 30th June 2010.

2.03 The Community Strategy Work Plan is based around the issues, challenges and risks identified by the 'County Vision' by Flintshire in Partnership. The Flintshire Local Service Board (LSB) have identified carbon reduction and the impact of poverty and its associated disadvantage within the County as key issues to be tackled collectively.

2.04 In October 2009, the LSB agreed that further work on developing a Strategic Partnership Governance Framework be undertaken that considers:

Date: 10/11/2010

- Procedures for forming or joining any Strategic Partnership
- Strategic Partnerships Agreements
- Performance Management
- Risk Management
- Resource Management
- Information Sharing and Communication
- Annual Partnership Review / Self Assessment

The purpose of this was to provide a consistent approach to Strategic Partnership Governance.

3.00 CONSIDERATIONS

- 3.01 In July 2010 the LSB agreed to extend its terms of reference to include a fifth role:

'to promote collaboration in the design and provision of local public services and to make best economic use of local partners resources, such as people, money, assets and technology.'

This reinforces the LSB's commitment to the national Efficiency and Innovation Programme and to working in collaboration.

Carbon Reduction and Adaptation

- 3.02 A multi-agency Carbon Reduction and Adaptation Group (CRAG) was established to direct this work and the Director of Environment is the Project Sponsor.
- 3.03 All LSB partners have agreed to work to a target of reducing carbon emissions by 80% by 2050. This represents a 3% reduction year on year from 2011.
- 3.04 Examples of key achievements to date from this LSB Project include:

a. Working in Partnership Carbon Trust

Phase 1 – Review of Building Energy Efficiency Data (March 2010): From initial calculations achieving the 80% reduction in carbon dioxide emissions from LSB non-domestic buildings by 2050 will result in total savings of £78,718,804. This does not account for any price inflation.

Phase 2 – Recommendations for Improvement Programme (June 2010): This report suggested that if LSB non-domestic buildings efficiency rating were improved to a 'C' rating that there could be potential savings of £1million plus.

b. Working in Partnership with Energy Saving Trust (EST)

One-to one Programme (February 2010) – This provided Flintshire County Council with a review of energy policy and procedure across the council (including housing, transport, planning and the wider community). It complemented the work being done with the Carbon Trust to tackle energy issues in the Council's own estate. EST produced recommendations to give an overview of where the local authority should be taking action to tackle climate change.

Feed-in Tariffs Workshop (Summer 2010) - This was held with LSB partners to explore opportunities to generate income through renewable technology.

c. Working in Partnership with Energy Advice Centre (EAC)

Towards Exemplar Community Centres (April to August 2010) - Energy Efficiency Reviews of 7 Community Centres in Flintshire were undertaken.

The project was piloted using £8,400 from the WAG LSB Development Fund. Savings estimated were approximately £11,268 per year or 43%. This was based on current energy costs of £26,787 per annum with estimated energy costs post implementation of recommendations of £15,519. These savings will be achieved through 'good housekeeping' alone and will not require any additional investment by the Community Centres.

In addition, there is potential for over £2,000 per year across the 7 community centres to be generated from the use of renewable energy sources. This will require additional investment. Cadwyn Clwyd has already begun work with one of the centres and the North Wales Energy Advice Centre will work with FLVC to enhance the support organisations can get from the voluntary council.

No further roll-out of the programme is planned at this time.

d. 'Changing Climate, Changing Places' Project

Two workshops with all partners have taken place (February and September 2010) facilitated by WLGA and Alan Netherwood. The first session raised awareness of the risk and impact of climate change. The second workshop focused on mapping common risks across partners of how the risk and impact of climate change may affect service delivery.

e. Regional Sustainability Group

In June 2010, WAG facilitated a meeting of local authority officers from North East Wales to discuss proposals for a collaborative approach to sustainability projects including carbon reduction.

f. Welsh Assembly Government (WAG) Case Study

In July 2010, WAG identified work undertaken by the LSB as an example of good practice for partnership working by an LSB.

3.05 Work is now underway:

- a. To improve all LSB Partners non-domestic buildings over 500m² to Energy Certificate Rating of 'C' by 2013 to 2015.

The CRAG are developing a Building Improvement Plan to look at the feasibility of achieving this target. This plan will provide an overview of the resources required to implement the agreed actions and meet associated targets. However it is intended that this will be a cost neutral plan. This will be presented to the LSB in early 2011.

North Wales Fire and Rescue and North Wales Police have highlighted that not all partners have a comprehensive understanding of the financial implications of adapting all non-domestic buildings to a 'C' rating. A concern amongst partners is that the cost of improving buildings to a 'C' rating will not be feasible given the current financial situation we find ourselves in. This issue will, in part, be addressed through the work on the Building Improvement Plan.

The development of this Plan will provide an opportunity for partners. If buildings are performing so badly that the costs to improve them are not viable then consideration could be given regarding their continued use. The cost of providing heat and energy to buildings has steadily increased and is expected to continue rising in the near future.

- b. To identify funding solutions with a focus on 'Invest to Save' models highlighting the additional resource required to realise the 80% target through the use of renewable technologies and improved development and use of assets. This will be presented to the LSB in early 2011.
- c. There are three key areas of work to address adaptation ('Changing Climate, Changing Places' Project):
 - i. Development of a strategy (required through the Changing Climate Changing Places project).
 - ii. Continuous climate change risk assessments in partner organisations.
 - iii. Development of a common risk register.

Impact of Poverty and Its Associated Disadvantage

- 3.06 In January 2010, the LSB agreed that the impact of poverty and its associated disadvantage within the County should be reviewed and addressed by LSB partners collectively. A multi-agency Poverty and Disadvantage Reduction Steering Group was established to direct this work and the Director of Public Health appointed as Project Sponsor.

The work is being progressed with the aim to present recommendations that will reduce duplication, make better use of resources, improve access to services for the customer and realise cash savings through 'added value' collaboration.

3.07 At the LSB meeting in July 2010, Board members highlighted the need to focus in on a manageable number of priorities upon which there could be deliverables that realise improvement. The Steering Group reassessed the priorities for this project and identified 'Maximising Income' as a key project area. The project focuses on:

- a. Benefits and debt advice
- b. Affordable credit
- c. Financial literacy

3.08 The key focus of the work on benefits and debt advice is to:

- i. Identify benefits and debt advice services in the County provided by the local authority and voluntary sector.
- ii. Put in place arrangements to improve communication and, as a consequence, information sharing between partners.
- iii. Identify opportunities for efficiencies in advice provision amongst the voluntary sector and its partners.

The Team working on this aspect of the project include the Chief Executive of the Flintshire Citizens Advice Bureau (CAB) and lead officers from the FCC Benefits Team, Income Maximisation Unit and Financial Assessment and Charging Team. It is recognised that there a number of other key partners including other Advice Agencies, Voluntary Sector, Credit Union(s), Housing Associations, Landlords, Banks, Utility companies, Department of Work and Pensions, etc. Links are being made as required.

3.09 Work undertaken on affordable credit includes:

- a. Developing and / or improving links with the Flintshire Credit Union and North Wales Credit Union (soon to be launched). This has included shared learning from Communities First initiatives, for example, developing links with high street banks to signpost the public to Credit Unions, developing more viable collection points, junior credit unions in schools, etc.
- b. Exploring how to raise awareness of legal and illegal money lending issues including properties that are vulnerable to door stop lending. This has included sharing learning from work already being developed / undertaken by other agencies, e.g. County Youth Forum, Financial Capability Forum, Financial Capability Champion and Citizens Advice Bureau.

3.10 Work undertaken by the Steering Group on financial literacy includes:

- i. Promoting money management skills in schools and colleges.
- ii. Further developing the programme of financial literacy group aimed at adults.

3.11 There has also been work on information management with a focus on addressing issues relating to sharing of information and communication protocols. A number of gaps were identified relating to the sharing of information between partners that have resulted in inefficiencies in service delivery, for example:

- i. Separate student needs assessments are being completed by schools and Deeside College resulting in duplication.
- ii. Details of preventable admissions are not being shared between BCUHB, Countess of Chester NHS Foundation Trust and the Flintshire CSP resulting in gaps in information for planning.
- iii. North Wales Fire & Rescue operational staff have been questioned on their role when reporting to other partners issues relating to living conditions and potential vulnerability.

3.12 Partners were also surveyed to identify if formal arrangements were in place for the sharing of information. Two protocols were identified for personal data sharing:

- a. The North Wales Community Safety Chief Officer Strategic Group Protocol and Procedure for the Exchange of Information - The purpose of this is to share depersonalised aggregate data which would be in the interest of preventing crime, disorder, misuse of drugs, alcohol and other substances, anti-social behaviour and behaviour adversely affecting the environment.

Partners 'signed up' to the protocol include Flintshire County Council, North Wales Police, North Wales Fire and Rescue Service, Registered Social Landlords, Betsi Cadwaladr University Local Health Board, Community Safety Partnership Chairs.

- b. Wales Accord on the Sharing of Personal Information (WASPI) - The purpose of this is to provide a framework for service-providing organisations directly concerned with the well being of an individual to share information between them in a lawful and intelligent way.

Partners 'signed up' to the protocol include Flintshire County Council, Betsi Cadwaladr University Local Health Board.

3.13 It was the view of some partners that operational staff use Data Protection legislation as a reason to not share information when often they are unaware of the full requirements of the legislation. Where protocols for information do exist there have been issues by partners over the correct use of the protocol.

An example of this included a recent request made by the Community Safety Partnership to FCC for electoral register information to identify people living in Flintshire aged 65 years and above.

Data protection law reinforces common sense rules of information handling, which most organisations try to follow anyway. It is there to ensure that organisations manage the personal information they hold in a sensible way. We should not use the Data Protection Act 1998 as an excuse not to do something, but instead as a tool to help to treat our customers and their information with respect. Although Data Protection legislation may be perceived as complex, there is much guidance and support available to enable us to develop approaches to joint sharing of information.

3.14 The Steering Group agreed that a number of issues identified relating to this by the Task and Finish Groups could be addressed as matters of 'good housekeeping' that would be addressed if we changed our ways of working, i.e., through better communication, whole public service approach, sharing of expertise, etc. Examples include:

- The Keeping in Touch Partnership has made real progress in managing people who are not in education, training or employment (NEETS). However appropriate links with other partners / partnerships were not sufficiently in place.
- Mapping of advice and support available to people that are unemployed or inactive showed a complex and multi-layered system of advice providers and support mechanisms where services were not always joined up. This is also an example of where partners may be good at dealing with a single issue relating to a person (or family) but not always as good dealing with multiple issues.
- Separate student needs assessments are being completed by schools and Deeside College resulting in duplication.
- When reviewing the issue of barriers to education, employment and training, each partner highlighted its own workforce development arrangements, e.g., childcare, flexible working, childcare vouchers, work placements, training. In many areas these arrangements are being reviewed by partners in isolation.

Strategic Partnership Governance Framework

3.15 This Framework is now being used by:

- Children & Young People Partnership
- Community Safety Partnership (for both Flintshire and Wrexham)
- Flintshire Housing Partnership
- Health, Social Care & Well-being Partnership
- Regeneration Partnership
- Youth Justice Service Executive Management Board

North Wales Partnerships Review

- 3.16 A review of partnerships across North Wales is being led by North Wales Police. The review was commissioned by the six North Wales local authorities, North Wales Police, Betsi Cadwaladr University Health Board, North Wales Fire and Rescue Service and the Welsh Ambulance Service.
- 3.17 The Review is seeking to determine a vision for partnership working across North Wales supported by clear outcomes, performance measures and a positive commitment to saving management time and improving governance and accountability by reducing the number of meetings and considering more regional engagement at the strategic level whilst focussing local interaction on operational delivery.
- 3.18 It is being conducted in three phases and reports to the Governance Board which includes membership from the aforementioned bodies (see 3.16), the Welsh Local Government Association and the voluntary sector. Phase one involved mapping of partnerships across North Wales, phase two is a more detailed review of specific partnership bodies, and phase three is a presentation of recommendations to the Governance Board - planned for December 2011.
- 3.19 In August 2010, the Governance Board received feedback on phase one and were given options as to the partnership bodies to be included in phase two. The three options that were provided were:
- i. Option A - A review of 153 partnerships which involved those at a strategic and tactical level.
 - ii. Option B - A review of 35 partnerships which focussed on those at a strategic level.
 - iii. Option C - A review of 17 partnerships which again focussed on those at a strategic level but excluded certain bodies referred to in option (B).

The Board agreed that Option B was the preferred option with further recommendations to be formally submitted in early December at the conclusion of phase two of the review.

- 3.20 Phase two will focus on ten key partnerships:
- Local Service Boards
 - Community Safety Partnerships

- Youth Justice Service
- Children and Young People's Partnerships
- Health, Social Care and Well-Being Partnerships
- Local Safeguarding Children Board
- North Wales Criminal Justice Board
- North Wales Resilience Forum
- Area Planning Board
- Community Safety Partnerships Chief Officers Group

The first six partnerships listed below are replicated in each local authority area and the final four are regional partnerships for North Wales.

- 3.21 Alongside this review, where potential efficiencies have been highlighted locally, work is continuing. For example, work is already well progressed locally in assessing the potential for the Community Safety Partnership, the Local Safeguarding Children's Board and the Youth Offending Team to become shared partnerships across both Flintshire and Wrexham.

4.00 RECOMMENDATIONS

- 4.01 That the Executive support and endorse the work of the Local Service Board as outlined in this report.

5.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 5.01 There are no direct financial implications associated with this report.

6.00 ANTI POVERTY IMPACT

- 6.01 There are no direct anti poverty implications associated with this report.

7.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

- 7.01 There are no direct environmental implications associated with this report.

8.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

- 8.01 There are no direct equalities implications associated with this report.

9.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

- 9.01 There are no direct personnel implications within this report.

10.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

10.01 There are no consultation requirements directly associated with this report.

11.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

11.01 There was no requirement for consultation to be undertaken in relation to this report.

12.00 APPENDICES

12.01 None.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985
BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS

None

Contact Officer: Yvonne Tonks
Telephone: 01352 702128
E-Mail: yvonne_tonks@flintshire.gov.uk

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

AGENDA ITEM NUMBER: 16

REPORT TO: **EXECUTIVE**
DATE : **16 NOVEMBER 2010**
REPORT BY: **HEAD OF FINANCE**
SUBJECT : **COUNCIL TAX BASE FOR 2011-12**

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.01 To approve the Council Tax Base for the financial year 2011-12

2.00 BACKGROUND

2.01 The setting of the Council Tax Base for the next financial year allows the County Council, North Wales Police Authority and Town/Community Councils to calculate next year's Council Tax charges based on the estimated number of chargeable properties, expressed as the equivalent number of Band 'D' properties in the Council's area.

2.02 The Council Tax base is set as at 31st October each year. As the provisional local government settlement will be published later than normal this year on 23rd November, due to the Comprehensive Spending Review announced in October, the Assembly will incorporate the Council Tax base information in the provisional settlement as opposed to the final settlement. Therefore, the deadline for submitting the information to the Assembly has been brought forward to 10th November (20th November last year). The Council Tax base for 2011-12 will therefore be notified to the Assembly within the prescribed deadline pending approval of this report by Executive.

3.00 CONSIDERATIONS

3.01 The calculation of the Council Tax Base for 2011-12 takes into account allowances for property exemptions, discounts, disabled banding reductions and an estimate to reflect new build properties.

3.02 An assumed collection rate of 99% has been used in the calculation of the Tax Base, which allows a 1% allowance for uncollectible debts. In the 2010-11 financial year, the 99% eventual collection rate results in this Council being only one of two local authorities in Wales setting such a high collection rate and demonstrates the ongoing and long term successes in the collection of Council Taxes within Flintshire, despite the ongoing economic uncertainty.

3.03 The calculation of the overall Tax Base is based on the following headline data :-

Total Number of Properties	65,258
----------------------------	--------

Date: 10/11/2010

Estimated Number of New Builds/Demolitions	108
Properties Exempt from Council Tax	1,571
Reductions for Disabled Banding Relief	614
Taxpayers entitled to a 25% discount	20,833
Taxpayers entitled to a 50% discount	67

3.04 The Council Tax Base for 2011-12 is 60,692 as shown in Appendix A to this report, this compares with 60,528 in the previous year, an overall increase of 0.27%. The reason for the marginal increase is mainly due to the pro-active work throughout the financial year in periodical reviews of taxpayers claiming property exemptions with an emphasis on ensuring that only those that are entitled to a discount actually receive it. This is coupled with a small increase in the projected number of new homes during 2011-12.

4.00 RECOMMENDATIONS

4.01 That the Tax Base of 60,692 chargeable Band 'D' equivalent properties (as shown in Appendix A) for 2011-12 be approved.

5.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

5.01 There are no direct implications specifically from this report. The Council Tax Base will be used to calculate the average Band 'D' rate for 2011-12 once the Council Tax yield has been determined following publication of the Final Settlement.

5.02 The Council Tax charges for the next financial year will be determined as part of the Council's 2011-12 budget considerations.

6.00 ANTI POVERTY IMPACT

6.01 None

7.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

7.01 None

8.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

8.01 None

9.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

9.01 None

10.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

10.01 None

11.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

11.01 None

12.00 APPENDICES

12.01 Appendix A to the report details the breakdown of the Tax Base for 2011-12 by Town/Community Council area.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985
BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS

Local Government Finance Act 1992 - section 33
Local Authorities (Calculation of Council Tax Base) (Wales) Regulations
1995

Contact Officer: David Barnes
Telephone: 01352 703652
E-Mail: david_barnes@flintshire.gov.uk

APPENDIX A - COUNCIL TAX BASE FOR 2011/12

Community	2011/12 Properties Band "D"	2010/11 Properties Band "D"
Argoed	2,466.81	2,475.76
Bagillt	1,455.21	1,463.13
Broughton & Bretton	2,385.84	2,362.24
Brynford	469.61	468.12
Buckley	6,081.32	6,027.35
Caerwys	606.88	614.21
Cilcain	738.84	730.65
Connahs Quay	5,937.88	5,931.32
Flint	4,435.84	4,401.05
Gwernaffield	1,016.75	1,013.95
Gwernymynydd	559.86	562.74
Halkyn	1,351.92	1,358.90
Hawarden	6,025.13	6,018.75
Higher Kinnerton	787.71	789.97
Holywell	3,195.02	3,186.56
Hope	1,767.21	1,782.44
Leeswood	817.50	816.56
Llanasa	1,888.57	1,901.03
Llanfynydd	825.72	835.73
Mold	4,114.75	4,088.40
Mostyn	705.40	693.15
Nannerch	272.22	269.46
Nercwys	299.55	299.18
Northop	1,477.21	1,473.72
Northop Hall	713.98	702.70
Penyffordd	1,631.44	1,615.41
Queensferry	697.25	693.26
Saltney	1,764.16	1,761.69
Sealand	1,104.42	1,113.70
Shotton	2,164.98	2,156.21
Trelawnyd & Gwaenysgor	417.26	418.18
Treuddyn	713.02	709.25
Whitford	1,136.60	1,133.64
Ysceifiog	666.14	659.59
TOTAL BAND "D" PROPS	60,692.00	60,528.00

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

AGENDA ITEM NUMBER: 17

REPORT TO: **EXECUTIVE**
DATE : **16 NOVEMBER 2010**
REPORT BY: **HEAD OF HUMAN RESOURCES AND ORGANISATIONAL
DEVELOPMENT**
SUBJECT : **MATRIX CONTRACT UPDATE (MANAGED AGENCY STAFF
SOLUTION)**

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.01 This report provides an update on the contract for the provision of agency workers. The report shows quarter 2 of 2010/11 savings and provides an update on the development of procedures to maximise efficiencies and improve practice in relation to the use of agency workers.

2.00 BACKGROUND

2.01 The Matrix Contract has been established as a result of a collaborative procurement project with Denbighshire County Council and Wrexham County Borough Council. Flintshire County Council led the project and employed a Contract Manager to manage the contract on behalf of the three local authorities. Flintshire County Council went live on Matrix on 20 October 2008.

3.00 CONSIDERATIONS

3.01 The savings reported under 5 (Financial Implications) of this report represent the net savings (i.e. after deducting the Matrix SCM management fee) from the use of Matrix to procure agency workers as a result of negotiated rates with supplying agencies.

3.02 Flintshire's share of the cost of the Contract Manager position is to be funded out of these savings. This cost is split three ways between Flintshire County Council, Denbighshire County Council and Wrexham County Council at a rate of £4,500 per quarterly period.

3.03 The Housing Revenue Account (HRA) savings will be transported back to the HRA, which equates to the sum of £9,791.27 for quarter 2 of 2010 /11.

3.04 The revised process for the extension of temporary agency staff beyond 6 months has been running for 13 months. There is a decreasing trend based on last year, however, the numbers of agency staff who have been in the organisation for longer than 6 months has decreased since the last quarter. However, this remains an area which requires ongoing consideration.

Date: 10/11/2010

Agency Head Count

Year	2009	2010
July	255	242
August	237	239
September	234	212

- 3.05 Implementation of the fixed pence margin was completed on 23rd August 2010. With the exception of one, all agencies are now billing in line with the new agreement. A fixed pence margin method results in suppliers receiving the same profit margin for placing an agency worker with the Council, irrespective of the pay rate for the agency worker placement.
- 3.06 Prior to the fixed pence margin, supplying agencies calculated their rates by adding a percentage to cover total cost of employment and their profit to produce the charge rate. At this time, there was no control over the percentage rate. For example, if the pay rate was £6 and the agency charged 34%, the overall charge rate would be £8.04. The fixed pence margin is calculated by adding the cost of employment (NI and WTR contributions) at 24.5%, then adding the fixed pence margin, in this case being 40p, giving a total charge rate of £7.87, therefore the cost to the Council would have reduced by 17p per hour.
- 3.07 We are continuing to identify further options for improving efficiencies and reducing costs. For example, there is an option to utilise Matrix to help to manage the use of consultants in addition to temporary workers to control the level of usage and spend. This will offer both direct and indirect cost savings and process efficiencies. There is no additional cost for this service.
- 3.08 A review of pay rates is currently being undertaken as these are currently being set independently within each authority and department. The aim is to set consistent pay brackets in line with neighbouring authorities and ensure the permanent staff salaries match the temporary pay rates. This information is currently being gathered from Wrexham and Denbighshire to draw a comparison with similar posts within Flintshire. On completion, a decision will need to be made to review the impact this will have on temporary staff currently in the organisation.

4.00 RECOMMENDATIONS

- 4.01 That Members note this update and endorse the approaches being taken to manage the use of agency workers more closely and to explore further options for increasing efficiency savings for Flintshire.

5.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

- 5.01 The figures shown below have been generated by the Matrix system and have been reconciled with the general ledger accounts. The tables show the spend and savings on agency workers during the second quarter of 2010 / 11. The management fee for Matrix SCM and the agency margin has already been deducted from these figures.
- 5.02 Projected savings of £269,000 were approved for the financial year 2010 / 11. The net savings for the second quarter are £105,910.81
- 5.03 From the savings of £105,910.81, there are two further figures that need to be deducted, i.e. Flintshire's share of the cost of the Contract Manager at £4,500 per quarter and the savings achieved for the Housing Revenue Account which must be passported back to that account. This will give a total net saving for this quarter of £96,619.54. The total net savings made for the 2010 / 11 financial year is £182,076.53.

Period	Total Charge	Rebate	Rebate %
	£	£	
Q1	1,118,771.34	104,881.99	9.5%
Q2	1,116,531.63	105,910.81	9.7%
Q3			
Q4			
	Less Contract Manager		£4,500.00
	Less HRA Savings		£9,791.27
	Revised Total		£91,619.54

- 5.04 The following statistics provide a breakdown of the average number of agency workers per month. In the first quarter, the average headcount was 248 agency workers, which decreased slightly to an average of 231 in this quarter.

Month	Spend £	Net Savings £	Net Savings %	Average number of agency workers (headcount)
July	368,228.72	33,440.09	9.08%	242
August	431,707.56	35,646.65	8.26%	239
September	316,595.35	36,824.07	11.63%	212

- 5.05 The information below provides details of the length of placements of agency workers, by Directorate. In summary, the current length of service shows 1 placement with a duration of under one month, 100 with a duration of between one and six months, 50 placements with a duration of 6-12 months and 36 placements with a duration of over one year.

LENGTH OF PLACEMENT

Current Length of Placement by Directorate

Directorate	<1 Month	<6 Months	<12 Months	>12 months
Community Services		38	20	16
Chief Executive's Department			1	1
Lifelong Learning			3	1
Environment	1	58	24	15
Finance		1	2	2
HR & Organisational Development		2		1
ICT & Customer Services				
Legal and Democratic Services		1		
Clwyd Theatr Cymru				

5.06 The statistical information above indicates that further work needs to be done both corporately and by Directorates to ensure that agency workers are used only for limited time periods. 46% of all Flintshire temporary workers have been in the organisation for over 6 months. In order to reduce costs, only true temporary opportunities should be filled utilising this method. In the current climate, it is vital we closely monitor the reasons for filling a vacancy with a temporary worker and to reduce the level of agency use. Permanent employees who are at risk of redundancy must be given the opportunity to be considered for any vacant posts in order to mitigate and avoid compulsory redundancies.

5.07 The Agency Workers Directive will be implemented on 1st October 2011. The purpose is to provide temporary workers with equal treatment as if they had been employed directly to do the same job after working for 12 weeks. The Contract Manager is currently reviewing the extension process with the intention of reducing the time frames of temporary workers to mitigate risk.

6.00 ANTI POVERTY IMPACT

6.01 None

7.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

7.01 None

8.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

8.01 None

9.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

9.01 The Council has an objective to reduce the numbers of agency workers and the length of their placements by ensuring that the procurement of agency workers is properly managed and that agency workers are being used only in appropriate circumstances. The process for the approval of extension of

placements at 6 and 12 months is supporting the Council in meeting this objective. However, further measures now need to be taken to ensure that the level of usage and length of placements are further reduced.

10.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

10.01 None

11.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

11.01 None

12.00 APPENDICES

12.01 None.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985
BACKGROUND DOCUMENTS

None

Contact Officer: Helen Stappleton
Telephone: 01352 702720
E-Mail: helen_stappleton@flintshire.gov.uk

FOR INFORMATION

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL

REPORT TO: EXECUTIVE
DATE: 16 NOVEMBER, 2010
REPORT BY: CHIEF EXECUTIVE
SUBJECT: EXERCISE OF DELEGATED POWERS

1.00 PURPOSE OF REPORT

1.01 To inform Members of action taken under delegated powers.

2.00 BACKGROUND

2.01 At the Executive Meeting held on 31st October, 2000 it was agreed that one of the standard agenda items at each Executive should be a report on the "Exercise of Delegated Powers".

3.00 RECOMMENDATION

3.01 Members note the details of actions taken under the "Exercise of Delegated Powers".

4.00 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

4.01 As detailed in each report.

5.00 ANTI-POVERTY IMPACT

5.01 As detailed in each report.

6.00 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

6.01 As detailed in each report.

7.00 EQUALITIES IMPACT

7.01 As detailed in each report.

8.00 PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS

8.01 As detailed in each report

9.00 CONSULTATION REQUIRED

9.01 Not applicable

10.00 CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN

10.01 Not applicable

11.00 APPENDICES

11.01 Summary of Decisions taken under Delegated Powers.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (ACCESS TO INFORMATION) ACT 1985

Background documents: See individual report.

Contact Officer: Detailed on the individual reports.

APPENDIX 1

EXERCISE OF DELEGATED POWERS – DECISIONS TAKEN

Directorate

Subject

Chief Executive's

Welsh Church Acts Fund 2010/11 –
5/10/2010

Finance

Business Rates Write Offs 2009/10

Environment

Disposal of 147 Metres of Land by Lease
for Purpose of the Eirgrid Interconnector

Procurement of Traffic Signal Maintenance
Contract

Copies of the Delegated Powers reports are on deposit in the Team Manager's
Room, Committee Services

EXECUTIVE FORWARD WORK PROGRAMME **MONTHS 11/10 to 04/11**

The following reports are included in the Forward Work Programme for submission to this meeting of the Executive. However, the reports are not included on the agenda for the reasons stated:-

Chief Executive Update

- Council (Governance) Planning Framework
(Deferred. The Council is awaiting the Performance Assessment report from the Wales Audit Office prior to finalising the framework)
- Clwyd Theatr Cymru – Modernisation Proposals
(Deferred. Proposals are subject to discussions with the Clwyd Theatr Cymru Board)
- SARC Refresh Overview
(Deferred until December due to the extent of the work involved)
- Contractor Functions Review
(Deferred until December following final validation of financial accounts and productivity information)

Human Resources and Organisational Development Update

- People Strategy Update
(Deferred until December. Information is currently being gathered to be included in the report)
- Workforce Information Quarter 2 – 2010/11
(Deferred until December. Information is currently being gathered to be included in the report)

Finance Update

- Local Taxation Policies & Update
(Deferred pending further information to be included in the report)

Community Services Update

- Health Social Care and Wellbeing
(Deferred until December. Information is currently being gathered to be included in the report)
- Community Houses
(Deferred until January as further work is being undertaken)
- Housing Allocation – Consultation Results
(Deferred as further analysis is being undertaken by the Working Group)

Environment Update

- Review of Contaminated Land Strategy
(This does not require Executive approval)
- Use of NWTRA Consultancy Frameworks
(To be agreed under delegated powers as this is a renewal of an existing contact)
- Review of Supplementary Planning Guidance Associated with the UDP
(Deferred as the consideration of outstanding issues has not yet been completed)
- Civil Parking Enforcement/Traffic Management Act
(Deferred until December as the application and then a business case needs to be prepared)
- On-Street Disability Parking Provision
(Deferred until December - this item is linked to the Civil Parking Enforcement/Traffic Management Act Report)

Lifelong Learning Update

- Proposed School Amalgamation x 2: Mynydd Isa and Broughton
(Deferred and consultation is still on-going)
- Demolition of Disused Swimming Pool at Gwernaffield CPS
(To be agreed under delegated powers)

EXECUTIVE MEETING DATES

FORWARD WORK PROGRAMME ITEMS – NOVEMBER 2010 – APRIL 2011

MEETING DATE	DIRECTORATE/DIVISION	TOPIC	REPORT TYPE (Strategic/Operational)	PORTFOLIO
16 November 2010	Chief Executive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Approval of an Alternative Landlord Model and a Shadow Housing Board ➤ 2010-2012 Target Setting Review Proposals ➤ Council (Governance) Planning Framework ➤ Clwyd Theatr Cymru – Modernisation Proposals ➤ SARC Refresh Overview ➤ Community Strategy and Local Service Board – Mid Year Review ➤ Contractor Functions Review 	<p>Strategic</p> <p>Strategic</p> <p>Strategic</p> <p>Strategic</p> <p>Strategic</p> <p>Operational</p> <p>Operational</p>	<p>Housing</p> <p>Corporate Management</p> <p>Corporate Management</p> <p>Corporate Management</p> <p>Corporate Management</p> <p>Corporate Management</p> <p>Corporate Management</p>

	Human Resources & Organisational Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ People Strategy Update ➤ M.A.S.S Quarter 2 ➤ Workforce Information Quarter 2 2010/11 	<p>Strategic</p> <p>Operational</p> <p>Operational</p>	<p>Corporate Management</p> <p>Corporate Management</p> <p>Corporate Management</p>
	Finance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Revenue Budget Monitoring 2010/11 (Month 5) ➤ Local Taxation Policies & Issues ➤ Council Tax Base Setting 	<p>Operational</p> <p>Operational</p> <p>Operational</p>	<p>Finance & Asset Mngt</p> <p>Finance & Asset Mngt</p> <p>Finance & Asset Mngt</p>
	Community Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Health Social Care and Wellbeing ➤ Community Houses ➤ Housing Allocation – Consultation Results 	<p>Strategic</p> <p>Operational</p> <p>Operational</p>	<p>Social Services</p> <p>Housing</p> <p>Housing</p>
	Environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Review of Contaminated Land Strategy ➤ On-Street Disability Parking Provision 	<p>Strategic</p> <p>Strategic</p>	<p>Leisure & Public Protection</p> <p>Environment</p>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Use of NWTRA Consultancy Frameworks ➤ Review of Supplementary Planning Guidance Associated with the UDP ➤ Energy Policy Update ➤ Civil Parking Enforcement / Traffic Management Act 	<p>Strategic</p> <p>Strategic</p> <p>Strategic</p> <p>Operational</p>	<p>Environment</p> <p>Environment</p> <p>Finance & Asset Mngt</p> <p>Environment</p>
	Lifelong Learning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Proposed School Amalgamation x 2: Mynydd Isa and Broughton ➤ Demolition of Disused Swimming Pool at Gwernaffield CPS 	<p>Operational</p> <p>Operational</p>	<p>Education</p> <p>Education</p>
14 December 2010	Chief Executive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Final Outcome Agreement with Welsh Assembly Government ➤ Wales Audit Office: Annual Improvement Assessment ➤ SARC Refresh Update ➤ Business Continuity 	<p>Strategic</p> <p>Strategic</p> <p>Strategic</p> <p>Strategic</p>	<p>Corporate Management</p> <p>Corporate Management</p> <p>Corporate Management</p> <p>Corporate Management</p>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Quarter 2 Performance Reporting 	Operational	Corporate Management
	Finance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Revenue Budget Monitoring 2010/11 (Month 6) ➤ Capital Programme 2010/11 (Month 6) ➤ Provisional Settlement 	Operational Operational Operational	Finance & Asset Mngt Finance & Asset Mngt Finance & Asset Mngt
	Community Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gypsies and Travellers ➤ Asset Management / Homelessness Restructure ➤ Flint Regeneration 	Operational Operational Operational	Housing Housing Housing
	Environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Timetable for Delivery of the Local Development Plan ➤ Formal Adoption of the Model Communicable Disease Outbreak Plan for Wales ➤ Demand Responsive Transport Retendering 	Strategic Operational Operational	Environment Leisure & Public Protection Environment

	Lifelong Learning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Post 16 Transport ➤ Review of Small School Options ➤ Approval of 14-19 SOC 	Strategic Strategic Strategic	Education Education Education
21 December 2010 (Budget)	Finance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Initial Budget Proposals 	Operational	Finance & Asset Mngt
18 January 2011	Chief Executive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Agreement of Assets for Potential Transfer ➤ Future of the Retained Housing Services ➤ Strategic Partnership Performance – Mid Year Review ➤ Voluntary Sector Mid Year Review ➤ Census 2011: Update ➤ 2010-2012 Target Setting Review 	Strategic Strategic Strategic Operational Operational Operational	Housing Housing Corporate Management Corporate Management Corporate Management Corporate Management

	Finance	➤ Revenue Budget Monitoring 2010/11 (Month 7)	Operational	Finance & Asset Mngt
	Community Services	➤ Sheltered Housing	Operational	Housing
	Environment	➤ TAITH RTP – Progress Update: Flintshire Schemes	Operational	Environment
15 February 2011	Chief Executive	➤ Single Equality Duty	Strategic	Corporate Management
	Human Resources & Organisational Development	➤ Workforce Information Quarter 3 2010/11	Operational	Corporate Management
	ICT & Customer Services	➤ Customer Services Strategy Update	Strategic	Corporate Management
	Finance	➤ Treasury Management Policy & Strategy 2011/12	Strategic	Finance & Asset Mngt
		➤ Revenue Budget Monitoring 2010/11 (Month 8)	Operational	Finance & Asset Mngt
		➤ Final Settlement	Operational	Finance & Asset Mngt
		➤ Final Budget Proposals	Operational	Finance & Asset Mngt

	Lifelong Learning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Annual School Admission Arrangements ➤ Deeside Leisure Centre: Phase 2 Design 	Operational Operational	Education Leisure & Public Protection
15 March 2011	Chief Executive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Quarter 3 Performance Reporting 	Operational	Corporate Management
	Human Resources & Organisational Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ People Strategy Update 	Strategic	Corporate Management
	ICT & Customer Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ ICT Strategy Update 	Strategic	Corporate Management
	Finance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Revenue Budget Monitoring 2010/11 (Month 9) ➤ Capital Programme 2010/11 (Month 9) ➤ Prudential Indicators 2011/12 ➤ Minimum Revenue Provision 2011/12 	Operational Operational Operational Operational	Finance & Asset Mngt Finance & Asset Mngt Finance & Asset Mngt Finance & Asset Mngt
	Community Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ White Paper – The Future of Social Services in Wales 	Strategic	Social Services

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Housing Ballot ➤ Charging Policy – Social Services for Adults 	Operational	Housing
			Operational	Social Services
12 April 2011	Chief Executive	➤ Agreement of the Choices Document	Strategic	Housing
	Finance	➤ Revenue Budget Monitoring 2010/11 (Month 8)	Operational	Finance & Asset Mngt

As part of the Flintshire Futures Programme, regular reports will be submitted to Executive.

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL - EXEMPT INFORMATION SHEET

COMMITTEE: Executive

DATE: 16 November 2010

AGENDA ITEM NO: 20



REPORT OF: (Director of originating Department)

Head of ICT and Customer Services

SUBJECT:

Corporate Services Administration Review

The report on this item is NOT FOR PUBLICATION because it is considered to be exempt information in accordance with the following paragraph(s) of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972.

	<u>Para</u>	
Information relating to a particular individual *	12	
Information likely to reveal the identity of an individual *	13	
Information relating to financial/business affairs of a particular person * See Note 1	14	
Information relating to consultations/negotiations on labour relations matter *	15	
Legal professional privilege	16	
Information revealing the authority proposes to:	17	
(a) give a statutory notice or		
(b) make a statutory order/direction *		
Information on prevention/investigation/prosecution of crime *	18	
<u>For Standards Committee meetings only:</u>	Sec.	
Information subject to obligations of confidentiality	18a	
Information relating to national security	18b	
The deliberations of a Standards Committee in reaching a finding	18c	
<u>Confidential</u> matters which the County Council is not permitted to disclose	Sec. 100A(3)	

PLEASE TICK APPROPRIATE BOX

* Means exempt only if the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Note 1: Information is not exempt under paragraph 14 if such information is required to be registered under Companies Act 1985, the Friendly Societies Acts of 1974 and 1992, the Industrial and Provident Societies Act 1965 to 1978, the Building Societies Act 1986 or the Charities Act 1993.

**SCHEDULE 12A LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972
EXEMPTION FROM DISCLOSURE OF DOCUMENTS**

REPORT: Corporate Services Administration Review
AUTHOR: Rebecca Jones
MEETING AND DATE OF MEETING: Executive on 16 November 2010

I have considered grounds for exemption of information contained in the report referred to above and make the following recommendation to the Proper Officer:-

Exemptions applying to the report:

Paragraphs 12 and 15.

Factors in favour of disclosure:

Transparency.

Prejudice which would result if the information were disclosed:

Disclosure would be likely to undermine labour relations within the authority as dealing with such re-organisation proposals in public would be contrary to good human relations practice.

My view on the public interest test is as follows:

That the balance is in favour of treating the information as exempt to ensure confidence in the consultation process.

Recommended decision on exemption from disclosure:

To treat the information and report as exempt.

Date: 27/10/2010

Signed:



Post: Head of Legal and Democratic Services

I accept the recommendation made above.



Proper Officer

Date: 27/10/2010

FLINTSHIRE COUNTY COUNCIL - EXEMPT INFORMATION SHEET

COMMITTEE: Executive

DATE: 16 November 2010

AGENDA ITEM NO: 21



REPORT OF: (Director of originating Department)

Head of Finance

SUBJECT:

Finance Function Review Phase 2

The report on this item is NOT FOR PUBLICATION because it is considered to be exempt information in accordance with the following paragraph(s) of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972.

	<u>Para</u>	
Information relating to a particular individual *	12	
Information likely to reveal the identity of an individual *	13	
Information relating to financial/business affairs of a particular person * See Note 1	14	
Information relating to consultations/negotiations on labour relations matter *	15	
Legal professional privilege	16	
Information revealing the authority proposes to:	17	
(a) give a statutory notice or		
(b) make a statutory order/direction *		
Information on prevention/investigation/prosecution of crime *	18	
<u>For Standards Committee meetings only:</u>	Sec.	
Information subject to obligations of confidentiality	18a	
Information relating to national security	18b	
The deliberations of a Standards Committee in reaching a finding	18c	
<u>Confidential</u> matters which the County Council is not permitted to disclose	Sec. 100A(3)	

PLEASE TICK APPROPRIATE BOX

* Means exempt only if the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

Note 1: Information is not exempt under paragraph 14 if such information is required to be registered under Companies Act 1985, the Friendly Societies Acts of 1974 and 1992, the Industrial and Provident Societies Act 1965 to 1978, the Building Societies Act 1986 or the Charities Act 1993.

**SCHEDULE 12A LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1972
EXEMPTION FROM DISCLOSURE OF DOCUMENTS**

REPORT: Finance Function Review Phase 2
AUTHOR: Kerry Feather
MEETING AND DATE OF MEETING: Executive on 16 November 2010

I have considered grounds for exemption of information contained in the report referred to above and make the following recommendation to the Proper Officer:-

Exemptions applying to the report:

Paragraphs 12 and 15.

Factors in favour of disclosure:

Transparency.

Prejudice which would result if the information were disclosed:

Disclosure would be likely to undermine labour relations within the authority as dealing with such re-organisation proposals in public would be contrary to good human relations practice.

My view on the public interest test is as follows:

That the balance is in favour of treating the information as exempt to ensure confidence in the consultation process.

Recommended decision on exemption from disclosure:

To treat the information and report as exempt.

Date: 26/10/2010

Signed:



Post: Head of Legal and Democratic Services

I accept the recommendation made above.



Proper Officer

Date: 26/10/2010